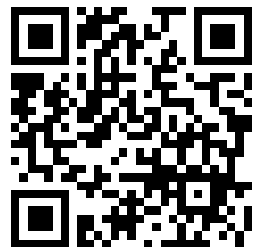


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>



UA  
653.5  
.Y6  
B88

B 336687





*In Memory of*  
**STEPHEN SPAULDING**  
*1907 - 1925*  
*CLASS of 1927*  
**UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN**

PHOTOGRAPH 1927





2A  
653.5  
.Y6  
B88



27

81

# MEMOIRS OF THE 65<sup>TH</sup> REGIMENT

(1st BATT<sup>N</sup>. THE YORK & LANCASTER REGT.)

1756 TO 1913





# MEMOIRS OF THE 65<sup>TH</sup> REGIMENT

1<sup>ST</sup> BATTN. THE YORK & LANCASTER REGT.

1756 TO 1913

EDITED BY  
LIEUT.-COLONEL E. C. BROUGHTON

3<sup>RD</sup> YORK & LANCASTER REGT.  
(AND FORMERLY OF THE 65<sup>TH</sup> REGT.)

LONDON  
WILLIAM CLOWES & SONS, LIMITED  
31 HAYMARKET, S.W.

1914



PRINTED BY  
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED  
LONDON AND BECCLES

**To**  
**ALL RANKS OF THE REGIMENT**  
**IN WHICH I SPENT THE BEST YEARS**  
**OF MY LIFE**  
**I BEG TO DEDICATE**  
**THIS BOOK**





THESE Memoirs are mostly collected from the Regimental Paper which I have had the pleasure of editing for a great many years. I have, as editor, received the most loyal help from members of the Regiment, and from some friends outside it. Many of these will, I hope, read and recognize their contributions, and to them I offer my grateful thanks.

This book does not pretend to be a record of officers' services, but many of these can be traced here, and the Army Lists, quoted in the Appendix, give the names of most of the officers who have served in the Regiment.

Every soldier should know the history of the Regiment to which he has the honour to belong: here he will find it faithfully recorded; here, too, are mentioned the deeds of those who have brought special credit to the Regiment, whatever their rank might be, as far as it has been in my power to trace them.

There are few parts of the British Empire which the old regiment has not visited, and to make the book more interesting the reader is advised to study it by the aid of maps.

I ask my readers not to be too critical in their judgment on the book, but to be lenient as to its faults and defects, of which no one is more conscious than their faithful servant,

THE EDITOR.





# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER I

	PAGES
The 12th Regiment, second battalion formed. Formation of the 65th Regiment. To the West Indies; capture of Guadaloupe; conquest of Cuba. To Ireland. To North America; Battle of Bunker Hill. To England; 2nd Yorkshire N. Riding Regiment. To Ireland. To Canada. To West	Indies; capture of Martinique; loss of the Colours. To England and Scotland; a Boy Regiment. To Cape Colony. Two Companies to Ceylon; active service and great sickness there. To India; active service; siege of Bhurtpore ... .. 1-11

## CHAPTER II

To the Persian Gulf; capture of Rasal Kyna; of Luft; of Shinaass. Return to India. Expedition to, and capture of the Mauritius. Return to India. Expedition to the Gulf of Kutch; back to India; Expedition against pirates of Kattywar; to the Deccan; against the Peishwa of Poona; fall of Sattarah;	surrender of the Peishwa; continuous marching. Another expedition to Kutch; surrender of the Rao and his capital. Back to India. To the Persian Gulf again; recapture of Rasal Kyna; surrender of Rumps; return to India; complimentary despatches 12-29
---	--

## CHAPTER III

To Kutch again; storming of Dwaka. Expedition to Arabia; attack on Soor, and on Beni-Boo-Hussau; return to Bombay. Farewell to India; complimentary orders. Return to England; "India" and "Arabia," for the Colours; visit of General Grosvenor; to	Scotland; to Ireland. To the West Indies. To Nova Scotia; to New Brunswick; to Canada. Return to England; move to Ireland; to Chatham; presentation of Colours by General Grosvenor ... .. 30-42
--	--

## CHAPTER IV

To New South Wales; convict guards; to New Zealand; skirmish at Wanganui; death of Field-Marshal Grosvenor; fire at Wellington. Insurrection in Taranaki; destruction of Rohea Pah; of Warca Pah; and other Pahs; retirement of Colonel Gold; storming of Mahetahi Pah; action at Matarikoriko; attack on our Redoubt; death of Captain Strange; further attacks on our Redoubts; surrender of Te Arai Pah; temporary peace. Second Maori War; action at Cameronstown,	gallantry of Colour-Sergt. McKenna and his men; battle of Rangiriri; assault on Orakau; departure of Sergt.-Major Sergeant; presentation of honours, and death of Corporal Ryan; death of Adjutant Lewis; preparations for a return home; embarkation; farewell orders. Tales of the regiment in New Zealand; "Hickety Pip"; Ensign McKenna, V.C.; memorials to the 65th in the Colony; the 5th Wellington Regiment; a piece of jadestone ... .. 43-68
--	--

## CONTENTS

## CHAPTER V

The return home; to Plymouth and Aldershot; to Ireland; death of Colonel Wyatt; "New Zealand" for the Colours. To India again; to Agra; presentation of Colours by the Countess of Mayo; fire in the lines; cholera; retirement of Col. MacGregor; escort to the

Viceroy. To Lucknow; Guard of Honour to the Prince of Wales; formation of the A.T.A. To Dinapore; retirement of Colonel Blewitt, succeeded by Colonel Warren. To Morar ... 69-76

PAGES

## CHAPTER VI

1st. Battalion the York and Lancaster Regiment. Morar to Aden; retirement of Colonel L. S. Warren, succeeded by Colonel Byam; visit of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught; the battalion ordered home; presentation to General Blair, V.C. The Soudan Campaign; embarkation at Aden; warned for active service; delayed in the Red Sea; landing at Trinkitat; Fort Baker; battle of El Teb; relief of Tokar; move to Suakim; our zareba attacked by night; battle of Tamaai; back

to Suakim; advance to Tamanieb; a very holy man; back to Suakim; and to England. To Dover; inspection by H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief; war despatches; and Honours; speeches by Sir Garnet Wolseley and Sir Archibald Allison; banquets to the regiment; D.C.M. medals presented by the Queen; war medals presented. To Sheffield; General Sir Gerald Graham; war memorial in York Minster ... 77-97

## CHAPTER VII

Colonel Byam's retirement, succeeded by Colonel Mair; Guard of Honour to the Queen; departure of Sergt.-Major Roberts; Queen Victoria's Jubilee; departure of Captain Mahony; musketry shield started; military tournament; to Strensall camp; death of Captain Bredin. To York; white helmets issued. To Ireland, Birr; the band in London; retirement of Colonel Mair, succeeded by Colonel Lee; inspection by Lord Wolseley; boating accident at Portumna. To Cork; A.T.A. restarted; veterans' dinner

at Sheffield; retirement of Colonel Lee, succeeded by Colonel Whitaker; successes at musketry and signalling; long marches. To Colchester; officers' beagles; last inspection by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge; Mr. J. H. Docking; death of Captain J. Baird; death of Captain Shadwell; the Queen's Diamond Jubilee; retirement of Colonel Whitaker, succeeded by Colonel Kirkpatrick. To York; memorials to Captains Kershaw and Shadwell in the Minster; death of General L. S. Warren ... 98-112

## CHAPTER VIII

To South Africa; at Estcourt; to the Relief of Ladysmith; crossing the Tugela; Battle of Venter's Spruit; Spion Kop; the Tugela recrossed; and crossed again; Vaal Krantz; the Tugela recrossed; an armistice; the Tugela crossed again; assault on Pieter's Hill; relief of Ladysmith; entry into the town; the Queen's congratulations. To Maritzburg; to Jonono's Kop; the Biggarsberg crossed; and the Transvaal entered; to

Utrecht; another armistice; Botha's Pass taken; a stay at Platrand; Wakkerstroom occupied; also Utrecht; departure of the Volunteer Company. To Ingogo; mentioned in despatches; death of Queen Victoria; to Volksrust; back to Ingogo; attack on Itala; Lieut.-Col. Wallerstein to command; the erection of block-houses; mentioned in despatches; and news of the details left in York; a drive; Peace signed ... 113-133

# CONTENTS

xi

## CHAPTER IX

PAGES

After the War; Durban to India; to Mhow; meeting of the 1st and 2nd Battalions; War Honours; medals presented; Lieut.-Col. Wallerstein exchanges with Lieut.-Col. Mayne; death of General Robertson, succeeded by General Hardy. Presentation of	the King's medals; retirement of Lord Roberts; a draft in a collision; memorial at York Minster; additions to the Colours; Regimental Aid Society started; war memorial in Sheffield ... .. 134-144
--	---

## CHAPTER X

Presentation of Colours by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales; Colonel Mayne succeeded by Lieut.-Col. Howe; the old Colours placed in York Minster. Move to Quetta; manœuvres; assault-at-arms; war tests; Royal Humane Society Medal; death of Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell; Regimental Aid Society: assault-at-arms; rifle meetings; additions to the Colours. Colonel Howe succeeded	by Lieut.-Col. Daniell; death of King Edward VII.; the Quetta Hounds; move to Karachi. The oldest soldier in the Army; assault-at-arms; Private Mills's gallant death; alliance with 5th Wellington Regiment; General Hardy's golden wedding; Lieut.-Col. Daniell's departure; move to Jubbulpore ... .. 145-169
---	--

## APPENDIX

Army Lists 1758, 1814, 1855, 1871, 1881, 1891, 1900, 1913 ... .. 171-174
--





# MEMOIRS OF THE 65TH REGIMENT

## CHAPTER I

1756 TO 1807

**1756.** THE SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT was first raised in 1756 as a second battalion of the 12th Regiment.

In the Records of the 12th (now the Suffolk) Regiment, we read : "The progress of colonization in North America involved Great Britain in dispute with the French Government . . . which occasioned the commencement of the Seven Years' War in 1756. The establishment of the 12th Regiment was augmented on this occasion, and in 1757 it consisted of two battalions."

The Colonel of the new battalion was Lieut.-General Henry Skelton; the Lieut.-Colonel, John Salt. The battalion had also one Major, ten Captains, one Captain-Lieutenant, fourteen Lieutenants, ten Ensigns, Adjutant and Quartermaster. The rank of Captain-Lieutenant was held by the senior Lieutenant who commanded the Colonel's company.

The first station of the battalion was Lincoln. In 1757 it was quartered at several places in England, viz., Reading, Winchester, Portsmouth, and Norwich.

**1758.** In 1758 the second battalions of fifteen regiments were formed into distinct corps, and numbered 61st to 75th Regiments. Our Army is considered small now, but, previous to 1758, there were only sixty regiments of Foot besides the Guards.

On 21st April the second battalion of the 12th became the 65th Regiment; the senior half of the officers of each rank remaining with the old, and the juniors being posted to the new Regiment; a Colonel, Chaplain, and Surgeon being added to the latter to complete its establishment. The first Colonel of the

65th was Robert Armingier, late Captain and Lieut.-Colonel of the 1st Foot Guards. Lieut.-Col. J. Salt was its first Lieut.-Colonel.

The new Regiment was moved about the country until October, when it embarked for the West Indies. Here it saw a good deal of active service, including the Capture of

**1759.** Guadaloupe, 1759. Fortescue, in his "History of the Army," writes thus of the Capture of Guadaloupe: "Six battalions (3rd, 4th, 61st, 63rd, 64th, 65th) were under orders for foreign service. . . Major-General Peregrine Hopson, who had been Governor of Nova Scotia, was appointed to the chief command, and Colonel Barrington was selected to be his second. On the 12th November, 1758, the transports, escorted by eight ships of the line, sailed with a fair wind to the west. On 3rd January, 1759, they reached Barbados, the time-honoured base of all British operations. After ten days they again sailed away north-westward. . . .

"On 18th January it was resolved that the expedition should proceed to Guadaloupe, which was not only the richest of the French islands, but the principal nest of French privateers in the West Indies. . . .

"Hopson sent a summons to the French Governor to surrender, but received only an answer of defiance. . . .

"On 27th February Hopson died, leaving the command to devolve on Barrington. The force (through sickness and fatigues) was now on the brink of destruction. Over and above 600 invalids sent to Antigua, there were more than 1600 men on the sick list. . . .

"On 18th April (after many delays), the

B

entire force, except a garrison of 250 men left to garrison Petit Bourg, renewed the advance southward upon St. Maries, where all the French troops in the island were assembled to oppose it. The French position was as usual strongly entrenched, but the paths that led to rear of it were left unguarded. A detachment was therefore sent to turn the entrenchments by these paths, and the artillery was hastened up to the front; but the guns had hardly opened fire when the French, perceiving the movement in their rear, deserted their fortifications and fled. Brigadier Clavering launched his troops straight at the French, who had again deserted their fortified lines to meet the new attack, and despite a heavy fire of artillery and musketry swept the enemy out of their last refuge.

"The inhabitants came and begged for terms. On 1st May a capitulation was granted on liberal terms, and Guadaloupe, one of the wealthiest of the Antilles, with a harbour large enough to shelter the whole navy of England from hurricanes, passed for the present to the Crown of Britain. . . .

"Colonel Crump was installed as Governor, the 4th, 63rd and 65th Regiments were left with him. The remainder of the British force was dispersed, some to America, some to the Leeward Islands, and the remainder to England."

The York and Lancaster Regiment now bears on its colours "Guadaloupe, 1759."

The 65th remained in the West Indies **1762.** until 1762, when, being quartered in Guadaloupe, it took part in an expedition of 11,000 men under George Earl of Albemarle for the conquest of the Spanish island of Cuba, arriving at Havanah on 6th June. The following is an abstract from *The Globe* of June, 1898, referring to this campaign:—

"Havana was reputed to be impregnable, our troops had a terrible enemy in the climate, and the operations were commenced in the very worst season of the year. Morro Fort, the chief point of resistance, was carried by assault in July, and the articles of capitulation of the island were signed on the 12th August. The Spanish loss was not less than 5000 men; ours amounted to 560 in the fighting, and up to the middle of October following the capitulation nearly 5000 had been carried off by sickness. We had won the splendid prize of Cuba, the

richest and finest tobacco-growing country in the world, and even the fearful price that we paid for the conquest could not be called excessive. Yet at the Peace of Paris in 1763 we were idiotic enough to restore Cuba to Spain. The regiments which took part in the expedition included the present Royal Scots, King's Own Royal Lancaster, Norfolk, East Yorkshire, Leicestershire. Cheshire, 1st Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 1st Gloucestershire, 1st Border, 1st Royal Sussex, 1st South Lancashire, 1st Black Watch, 1st Oxfordshire L.I., 2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I., 1st and 2nd Northamptonshire, 2nd Essex, King's Royal Rifles, and the *1st York and Lancaster Regiments.*"

The regiment on its return from the West Indies was quartered at various places **1768.** in Ireland, until 1st September, 1768, when it embarked at Cork for America, arriving at Boston in April, 1769.

[In 1772 the rank of Captain was given to all Captain-Lieutenants, and in 1802 the latter rank was abolished.]

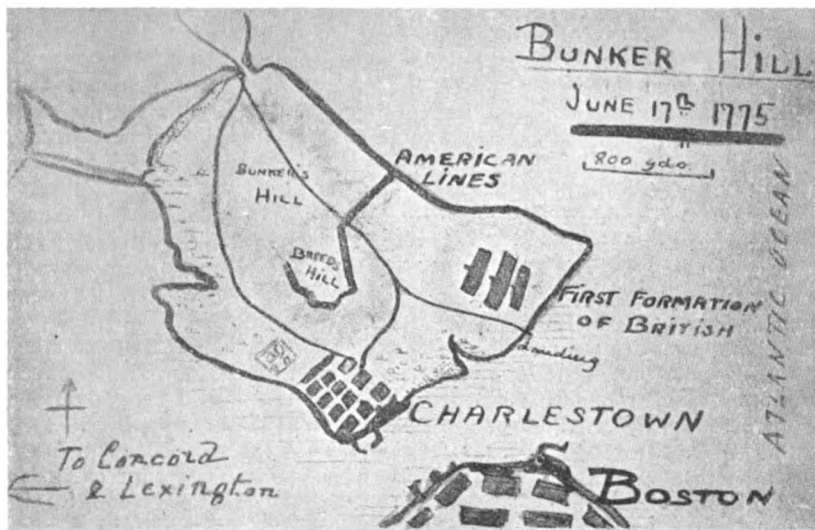
It occupied various stations until 1775, **1775.** when it was again given a chance for active service in the war between great Britain and her American colonies, in which the latter fought for and eventually gained their independence. The Battle of Bunker Hill, fought on 17th June, 1775, was thus described for us by an officer of the regiment writing many years after:—

"In 1775 affairs in America had reached a crisis. The colonists considered the demands of the home government were excessive, and at length they flew to arms, and prepared to assert their independence. General Gage, with a British force at Boston, had sent a detachment to Lexington and Concord, to suppress the disturbance. The militia refused to disperse, some colonists were shot, and all hope of a reparation was speedily shattered. The red-coats, outnumbered, retired in confusion on Boston, and the Americans, forestalling the British, seized the Charlestown peninsula.

"If we glance at the map, we shall see how important this little tongue of land appeared to the colonists. Their guns, planted on Breed's or Bunker Hill, could drop shells into Boston, where the British troops lay, and quickly make it untenable, drive the defenders inland, where they would be annihilated by the inhabitants, or, as the Americans hoped, into the sea or

across the Atlantic. But there was one great weakness in this strategy. The English had command of the sea. Their ships were continually passing to and fro, and nothing would be easier than to land a force in rear of Bunker Hill, and so completely cut off the small detachment on the peninsula. The gunboats, too, could pour a destructive enfilade fire on the defenders. Verily the English admiral held his opponents in the hollow of his hand. All the night of the 16th of June, the Americans were plying pick and shovel on Breed's Hill, and when dawn broke on the 17th, a long line of trenches bore evidence of their energy. The warships in the harbour quickly opened fire on

of the trenches, when a fearful volley blazed out, mowing the British down like corn before a reaper. Many of the officers fell, their glittering gorgets making them particularly conspicuous, and the whole line, after a hasty attempt to reload, gave back out of range, broken by their losses, and, rallying in rear, prepared for a second attack. Again an advance was ordered, and the tragedy repeated. Thick columns of smoke rolling up from the burning city of Charlestown, were blown into the eyes of the British, and as they advanced through the yellow haze they were again met by a deadly volley, and driven back in confusion. But still these lion-hearted men were not



the work, but the elevation was high, and, as little damage was done, Gage, after some discussion, decided to land and attack.

"His force was a large one—20 companies of grenadiers and light infantry, the 5th, 38th, 42nd, 47th, 52nd, 65th, and two battalions of marines, about 2500 all told—and as they advanced through the high grass, in three long lines, a glitter of scarlet and gold, they must have presented an imposing spectacle. Within 500 yards of the position they deployed and opened fire, but the range was long and they did very little execution. Slowly and steadily the red-coats resumed the advance, but no answering shot was fired until within 50 yards

beaten. A third attack was ordered, and, with the same steadiness which had characterised their previous efforts, the remnants of these gallant regiments charged the deadly breast-works (the colonists, after a hasty volley, turned and fled, they could not stand cold steel), and as the sun went down and the reeking smoke of Charlestown rose on the evening air, exhausted they threw themselves down in the trenches they had fought so hard to gain.

"The losses were terrible. 1050 officers and men killed or wounded—over two-fifths of the total force engaged. The 65th had only its grenadier and flank companies in action, yet all the officers but one had fallen. Captain William

Hudson of the Grenadier Company was killed. A company of one regiment went in with 49, but only 5 returned.

"The mistakes of the general officers seem endless. Little support was given by the ships; shot of a wrong calibre was carried for the guns; the men were burdened with heavy knapsacks and three days' rations when they were within cannon shot of their supplies; the attack was almost wholly a frontal one; no attempt was made to block up the neck of the peninsula; and so on *ad infinitum*. Such a terrible hash can scarcely be conceived, and we can only hope, in this case, at least, that history may never be repeated."

In 1776, the 65th returned to England; landing at Portsmouth in August, it visited Yorkshire for the first time since its formation, and was quartered at Doncaster, Sheffield, and Beverley. New colours were presented the regiment on 9th December in this year, the colours then in use having been presented on 1st May, 1765.

In 1781-1782 the regiment was quartered at Chatham, and in the latter year it furnished a detachment as marines on board Lord Howe's fleet at the relief of Gibraltar.

In the same year a change was made in the title of most regiments, by their receiving county titles with a view to encouraging recruiting; the 65th became the *2nd Yorkshire North Riding* regiment, which title it retained until 30th June, 1881. The title of the 1st Yorkshire North Riding was conferred on the 19th, now the Yorkshire regiment.

In 1783 the 65th moved to Ireland, and was quartered at various places; the next year it was quartered in Dublin under the command of the Earl of Harrington, who was colonel of the regiment for five years (1783-8). While in Dublin it acquired a great reputation for discipline, and was the first regiment which, under the superintendence of Sir David Dundas, practised and carried to perfection the new system of *Field Exercises* compiled by that officer, and afterwards laid down as a general regulation for the whole army.

In the same year the regiment marched to Cork, where it embarked for Canada, where it occupied various quarters till 1793. New colours were received by the regiment in 1790.

In 1793 the French Revolution broke out; the King, Louis XVI., and Queen Marie Antoinette were imprisoned by the mob and beheaded. A Republic was proclaimed in France, and war was declared between England and France.

The 65th was destined to form a part of the force under the command of Sir Chas. Grey and Sir John Jervis intended for the reduction of the enemy's possessions in the West Indies. Accordingly, having been ordered down to Halifax in the summer, it embarked later in the year for Barbados.

It remained here but a few weeks, moving on to St. Vincent and Grenada, after which it joined the expedition for the capture of Martinique. The following account of this expedition has been written recently by an officer of the Regiment:—

"Early in 1793 a British squadron, with a land force of 3000 men, effected a landing at Martinique, but it was not strong enough to cope with the very large French garrison, and had to retire.

"It was not until the 26th November, 1793, that a squadron of 20 ships, under the command of Vice-Admiral Sir John Jervis, sailed from Spithead to Barbados and the Leeward Islands. They were accompanied by a large number of transports conveying troops to take part in the expedition against the French possessions in the West Indies, and to reinforce the regiments which were already out there.

"On arrival at Barbados arrangements were made to at once capture the island of Martinique, and Lieut.-General Sir Charles Grey was placed in command of the land forces.

"The troops at his disposal were as follows:— Detachment White Dragoons, Detachment Black Dragoons, the 3rd Battalion Grenadier Guards, the 3rd Light Infantry, the 6th, 9th, 15th, 39th, 43rd, 56th, 58th, 64th, 65th, and 70th Regiments, Detachments 2nd, 21st, and 60th Regiments.

"They were divided into three Brigades, the first under Lieut.-General Prescott, the second under Major-General Thomas Dundas, the third under Major-General H.R.H. Prince Edward (afterwards Duke of Kent, and father of Queen Victoria), who was hourly expected to arrive from Canada. The whole force employed amounted to 6085 men; the 65th being in the second Brigade.

"On the 3rd February, 1794, the expedition reached St. Lucia, and on the 5th approached the island of Martinique.

"At 4 p.m. on the 5th, landings were effected on various parts of the island with more or less success; but on the 9th, our troops having gained possession of Mount Maturin, which overlooks the strong fortress of Pigeon Island, a battery was opened within 400 yards of it,

commenced his march across the island to join hands with the other two Brigades. He was annoyed by musketry from the sugar-cane fields, but his troops cleared them with the bayonet. Forts Bruno and Matilda were captured.

"The objective of the troops was the town of St. Pierre, which lies to the south-west of the island. It is the largest town, has good anchorage in the bay, and is defended from an



*From an etching by the late Colonel O'Dell, C.B., C.M.G.*

#### UNIFORMS OF THE 65TH REGIMENT, 1793 TO 1893.

and in two hours that island, which commands the whole anchorage in the bay, surrendered.

"On the following day the fleet moved up into Port Royal Bay, its three chief defences being in our hands, viz., Point Solomon, Pigeon Island, and Casnavira. While moving up to Fort Royal the fleet captured five more batteries.

"Meanwhile Major-General Dundas had on the 6th landed his Brigade on the north-east, and

attack from the sea by numerous forts. With the assistance of the fleet the town capitulated immediately: the enemy ran away, leaving their guns loaded and colours flying.

"The fleet lay in the bay of Fort Royal. The town was defended by Fort Bourbon, which stood on the hill above it, and by Fort Louis, which occupied a tongue of land extending into the bay.

"While the troops drew nearer to Fort



Bourbon, Sir John Jervis sent his gunboats and small craft in shore and kept up a constant fire on Fort Louis.

"The French general, Bellegarde, moved with his whole force against our troops, but Sir Charles Grey attacked and forced him to retire to the heights of Serrurier. Here he was again attacked by the Grenadiers, and forced to retire to Fort Bourbon. The Grenadiers captured his guns and turned them on his retiring troops.

"The Governor, now seeing that he had little chance of saving the island, sent out a flag of truce, with proposals to capitulate, but the terms were rejected.

"The fort of Bourbon was now completely invested, and a party consisting of about 600 sailors, with several 24-pounders, landed and occupied the heights of Serrurier.

"On the 7th March the Governor was summoned to surrender, and on his refusing the bombardment of Bourbon was continued.

"On the 9th the enemy made a sortie, but were driven back with great loss.

"Our batteries were now advanced to within 500 yards of Fort Bourbon and 200 of redoubt Bouillé; two batteries were also erected within 200 yards of Fort Louis.

"The Commanders-in-Chief thought they might hope for success in storming Fort Louis, the walls of which were not high. They therefore ordered a vigorous bombardment on the lower part of it, which lies most exposed to the bay. Scaling ladders were provided and two men-of-war were ordered to sail close in and batter the fort previously to the assault.

"The assault was completely successful, and the Republican flag was replaced by the British Union Jack amidst the cheers of the fleet and army. The enemy retreated from Fort Louis to Fort Bourbon, but suffered heavily from the well-directed fire of our infantry and some field pieces.

"The Governor now plainly saw that no effort could save the island. He therefore sent out terms of capitulation, which were accepted, and on the 25th March, 1794, after seven weeks' siege, the French garrison marched out with the honours of war.

"The island was given back to the French in 1802, when the peace of Amiens was signed.

"It was again captured in February, 1809, and some years later finally given back to the French."

For its share in the expedition, the Regiment now bears on its colours "*Martinique, 1794.*"

On the surrender of St. Pierre, the 1794. Battalion Companies of the 65th were ordered to garrison that place, where they remained during the operations attending the capture of the islands of St. Lucia and Guadeloupe, while the flank companies accompanied the expedition against those places and suffered some severe losses, particularly at Fort Fleur d'Epee, where the Light Infantry alone were engaged. Guadeloupe, however, had scarcely been subjected, and the expedition broken up, when the British troops left in garrison had to stand to their arms again, to defend themselves against a superior force arrived from Europe under the French general, Victor Hugues. In this emergency it was thought necessary to call in the aid of the nearest detachments, and accordingly the 65th was ordered to this island, leaving the heavy baggage, etc., in store at Martinique. Here, after a series of unfortunate operations, chiefly rendered unsuccessful by the dreadful mortality among the troops, those that remained (and even those were almost all sick) were obliged to surrender to the enemy at Berville Camp. The 65th had been much reduced both in officers and men, and the command devolved upon a Subaltern, Major Dalrymple having died in attempting his escape from the camp. The colours shared the fate of the Regiment.

In the summer of 1795, the few who, 1795. having been left at Martinique, survived the general wreck of the Regiment, returned to England, arriving at Winchester on 30th July. Their numbers were not more than forty or fifty, and very few of those who had been taken prisoners ever returned to the corps. Recruiting, however, was immediately commenced, and in a few months a new Regiment began to spring up from the remains of the old one. On 24th October, the Regiment marched to Stockbridge, and from there, on 16th November, to Hulsea Barracks. While here it received nearly 450 rank and file, upwards of 300 of that number being from the "*Loyal Sheffield Corps,*" commanded by Colonel Cameron, which was disbanded at about this time. The remainder were mostly from the Louth, or Colonel Loft's recruiting corps.

The Regiment moved to Chatham in 1796, and while here, by continual drafts to other Regiments, it was again reduced to a skeleton; it was therefore moved to its own county to recruit, being quartered at Richmond and Sunderland. At the latter place it received about 200 men, raised by Act of Parliament, from different parishes in Yorkshire.

The following year saw the 65th quartered in Scotland, and while at Dunbar on 4th June, new colours were presented to the Regiment to replace the old ones, which had fallen into the enemy's hands at Berville. At about this time the recruiting companies were struck off the establishment; and while here the experiment of Boy Regiments for service in the East Indies was planned and adopted, the climate of that country being supposed to be less unfavourable to the young than to mature constitutions. The 65th was one of the corps appointed to be so completed. The new order was dated 2nd December, 1797; the enlistments under this system being limited to boys under 18 years of age, and the men that were at the time in the corps were transferred to the 8th Regiment.

The Regiment of Boys left Dunbar on 10th May, the following year, and moved to Linlithgow; on 24th September, it marched to Dumbarton. Lieut.-Col. Boulter Johnson, who had commanded the Regiment since its return from the West Indies, died here.

On 17th June, 1799, the corps marched to Berwick-on-Tweed. Here, by recruiting, and by drafts from the 16th Regiment (one of the six Boy Regiments), from whom it received 138 boys, the Regiment became about 850 strong, and on 25th May, 1800, the establishment was increased to 1,000 rank and file.

In 1800 the Regiment, then commanded by Lieut.-Col. Rudsdell, was put under orders for foreign service, and said to be destined for the Cape of Good Hope, whither two other of the boy corps had been sent preparatory to their proceeding to India. The Regiment accordingly marched from Berwick on 13th October, and embarked at North Shields on the 21st.

Major G. Maddison commanded the Regiment at this time, Lieut.-Col. Rudsdell having

exchanged with Major-General Sir Charles Hastings, Bart., G.C.H., the Lieut.-Colonel of the 61st Regiment.

The Regiment arrived at the Cape on 1801. 14th February, 1801, relieving the 61st there, which went on to join the Army in Egypt. The soldiers on board one of the vessels going to the Cape suffered much sickness, sixty of them dying, besides sailors, women and children. The sickness remained in the Regiment for some time after landing; two other boy corps (the 22nd and 34th) also suffered considerably.

The 65th remained at the Cape until 1802. the Peace of Amiens, when, on the restoration of the Colony to the Dutch, it was ordered on to India, as were the 22nd and 34th and the 8th Light Dragoons. The Regiment was now upwards of 900 strong, having received nearly 170 men from the 81st and 91st Regiments. Early in September, the whole Regiment being held in readiness to embark, two companies were ordered on board the *Travers*, East Indiaman, bound for Ceylon, whence they were to have been forwarded by other vessels to Madras. Lieut.-Col. Maddison embarked with these two companies (the Grenadiers and the Colonel's), with the colours, staff, etc., the remainder of the Regiment being expected to follow them immediately. These two companies arrived at Ceylon on 3rd November, where they were detained in consequence of the war then being carried on against the Candians. They did not join the rest of the Regiment till more than three years later.

It must have been a curious experience for the Colonel of a regiment to be quartered in an island with only his staff and two companies to command. Lieut.-Col. Maddison was afterwards appointed Commandant of Colombo.

The two companies, as we learn from the writings of Cordiner, Marshall, and Johnston, had very distressing experiences during their time in Ceylon. These historians of the island tell us as follows:—"On the 13th March, 1803, the Grenadier Company of the 65th Regiment, consisting of 3 officers and 75 men, marched under the command of Captain Bullock from Colombo to Kottadinia, a small post in the Seven Corles; and, at the end of one month from the commencement of the march, Lieut. Thomas Hutchins and two privates were the

only persons of the party who remained alive. Lieut. Hutchins was subsequently attacked with fever, but he recovered, having gone to sea. (He afterwards rejoined the Regiment, and served with it in India.)

"The losses from sickness were frightful in Ceylon at this period: on the 11th April, 1803, the 51st Foot (now the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry) returned to Colombo from Kandy with about 400 men under arms; in little more than two months, 300 of that number were in their graves, chiefly from jungle fever. The 19th Foot (now the Yorkshire Regiment) lost 50 officers in Ceylon between 1796 and 1820.

"Captain Edward Bullock, who commanded this party, died on 5th May, 1803; he exerted himself with great spirit, and fell a sacrifice to the Service.

"Lieut. William Ollenshaw, the other officer of this party, died on 5th April. He had been selected on account of his talents and merit to an office of great trust and importance; but the endemial (*i.e.* local) fever occasioned by the noxious climate soon proved fatal.

"The sufferers of the 65th Regiment were all picked men, about six feet high, and from eighteen to twenty-three years of age. The disease from which they suffered resembled in its symptoms the yellow fever of the West Indies, and in general it baffled the skill of the physicians and resisted the power of medicine."

One party of the 65th much distinguished itself on active service in Ceylon. "Captain Beaver, 19th Regiment, marched with a small party over a large tract of country, dislodged the enemy from many fortifications, which he destroyed, and continued in the field several weeks, when he was at last compelled to go to quarters by the violence of the rains." In his dispatch to the Government of Ceylon, dated 8th April, 1803, Captain Beaver states as follows:—

"Sir,

"I am indebted under Providence to Sergeant Fairley and five privates of H.M.'s 65th Regiment for the success of an attack in which the odds were out of all proportion against us.

"The Monsoon having set in on my way into quarters, in consequence of H.E.'s orders, I

was informed of a very strong battery called Rathmalgalle at the village of Walgam Potte in the Three Corls, on the border of the Hina Corl. As it was within reasonable distance I thought it might be my duty to look at it.

"We reached it by a very fine moonlight at nine last night. The enemy immediately distinguished our white jackets and scarcely challenged before they began a very sharp firing of musketry and grasshoppers; notwithstanding which we were, thank God, without the loss of a man, in the battery in ten minutes. They continued firing until we began climbing up the work; then they escaped instantly into the wood.

"Had not the battery been of a great perpendicular height I think we must have made some prisoners.

"This work is on the site of a woody mountain—about 40 yards in length, and commands a ravine (the only approach to it) of exactly this width. It had 12 embrasures.

"I destroyed a good deal of the work, and have engaged the inhabitants to do the rest to-day.

"The country through which we marched 15 miles to it, is so very difficult that the Headmen of Attegalle tried to dissuade me from the attempt. My force was one sergeant and five privates 65th Regiment, a Havildar, eight Sepoys. N.B.—One Sepoy wounded.

"Had this post been in British hands, I think it might have defied physical force. There was an abattis from the entrance of the mine to the base of the work."

The eight companies, for political reasons, remained at the Cape until February, 1803. 1803, when the Cape was restored to the Dutch; sailed for India on the 24th of that month, under the command of Major R. Stewart, and were taken to Bombay.

On 18th May the Regiment was moved northward by sea, arriving at Surat on the 24th, and encamped close to the walls of the town. Here they found the 75th Regiment, with detachments of the 61st, 84th, and 88th Regiments. A detachment of the 65th formed part of a small force employed for the reduction of the Hill Fort of Paneira, which had recently been ceded to our Government by the Peishwar, or head of the Mahratta Empire, but which the Governor, or Killedar, had refused to

give up. The place, however, surrendered to our troops when they gained the crest of the hill on which the fort was situated.

War having broken out with Dowlat Rao Scindiah, the Regiment took the field in September, but, owing to much sickness, could only muster 500 rank and file. It marched on 14th to join Sir Arthur Wellesley's force in Northern Guzerat, to be under the command of Colonel Murray, 84th Regiment (afterwards General Sir John Murray, Bart., G.C.H.).

The Regiment moved from place to place, taking part in many small engagements with the forces of refractory chiefs. Major R.

Stewart died suddenly at Calibeer in 1804. June, 1804, and was succeeded in the command by Major J. B. Garstin. We read that in one forced march about this time—"the heat was excessive, and 21 men were buried in one day's march, and six more on the following day; emetics being found the most efficacious preventive, the officers took the powders with them, to administer to the men on the march, by which many of the men were saved."

War with Holkar, the great Mahratta chief, after many threatenings, broke out in June, 1804.

The army, consisting of two European Regiments and five Native Battalions, entered Malwa on 24th June. The Regiment was 500 strong. The destination of the army, in the first place, was Ougein, the capital of Scindiah, now our ally, where he promised to have a large force ready to act with it. The distance was 100 miles. When within three short marches, they heard that Holkar, with 20,000 men, was advancing towards them. The army being almost entirely destitute of cavalry, and as he could place no reliance on the sincerity of Scindiah, Colonel Murray thought it best to leave the plains, and retiring on 1st July, took up a strong position on the Myhie.

On the 5th, accounts were received that Holkar, instead of approaching, had moved towards Colonel Monson, who had been detached by Lord Lake with 5000 men from Hindostan, to co-operate with the other force.

The British Resident at Scindiah's court having urged Colonel Murray to march to Ougein, the latter advanced again, and arrived there on the 8th. There was no army to meet us, and, in the meanwhile, Colonel Monson's

force was routed and almost annihilated. On 23rd August, Colonel Murray's force set out for Indore, Holkar's capital, and arrived there the next day, but was disappointed in a supply of grain—a famine raging throughout the country at this time, by which many native followers died daily.

On 2nd September the Regiment set out on its return to Ougein, but the rains having set in and overflowed the Sipparah, the camp equipage was entirely destroyed, and provisions became very scarce. The army having been newly equipped at Ougein, Colonel Murray was ordered to advance again towards Ougein, on 23rd October. The Regiment now could only muster 284 rank and file fit for duty. It reached Rampoorra on 19th November, where the first shot was fired. The enemy, however, soon evacuated the place, and the Regiment continued its route through the Muckundra Pass. Arriving at Kotah on 4th December, it remained here till the 18th, when it moved eastwards, towards Bundelkund. On this route Major-General Jones relieved Colonel Murray, who was ordered down to the Presidency.

On the 3rd January, 1805, the 65th 1805. was ordered to return to Kotah, and join the Bengal Army by that route. They accordingly marched back a distance of 100 miles, reached Kotah on the 10th, and on the 16th crossed the Chambul on the route towards the Boondy Pass, and joined the Bengal Army, commanded by Lord Lake, under the walls of Bhurtpore, on 11th February, having marched a distance of 230 miles from Kotah.

Two assaults had been made on the place (the capital of Holkar's ally, the Rajah of Bhurtpore), but failed, with great loss, one on the 9th and the other on the 20th January. On the arrival of the fresh troops, the works of the trenches were renewed, and on 20th February the breach was again thought practicable. In the morning, however, the enemy, perceiving the advanced state of the works, made a sally, but were driven back after an obstinate contest, in which many lives were lost on both sides. At 3 p.m. every disposition having been made for the attack in three separate places, the troops marched off. The 65th was, with the Bombay division, destined to attack a gate about a mile and a

half to the right. The party for the assault consisted of the 65th, with the Grenadier and 1st Battalion 3rd Native Infantry, and two twelve-pounders, the whole under the command of Colonel Taylor, of the East India Company's service. They had to march through a wood, but, contrary to the intelligence received, became suddenly exposed to a most severe fire of cannon and musketry, both from the walls and the citadel in the interior of the town. The guide having marched the party by a wrong road, the gate destined to be the point of attack was still a great distance off. They persevered, however, in spite of the difficulties, till Holkar's cavalry, threatening to charge, obliged the force to draw up and receive them. The enemy were deterred and our troops again advanced; but by the time they had got within a few hundred yards of the gate, and directly opposite, it was discovered that the scaling ladders had been lost on the way. The guns entangled in their traces, and the men falling in considerable numbers, our troops received the order to retreat and gave up the attack. The Regiment lost two sergeants and 11 rank and file killed, three officers, five sergeants, and 22 rank and file wounded; the officers wounded were Captain Ralph Bates, and Lieuts. Hutchings and Richard Bates. The next day, it being resolved to make another attempt to take the place by storm, the Bombay division was moved and encamped a short distance on the right Bengal line. The troops formed up at three o'clock; the whole of the Europeans present and the storming party were volunteers. *The 65th turned out to a man.* At the appointed signal the force marched to the trenches, arriving without loss; but on passing them they were exposed to a heavy fire of grape and musketry from the right and front. Having crossed the ditch, which was only knee-deep in mud and water, they attacked the Bastion, which had been previously ascended in the confusion of the storm by a small party of the 12th and 22nd Bengal Infantry Regiments, and made many efforts to ascend it, but in vain.

The enemy had, during the night, cut the Bastion nearly perpendicular, and now defended it most gallantly, hurling missiles, powder in flasks, and other combustibles at our men. They had cut a trench across the top of the Bastion, from which they used their spears,

precipitating to the bottom all who approached. It being found impossible to overcome such obstacles, after repeated struggles, the retreat was sounded, and our troops retired. The loss of the 65th on this day was one sergeant, one drummer, and 19 rank and file killed, and three captains, five subalterns, nine sergeants, one drummer, and 89 rank and file wounded; in all, 128 casualties; in the two days, 163, being more than one-half of the number doing duty. The officers wounded were Captains F. Symes, N. Warren, E. Watkins; Lieuts. T. Hutchings, W. Hinde, J. Clutterbuck, M. O'Bryen, and W. Harvey. The storming party was under the command of Lieut.-Col. Monson. Soon after dark, the enemy, elated with success, attacked the trenches again, but were soon repulsed. A heavy rain came on at night, to which many of the wounded were exposed. This side of the town being now deemed too strong, the Regiment marched, on 24th February, round to the north-west face, where preparations were immediately commenced to renew the siege; they were, however, unnecessary, for shortly after, a treaty of peace was signed with the Bhurtpore Rajah, and Lord Lake's attention was directed towards the chieftains Scindiah and Holkar. The army marched from Bhurtpore on 21st April, arriving at Dholpore on 27th, where it remained until matters were settled with Scindiah, when the force was divided, and the Bombay Division ordered into cantonments for the monsoon. The 65th Regiment marched on 10th May, arriving at Tonka on 30th, where it remained during the monsoon. Later in the year the Regiment marched to Jeypore, and subsequently, in pursuit of Holkar, through the northern Rajpoot States, until that chief was driven out of Hindoostan, when it retraced its steps and returned into cantonments

**1806.** near Surat on 17th February, 1806, after being joined on the way by the two Companies from Ceylon; the eight Companies having buried, since their arrival in India, 489 men, including those killed at Bhurtpore.

On 12th January, 1807, Lieut.-Col. **1807.** Maddison, having been nearly 28 years in the Regiment, exchanged with Lieut.-Col. Philpot, of the 77th, and went home with that corps. Colonel Philpot died soon after.

The returns of the Quarter-Master General's Department, showing the effective strength (rank and file) of the whole army, 24th April, 1807, give 65th Regiment, Bombay, 420 effectives.

For its services now and at a subsequent date it received the honours borne on the colours,

the Royal Tiger, superscribed "India." These were the first honours granted to the Regiment, those for "Guadeloupe, 1759," and "Martinique, 1794," mentioned in this chapter, not being granted until over 150 and 110 years after they were earned.



## CHAPTER II

1809 TO 1820

THE 65th remained in the Bombay Presidency until 1809, when, having been selected to make part of a force to accompany Lieut.-Col. John Malcolm on a mission to Persia, it sailed on 7th January for Bombay, where the expedition was to be equipped. The Regiment landed on 10th January, when the command of the troops was assumed by Lieut.-Col. Lionel Smith, recently appointed to the Corps from the Royal Irish, and just arrived from England. At the beginning of March, however, the plan of sending troops with the mission being abandoned, the Regiment was placed on the strength of the garrison. It remained here for some months, until it was selected to form part of a force ordered to the Persian Gulf, against the Jowasomie Pirates, under Colonel Lionel Smith's command. The armament consisted of H.M.'s Frigates, *La Chiffone* and *Caroline*, and the East Indian Company's Cruisers, *Mornington*, *Aurora*, *Strombolo*, *Nautilus*, etc., and four other large transports, having on board, besides the 65th, the flank companies of the 47th Regiment, and 638 Sepoys, with a proportion of Artillery; in all, about 1200 men. The expedition sailed on 14th September, shaping their course for Muscat, the chief of that place being our ally. They reached Muscat on 23rd October, without any material occurrence, except the loss of the *Strombolo*, which unfortunately foundered the day after leaving Bombay, some of the passengers, who belonged to the Royal Artillery, being drowned. Having here obtained a fresh supply of water, besides pilots and small boats for landing the troops, they sailed on 2nd November, and, having entered the Gulf, came in sight of Rasal Kyna, the principal port of the pirates, on the morning of the 11th. In the evening, they dropped anchor in the roads, when the boats immediately proceeded to attack the

*Minerva*, a brig captured by the pirates a few weeks before. Her draught of water not permitting her to be taken into the creek, the enemy had hauled her in as close as they could, until she was grounded, under protection of a round tower, at some distance from the town. The pirates defended her pluckily, but in the conflict the ship was set on fire, and many of them were killed on board, while others were drowned attempting to swim to the shore. On the following day, under cover of a few guns from the shipping, which the enemy returned from their little batteries on shore, the place was reconnoitred, and, it being decided to land the troops, a plan for the attack was fixed on.

At daybreak on 13th November, the 65th landed at Rasal Kyna. The town was situated on a low sandy peninsula, formed by an inlet from the sea, which opened into a capacious basin, where the pirates' vessels were moored under protection of their houses; the entrance to it, however, being narrow and only navigable at high water. The town was open, except towards the isthmus, across which a wall (imperfect in many places) had been built, while on the sea-face were a few guns with breast-works of timber to cover them.

To the isthmus the main body was directed, while a feint was made towards the creek at the other end of the town by a smaller party. The enemy ran in crowds to meet the troops, who had to wade up to their waists in water. The landing being effected, they drove the enemy from the wall and, forming inside it, advanced towards the town, cannonading as they approached. The Light Infantry gained the suburbs, and setting fire to the huts, facilitated the advance. The enemy, however, defended many of their houses, which were well adapted for the purpose, being flat-roofed, with parapets, and sundry courtyards, enclosed by massive

walls loopholed for musketry. At one of these houses, Captain Dansey, of the 65th, was killed by a spear which struck him in the neck, and Captain Digby of the Grenadier Company was wounded. The inmates of the place would neither give nor receive quarter, and they were ultimately destroyed by means of hand-grenades dropped through the roof by holes made with bayonets.

The enemy now perceiving some of the British gunboats entering the creek, fearful of their retreat being intercepted, made off across the water, many of them being shot down on their way. At 1.30 p.m. the British flag was hoisted on the Shaikh's house, and the town completely in possession of our troops; they destroyed the dhows, vessels, and equipment, and the place was given up to plunder. There were 30 large dhows (capable of carrying about 300 men) and 20 battlelahs (another class of large vessels), besides numerous boats, timber, rope, etc., found here. Individuals amassed large sums from the plunder, which consisted principally of jewels, Turkish and Venetian coins, German crowns, and dirks, etc.; larger articles, such as silks, piece goods, china ware, etc., being too bulky to be taken away. One soldier of the 65th soon afterwards placed £300 in his officer's hands to be remitted to his friends at home.

It was calculated that the enemy had 5000 fighting men, and that they lost between 100 and 200 killed, besides those wounded. The British loss was one killed and 21 wounded (one of the latter was Lieut. J. S. Jones, of the 84th, attached to the 65th). Captain Dansey was the only man killed on our side, which fact may be attributed to the fortunate circumstance of the smoke from the burning huts having in a great measure concealed the men as they advanced. It having been decided to quit the place as soon as possible, our troops took up a position for the night across the isthmus, returning to the ships the following morning without molestation.

From Rasal Kyna the expedition sailed across the Gulf to the Persian shore, to a pirate post called Linga. Here a small detachment of the Indian troops landed, and destroyed about 20 vessels, without loss.

From Linga they proceeded to Luft, situated on the north side of Kishin. The channels to this port being found intricate and shallow,

all the heavy transports were sent away to Birka, under the convoy of H.M.S. *Caroline*, the commanders retaining the *Chiffonne* and a few of the cruisers. Luft was reached on 26th November. The Shaikh Moola Hussein at first agreed to surrender his vessels, but at the appointed time declined to do so; our troops therefore landed at two p.m. on 27th, and immediately got possession of the outskirts of the place. They then ran for the fort and tried to enter it, but the gunners of the only gun having been all killed or wounded, the gate could not be forced. The vessels, however, 20 in number, were destroyed, and our troops, after collecting the wounded, again summoned the fort to surrender. The Shaikh gladly agreed; the fort was evacuated during the night, and given over by our troops to the Imaum (or chief of the place, our ally) in the morning. A considerable amount of property, which had been taken from him by the pirates, was also restored to the Imaum.

The British loss was 11 killed and 55 wounded; of the former, one sergeant and two rank and file belonged to the 65th; and of the latter, one subaltern, one sergeant, and six rank and file. Only one half-company of the Regiment was present here. Ensign S. R. Warren, brother to the officer commanding the company, was the officer wounded. The commanding officer, Lieut.-Col. Smith, was so much pleased with the gallant conduct of this half-company, that a certificate of merit was presented to each one of the survivors. From Luft the detachment proceeded to Birka, where they arrived on 7th December, and joined the rest of the squadron. The whole force then proceeded to Muscat, and anchored there on 9th.

The most important part of the service being considered as accomplished, the two flank companies of the 47th Regiment, and about 200 Sepoys, were sent back to Bombay; and the Imaum was informed that the remainder of the troops were ready to assist him in recovering his captured forts. His Highness, who, measuring the extent of their ability by his own, had expressed great surprise at the rapid success, particularly at Rasal Kyna, the attack of which he had once relinquished himself, after having collected 10,000 men to reduce it, commenced his preparations with great alacrity; and while they were going on, was entertained by the British commanders

with military spectacles, etc., with which he seemed much pleased.

On 24th December, the necessary arrangements having been completed, the expedition, now increased by 2000 of the Imaum's troops, proceeded by sea to their destination, while at the same time an equal number of his people, principally cavalry, set out by land from the northern districts, to meet at Shinaass, the first point of attack.

On the 31st of the month, the fleet anchored before the place, a square fort with towers at the angles, about 800 yards from the sea. The enemy, inspired with religious enthusiasm, returned a haughty answer to the summons to surrender, viz. that "they knew not the English, they knew not the Imaum or Mahommed,

**1810.** and acknowledged none but God." Our troops therefore landed in the morning, and immediately entrenched themselves on the beach; the Imaumes took up their ground at the same time on the left.

In the course of the day the Imaum's cavalry joined the force, though not without opposition, having been annoyed on the way by the enemy's horse.

The next day the attack was commenced by shelling the fort; the shells of the mortar, however, doing little execution, it was determined to storm the place. The enemy's cavalry this day made a sally from the wood, and driving in some of the Imaum's cavalry upon the mortar, had possession of it for a moment, but were soon repulsed by Captain Story, of the 65th, with his company, who were covering it.

On the morning of the 3rd January, a breach having been effected, the British advanced to the storm, preceded by a party of the Imaum's people, who, having mistaken the signal, moved too soon, but, meeting with determined opposition at the breach, willingly yielded the labour and honour of the day to our troops, who soon drove the enemy into their two remaining towers. In this situation they made the most obstinate resistance, throwing back the fire balls and hand grenades upon their assailants as fast as they were thrown up. The guns were now brought up close under the walls and the upper part of one of the towers was blown away, leaving the heads of the inmates exposed to showers of grape and musketry, while the other tottered to its foundation. The enemy at

length, at half-past five o'clock in the evening, yielded to repeated offers of quarter.

There is a book in the Officers' Mess, presented by the late General Byam, which has some excellent pictures of this expedition. It is said to have been published in Bombay, 1810, and executed by R. Temple, 65th Regiment.

On 5th January our troops re-embarked, and bent their course once more towards the Gulf to visit the remaining pirate posts.

On 15th January the British Expedition arrived off Rhumps, a small town situated in a narrow, intricate creek, a few miles eastward of Rasal Kyna. The Shaikh of this place being soon induced to burn his vessels on condition of having his town and property spared, our troops resumed their course, and, passing Rasal Kyna, anchored off Juggeera-Humra. Here the people made a show of resistance from the parapets of their little trenches, which they had just completed to defend the island. Learning, however, what had occurred at Rhumps, they were glad to follow the example, and eight large dhows, besides smaller vessels, were handed over to be destroyed. Hearing that there were no more pirate vessels worth taking at the remaining ports on this coast, the Expedition sailed for Mogoo Bay, on the Persian shore, destroyed the vessels there, and, after reconnoitring the neighbouring ports, returned to Muscat.

The objects of the Expedition having been now completely attained, they sailed for Bombay on 10th February, arriving there on 21st. A detachment of the Regiment, under Captain Warren, Brigade Major to the Expedition, remained at the upper end of the Persian Gulf for a short time; but there being no need of further hostilities, it rejoined the headquarters at Bombay on 24th April.

Towards the close of the monsoon in this year the Governor-General, Lord Minto, having determined on completing the conquest of the French islands in the Indian Ocean, which had been so successfully begun by the small force under Colonel Keating, to whom the islands of Roderigues and Bourbon had fallen, the 65th was selected to compose part of the force to be furnished by the Bombay Presidency for the reduction of the Mauritius, or Isle of France.

On 12th September accordingly it embarked, in company with the 84th Regiment, and sailed on 16th under the command of Lieut.-Col.

Lionel Smith, and under convoy of H.M. Frigate *Doris*.

On 21st October they reached the rendezvous at Roderigues, being the first to arrive of any of the troops. They learnt here that, in consequence of sundry disasters which had occurred to the squadron on that station, great apprehensions were entertained for the safety of the Commander-in-Chief, Lieut.-General the Honourable John Abercromby, who had preceded the troops to Bourbon for the purpose of acquiring information and planning the operations to be carried on. These fears were dispelled by the arrival of the General on 3rd November, in company with the Naval Commander-in-Chief, Vice-Admiral Albemarle Bertie. They were not, however, without foundation, as the General had been taken prisoner by the enemy while passing in sight of the Mauritius on board the Ceylon frigate, but was immediately afterwards recaptured by Commodore Rowley.

On 21st November, as the hurricane season was approaching, and the weather assuming a threatening appearance, the armament put to sea, although the Bengal and Cape of Good Hope divisions had not arrived. The former of these, however, joined on the same day, and the fleet proceeded to its destination.

On the 29th they made land, and at 1 p.m. dropped anchor twenty miles north-eastward and windward of Port Louis. The boats were immediately lowered, and by 2 o'clock the first division was landed without any enemy being seen, the few little openings in the reefs, through which they passed, having been left unguarded.

The greatest difficulty in the way of operations, as it had always been considered, that of landing, having thus been overcome, the General commenced his march at 4 p.m. with between 3000 and 4000 men, and having skirted Grande Bay (where the enemy blew up their magazine and evacuated the fort), turned off towards the interior and pushed forward through a thick wood, three or four miles in depth, impassable in any other direction than by the road. By 8 o'clock this obstacle, which might have been made the most formidable, having also been surmounted without any opposition or loss more than that occasioned by a small picket on the inner skirt of the wood, the troops bivouacked for the night, and on the ensuing morning

renewed their march, followed by the remainder of the force, which had landed and taken up its position the evening before on the beach. They marched but a short distance this day, so as to allow the rear division to come up, and halted near the powder-mills, on the Pamplemouse River, within seven miles of the capital. On both these days our troops suffered severely from thirst, the weather having been sultry, the roads dusty, and the country destitute of water. A few men sunk under their distress.

In the afternoon General de Caen, the Governor of the island, reconnoitred the position of our troops and our pickets were driven in. The next morning they continued their route, Colonel Macleod's Brigade having been sent towards the coast to take the enemy's batteries in rear and open communication with the shipping, from which the supplies were drawn. The enemy's sharpshooters and light infantry gave them considerable annoyance as they advanced, the country being close and the roads lined with high hedges.

The enemy's whole force was drawn up at the foot of the long mountain. They were soon, however, after a little disorder occasioned to the head of our column, forced to give way and retreat to their lines near the town, when our troops at once occupied the ground they had left beyond the range of their batteries. On 12th December, while preparations were being made for the attack of the town, the enemy sent out a flag of truce, and a capitulation being agreed on in the course of the night the Grenadiers of the army took possession of the lines on the following morning, and the whole place was given up.

In consequence of the advanced season of the year the enemy were allowed better conditions than would otherwise have been granted, they being permitted to take their arms with them to France. The British force in this Expedition, exclusive of the Cape Division, which arrived just after peace was concluded, was about 9000 men, being composed of the 12th, 14th, 22nd, 59th, and 69th Regiments, with the flank companies of the 33rd, detachments of the 56th, 87th, and 89th Regiments, and 25th Light Dragoons, in addition to the 65th and 84th from Bombay and the Sepoys from the different Presidencies in India. The enemy had only 1300 European troops, including the Gentlemen Volunteers, 1000 sailors, and from 5000 to

6000 Militia. Six frigates, two sloops of war, with a number of merchantmen and a considerable quantity of merchandise, fell into the hands of the British.

The 65th had no casualties. The Regiment was commanded by Lieut.-Col. Milnes, Colonel Smith having the command of a Brigade.

The object of the Expedition to the Isle of France being accomplished, the 65th sailed for Bombay on 3rd January, 1811, under  
**1811.** the convoy of the *Clorinde* Frigate, Captain Briggs.

On 26th February the *Clorinde* put into Point-de-Galle, in Ceylon, to obtain a fresh supply of water. The Regiment was detained here by the Governor's order, with a view to their taking part in the Expedition to Java, but its services not being required, it re-embarked on 25th March, and reached Bombay on 21st April.

The Regiment remained in garrison for some months, until ordered to form part of an Expedition, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Lionel Smith, against the refractory chief of Nownugger, in Kattywar, on the south-east coast of the Gulf of Kutch. They sailed on 21st December, accompanied by the two flank companies of the 47th Regiment.

The Expedition having arrived at Poorbunder, and a light battalion having been formed, under the command of Major Warren of the 65th, they marched for Dhewrah arriving

**1812.** there on 19th January, 1812. Here they were joined by the troops of our ally, the Guicowar of Baroda, under the command of his brother, Futtu Sing. After many tedious halts made, pending attempted negotiations, they reached the town of Nownugger on 21st February, and took up their ground on the north-west angle of the fort, the enemy drawing up outside the walls and skirmishing to divert our troops from their object. They were, however, soon driven in by our Light Infantry and the Guicowar's troops past a considerable part of the town; these latter behaved remarkably well, sustaining a considerable loss in men and horses. During the next day, batteries were erected, and dispositions were made for assaulting the town at daylight on the morning after. During the night, however, the enemy submitted to the demands of the government, and having given the required hostages and

securities, operations against them ceased. The 65th had no casualties. The British loss was 1 Sepoy killed and 12 N.C.O.'s and men wounded, with 2 horses killed and 2 wounded; the Guicowar's loss was 7 men and 17 horses killed, 75 men and 63 horses wounded.

The Expedition moved about the country until April, when they embarked at Poorbunder for Bombay, arriving there on the 23rd of that month. The Regiment in this, as the last Expedition, was commanded by Lieut.-Col. Milnes. The colours of the Regiment, which had been received at Dunbar in the year 1797, being now completely worn out, a new stand was presented in December by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John Abercromby. The old colours were afterwards taken home by Captain Clutterbuck, and given over to the Colonel of the Regiment, General Stevens. The Regiment remained at Bombay until November,

**1814.** 1814, and on the 23rd of that month embarked for Guzerat with the flank companies of the 47th again attached, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Milnes, Colonel Smith having been appointed some months before to the command of the Poona Subsidiary Force.

They landed at Baroach, and thence marched to Baroda, where a force was assembled under Colonel Holmes, of the East India Company's service. This force, consisting of a detachment 17th Dragoons, the 65th, a flank corps, and four battalions of Native Infantry, was employed as an army of observation during the operations in Nepaul. They marched from Baroda

**1815.** on 15th January, 1815, and took up a position near Soonapore, on the west bank of the Inyhié River, bordering on Scindiah's territory. Here they remained till May, when they were recalled to Baroda, and the force broken up.

But a few days elapsed, however, before the 65th were again ordered to move. This time they set out for Kattywar, arriving at Rawnpore on 28th May, where four battalions of Native Infantry, a troop of Bombay Cavalry, a Battery train, etc., had already assembled. The Expedition, under Colonel East, after traversing the Kattywar country a second time, crossed the Ran (a kind of salt marsh) being the first British force that had ever done so, and entered Kutch. After taking the Fort of Anjar, they moved on to Booj, the capital, and forced the



Rajah to submit to the terms imposed upon him.

The Expedition left Booj on 25th 1816. January, 1816, and marched upon one of the strongest holds of the Wagurs, near the village of Kookerwa. The enemy fired some shots at a party sent down to reconnoitre, but evacuated the place during the night, which was afterwards destroyed by the Pioneers.

The force recrossed the Ran on 11th February, and then proceeded to Okamandel, a small peninsula covered with thick jungle, on the western extremity of Kattywar. It was the retreat of a large gang of pirates, and the object of this Expedition was to exterminate the gang, and to gain possession of the country. They entered Okamandel on 28th February, and took up their ground within two miles of Dhinjee, a small place almost concealed by a jungle and quite impenetrable. The pirates held out for some hours, but at length were driven out, and made their escape. The force then marched against Dwarka, a place on the coast celebrated for its fine pagodas (or Hindoo temples), which soon surrendered, as did also the small island of Bate. They marched out of Okamandel on 12th March, leaving a detachment to occupy it.

During this month the force was again ordered to march, this time to Nownugger, for the purpose of relieving the Rajah of that place from a body of refractory Arabs, his own subjects. When our troops reached Cheylee, about four miles from Nownugger, the Arabs consented to march out, and were accordingly allowed to do so. A similar business took the Regiment to Junaghur, where they arrived on 14th April. Here the Arabs persevered in refusing to submit, until a strong detachment had passed the outer wall, and the remainder were on the point of entering the town; then they gave in. The remaining forts being entirely evacuated by the refractory Arabs, the force was broken up, and the Regiment ordered to return to the Presidency. They marched to Gogo, where they embarked for Bombay, the headquarters of the Regiment, reaching that place on 20th May.

On 24th September, the 2nd Battalion of the 65th having been ordered home for the purpose of being disbanded, consequent on the general reduction of the Army at the end of the great European War, the 65th were ordered to hold

themselves in readiness to relieve that Regiment in the Deccan.

They embarked accordingly, in small boats, on 12th October, and landed at Panwell the same evening. They ascended the Ghauts on the 17th, and reached Siroor, the headquarters of the Poona Subsidiary Force, 100 miles from Bombay, on the 24th. The strength of the Regiment was here increased, by the addition of 400 volunteers from the 26th, to upwards of 900 rank and file, and the establishment was soon after raised to 1000.

The season being now advanced, when the Pindarries were accustomed to commence their annual incursions, the force was ordered to move for the protection of the frontiers.

On 23rd December they moved out from cantonments, but had scarcely commenced their march when they discovered that they had been anticipated, and that the work of destruction had already begun. They continued their route, however, and on 26th arrived at Ahmednuggur. On 2nd 1817. January, 1817, they took up their position opposite the Ghauts, which separated the Province of Khandeish from the Deccan, the line covering an extent of 40 or 50 miles. On the left were the Peishwa's troops, and on the right those of the Nizam. On this line they remained until the end of March, continually moving about, that the Pindarries might not gain information of their particular posts. They were disappointed, however, in their hopes of intercepting any of them, their principal bodies having returned by other routes.

Information having been now received that Trimbajee, the state prisoner, who had escaped from Tamah some months before, was assembling troops in the neighbourhood of the Mahaloo Hills, to the southward of the Neira, a light detachment was selected to endeavour to surprise him, and the main body of the force marched a few days after to support it, leaving one brigade under Lieut.-Col. Milnes, of the 65th, to watch the passes, the immediate command of the Regiment having devolved on Major Nathaniel Warren. One battalion company was left with the brigade as well as the grenadiers, and two companies armed and trained as riflemen.

The headquarters of the light division, under the personal command of the officer

commanding the force, reached Mussodi, at the back of the range of hills, a distance of 130 miles, on the 10th of April, while a small party marched in the direction of the Great Pagoda, on the summit of the hills, near which the object of pursuit had pitched his camp. Having had timely information, however, of the approach of the troops, he contrived to escape with all his people, and fled northward, followed by the light division, which crossed the hills close to the pagoda. On the morning of the 12th, intelligence having been received that he had passed the night within two or three marches of the light division, a native battery was detached in pursuit of him, and after a persevering march of nearly 100 miles, came up a few days after, not far from the Godavery, with a large body of his adherents. All of them being mounted, nothing could be done but fire volleys from a distance, which were very effective.

On the 23rd April, the light division started in the direction of Poona, with the view of calling the Peishwa to account, it being known that he had not only connived at the late proceedings of his former minister, but had aided and abetted him. Another company of the 65th was this day added to the details of the Regiment with the light division, the whole being under command of Major Warren. The division suffered severely this night from the heat and want of water, the darkness of the night and the steepness of the banks preventing access to the river, which was close on the right hand.

The Peishwa, becoming alarmed at the rapid approach of the division, sent out to negotiate, and it slackened its pace, reaching Poona on the 26th, when it took up its ground at the Kirkee Bridge, having the River Moola-Moota between it and the village. The main body, in the meantime, had halted at Pargaum, two or three marches in rear.

On the 8th May, the negotiations between the British Resident and the Peishwa having failed, the town was invested immediately after daylight, the light division taking up its ground on the westward and southward. Purbatty, a steep hill, with a large and celebrated temple on its summit, commanding the town, being taken at the same time by the light division, the wavering Peishwa found it necessary to accede to the terms dictated to him, and detach-

ments of native troops were immediately despatched to occupy three of his strongest hill forts as pledges of the fulfilment of his terms. The Peishwa had, it is calculated, 20,000 armed men within the town; but the place being open on all sides, and without other defences than the houses, it could not have stood long against regular troops. The Peishwa, by the treaty made with him at this time, gave up considerable districts in Guzerat, and the Northern Concan, to the foot of the Bhore Ghaut.

In the beginning of July, the divisions commenced their marches on their return to cantonments, and by the 7th the whole were in Scrode.

The Governor-General, the Marquis of Hastings, having now determined to put an end to the Pindaree system, the Poona subsidiary force was destined to partake in the grand scale of operations which had been long meditated, with the view of effecting this object. It was accordingly placed under the orders of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army, under the title of the 4th Division of the Army of the Deccan, and its commander, Colonel Lionel Smith, C.B., promoted to the local rank of Brigadier-General; the whole of the divisions south of the Narbuddah, intended to be employed in the undertaking, having been placed under the orders of Sir Thomas Hislop, while those to the north received their orders direct from Lord Hastings, who took the field in person, and commanded the whole.

On the 3rd October, the division (which included the 65th) left cantonments, and by the 20th had resumed nearly the same position as it had the year before, opposite the passes leading through the hills which divide Kandeish from the Deccan, the 65th being at Ankottah, within three miles of Unkey-Tunkey. They had been here but a few days, however, when rumours of the Peishwa's renewed treachery reached them, and the force commenced retracing its steps on the 2nd November, and the following day recrossed the Godavery at Tul-Tambah, where they remained a few days, waiting for more certain information. On the 6th, doubts being no longer entertained of the designs of the Peishwa, they resumed their march towards his capital. On the 8th they reached Ahmednugghur, and there heard the

glorious result of the treacherous attack on the 5th of the month by the Peishwa's troops, numbering about 25,000, upon the Brigade at Kirkee, commanded by Colonel Burr, of the E. I. Company's service.

On the 11th, the force having now passed a few miles beyond Scrode, met the enemy for the first time, and we having an immense quantity of stores and provisions, without any cavalry to assist in protecting it, they succeeded in harassing our rear, and carrying off, amongst other baggage, the knapsacks of two companies of the 65th, together with the bullocks who carried them. On the 13th this force joined the brigade at Kirkee, and found that the enemy had not had sufficient courage to renew their attack on the troops here stationed.

The enemy's force was found encamped principally on the south and eastern sides of the town. The preparations for the attack having been completed, our troops struck tents at dusk, and at two o'clock in the morning of the 14th marched towards the enemy; but the ford across the river being bad and intricate, and the proper direction not being easily discernible in the dark, the line returned to its position.

On the 16th, however, the ford having been ascertained and repaired (after some opposition from the enemy's Arabs, by whom two riflemen were wounded this day), the left wing of the force, under command of Lieut.-Col. Milnes, of the 65th, crossed over in the evening, in the face of the enemy, whose artillery occasioned him considerable loss during the passage of the river, his casualties amounting to 80 killed and wounded. The right wing, under the personal command of the Brigadier-General, moved at four o'clock next morning along the bank of the river, with the intention of crossing it on the left of the enemy's position. This was effected before daylight on 17th November, but meanwhile the enemy had fled, having taken alarm at the movement made by the left wing on the evening before. Having no cavalry, the pursuit was deemed useless. The enemy, therefore, got off with but little loss, making their way up the little Bhore and Sattrass Ghauts, leaving their camp in possession of the troops, on which the inhabitants made their submission, and the British Flag was hoisted on the Peishwa's palace in the evening.

We may mention here that a medal, inscribed "To the Army of India, 1799-1826," was issued

to the survivors of those who took part in the operations within these dates. The "Poona" clasp attached to this medal is exceedingly rare, as the only European troops engaged were the 65th Regiment and some horse artillery. Although the battle occurred in November, 1817, this medal was not issued till 1847-1848, over thirty years later.

On the 19th, a small party, consisting of some of the horse artillery, the riflemen (under the command of Capt. Clutterbuck of the 65th), and the native light battalion, obtained considerable booty in money, jewels, and other valuables, in the course of an excursion they made after some of the enemy, who had fled towards the fort of Singhur, for protection. This party captured fourteen of the enemy's guns at the same time.

Having now been joined by a regiment of native cavalry, they set out on the 22nd after the Peishwa, and ascended the little Bhore Ghaut the next day. On the 25th, some large bodies of the enemy, all mounted, met them, but stood only a short time against the charges of the cavalry, or the fire of the guns. In the evening the troops crossed the Neira bridge without further opposition.

On the 28th, having ascended the Salpee Ghaut, accompanied all the way by the enemy, they found some of the enemy posted on the top, but they were soon driven back by the riflemen, and subsequently dispersed by the horse artillery.

The next day they passed through a hilly country, and having passed Naugheri, situated on a small range of hills, found the enemy drawn up to receive them in the valley, near the town of Julgaum. The cavalry and horse artillery charged; but the enemy, finding the nullah or small river in their front not likely to afford them the protection they expected, soon broke and made off, leaving one of their chiefs and some men wounded behind them as they passed through the town.

On the 1st December, the enemy appearing to have left the route he had been marching on, viz. towards Meritch, the troops turned off at Pursa-Sowlee, to the eastward, and on the 7th, arrived at Punderpoor, on the banks of the Beena, 180 miles from Poona. Approaching this place, the enemy seemed more numerous than before, and bolder than usual, which caused us some loss, as they still gave way to the assaults

of the cavalry and guns, never giving the infantry an opportunity to get near them.

On their arrival here, however, they found that the Peishwa had turned to the northward, and they halted a couple of days to give the cattle rest. On the night of the 9th, a detachment of 700 men was sent out to beat up the camp of a large party of the enemy, under one of their chiefs named Rhamchunder. A picquet, however, gave the alarm, and a few only fell to the volley that was fired; the enemy, having mounted their horses with great celerity, made off before further injury could be done them. 200 men of the 65th, under Brevet-Major Watkins, composed part of this detail.

The next day, the force resumed the chase, and on the 11th re-crossed the Neira, on the 13th the Beena, and on the 16th the Gore River at Fanlee-Castee; here the enemy, who were still hovering about, and had just been reinforced by the Rajah of Sattarah, pressed on the rear a good deal, but without causing many casualties. The next day they arrived at Serroor, having come a distance of 122 miles from Punderpoor; the Peishwa at the same time turning off to his new city of Fulshear, in the direction of the Beena.

Here the troops remained until the 22nd, when, having renewed their supplies, they again resumed the pursuit, leaving their train and park behind them. They now learnt that the enemy had gone northward towards the Waltoor Pass, and accordingly marched by Ahmednuggur, the Nimbadewra Pass, and Kolaar; there they crossed the Paira with the view of preventing the escape of the Peishwa into Kandeish or to the Nizam's territories: but on reaching this place, learning that he had gone back by the same route he had been travelling, they pursued their way to the westward along the bank of the river, and having turned its source, by the 29th found themselves in the track along which the enemy had been moving. Changing direction southwards through the Akola Ghaut, the troops passed over the ground of the enemy's camp, where a solemn rite had just taken place in the devotion, on the funeral pile of her husband, of the wife of young Gokla, son to the Peishwa's head military chief and principal supporter of the war.

Next day, it being thought advisable to

divide the force, part was sent back to return by the route they had just come up, to prevent the enemy doubling on them that way, **1818.** and on the 1st of January, 1818, they crossed the Gore River at Kullum, and hearing that they were now gaining on the Peishwa, they marched again, during the night, and arrived at Chakun next evening. From the little fort here the enemy fired on them, and they heard rumours of one of the native battalions having been intercepted the day before by the Peishwa. Next morning they continued the route, and on the way heard of the gallant defence made by the battalion at Korygaum against the Peishwa's whole army, which had been obliged to draw off that night from the village after repeated attacks made during the day on the little band which occupied it, and next morning, hearing of the approach of the troops, had been obliged to fly precipitately.

The pursuit of the Peishwa continued through the month of January; and on the 4th of February our troops retraced their steps up the Salpee Ghaut to meet Brigadier-General Pritzler's force on its return after an unsuccessful circuit also after the Peishwa. The united forces, which included cavalry, infantry, and artillery, took up their position on the 9th against the Fort of Sattarah. This was situated on a high hill of triangular shape, the sides of which towards the summit were quite perpendicular. After a few shells had been thrown into it, the garrison surrendered in the evening. The British flag was hoisted the next day, and soon after was replaced by the Rajah of Sattarah's, in whose name the place was now held.

Thus fell this fort, so long celebrated for being the residence, or rather prison, of the descendants of Sevajee, the representatives of the former Rajah of the Mahratta Empire. The town they found but a small place, and nearly secluded in the corner of the valley, close under the fort.

On the 13th of February, some interchange of troops having taken place between the two divisions (the whole of the Cavalry having been transferred to the Light Division, of which the 65th formed a part), they marched again this day in quest of the Peishwa, leaving General Pritzler's, or the Heavy Garrison, to reduce the other forts in the neighbourhood. They bent their course once more to the Salpee Pass, and

having descended that Ghaut on the following day, turned south, along the foot of the Mahdoo Hills, in the direction of Punderpoor, to which quarter they learned the Peishwa had bent his flight as soon as he heard of their approach to the Ghaut.

On the 20th (having reached Yellapoor the day before, and received intelligence that the Peishwa was within a forced march of them), they started at one o'clock in the morning, and by the time they had reached Lowgaum, within a few miles of Punderpoor, learning that the Peishwa had moved off and was endeavouring to give them the double again, they crossed the Beenah at Kowtallah, and the Cavalry, with the Horse Artillery and Rifle Company, having pushed forward, they luckily came up with the enemy between nine and ten o'clock in the morning, at Gopal Ashtee. Their approach was fortunately concealed by a gentle rising ridge which crossed the road, and they heard the naggarahs, or large drums of state, before they saw the enemy. The latter, however, though surprised, were not easily to be taken; they were soon mounted, and made off, leaving Gokla with a select body of 700 or 800 to cover their retreat. This band behaved most courageously, receiving the charge of the Cavalry, which advanced to the attack in three columns, abreast of one another. The enemy stood until the troops came close up to them, when, firing off their matchlocks and, by a sudden wheel, gaining the outer flank of the right column, threw it into confusion; order, however, soon being re-established by the centre column, which was composed of the 22nd Dragoons, who faced about, the enemy were driven back and obliged to fly. Their gallant chief fell, with upwards of 200 of his followers, and in him the Peishwa lost the chief support of the war.

This action throughout was attended with other important results, the young Rajah of Sattarah, with his mother and all his family, and a great part of his property, falling into our hands during the pursuit, together with 12 elephants and 56 camels.

The Peishwa, with Nepunkur and Trimbee, made off upon the first alarm. The infantry did not reach the scene of action till one o'clock this day, after a march of 30 miles, and 15 the morning preceding, making a distance of 45 miles within 30 hours.

Next day they pursued the track of the enemy; but the day following, it being thought desirable to be disencumbered of the Rajah and his family, they turned off westward from Timboorra, crossed the Beena at Kinzengaum, and passing Barramittlee and Moreys-hewar, arrived at Belsur on 4th March, where, being joined by the Commissioner, who had come from the division besieging the Hill Forts, the Rajah was delivered over to him on the 6th, and soon after declared independent for ever of the Peishwa, and placed at the head of a small principality of his own, surrounding his capital of Sattarah. The troops marched again next day, being obliged to go in to Seroor for supplies, where they arrived on the 8th, after traversing in various directions, since they last quitted it, 635 miles.

A move was made on the 18th March northward, and the pursuit continued until the 27th, when our troops arrived at Karla and remained there till 2nd April. Moving again in a south-easterly direction, a halt was made on the 19th; which on account of the great heat was most acceptable. But on the 23rd the march was continued, until on the 2nd May they reached Darroor.

From this place detachments, principally of the horse, were sent out in various directions to intercept or overtake the fugitives, who had been severely handled by the force under Colonel Adams on the 17th April, all their elephants, treasure, etc., having been captured, and the Peishwa and his friend Trimbee having a narrow escape from being taken.

(The Peishwa, it appears, had, after his late disaster, given full liberty—indeed recommended—to all his chieftains to abandon his ruined fortunes, he himself bending his flight, with only a few attendants, towards the Nerbuddah.)

One of these detachments, under Captain Davis, came up in a few days after with Chinanjee Appa, the Peishwa's brother, and Nepunkur, both of whom, with their followers, were glad to surrender, tired and worn out with the harassing life they had led of late. On the 12th the troops reached Ahmednuggur, and, on the 16th, by their return to Seroor, ended the memorable campaign against Bajee Rao, the last of the Peishwas, this unfortunate man having soon after resigned his pretensions to his former dominion in favour of the Company, on consideration of a pension at Benares. The

route this last circuit lay over covered 718 miles of ground, making a total of 1877 in actual chase of the Peishwa, from the 22nd November, the day they left Poona ; if to which be added the distance from Ankotta, the place they first started from, on the 2nd November, on the news of the Peishwa's treachery, to Poona, 160 miles, the result will give 2037 miles in six months and a half, being at the rate of nearly  $10\frac{1}{2}$  miles a day, without a halt. The Regiment continued remarkably healthy during the whole period, and it is scarcely credible that in all that time a body of nearly 800 men, almost constantly surrounded by enemies, should not have had one man killed, and not more than half a dozen wounded during the whole campaign. The troops employed in this service soon after received that consideration, for which the Marquis of Hastings was always conspicuous, for losses to which they had been liable during a course of such extensive and varied operations ; subsequently the thanks of Parliament were voted to the whole of the armies engaged in the late war, and amongst those on whom honours were conferred by the Prince Regent, was Lieut.-Col. Colin James Milnes, of the 65th Regiment, who commanded a brigade throughout the whole of this service, and was made a Companion of the Bath.

The 65th remained at Seroor pretty quiet during the monsoon, with only now and then alarms of movements of troops, etc., being required. On the 21st July the epidemic, which had been raging over the Bengal Provinces for the last twelve months, under the name of the Cholera-Morbus, broke out in the Regiment with most alarming violence, upwards of 50 cases having been admitted into hospital within the first three days ; but they were fortunate in having only lost 10 men out of the whole number that passed through the hospital with it while they lay here, viz. 168.

The monsoon being now over, it was deemed advisable that the force should show itself over the conquered countries, to ensure the most speedy settlement of those districts which might be averse to the new order of things, and to overawe the discontented. The headquarters of the force accordingly moved out of cantonments on the 15th October, and marched on the 17th, in an easterly direction, towards the Scena.

Two companies of the Regiment were left

behind with Major Warren, under whom was placed a separate detachment of 800 men, with a couple of field pieces, to traverse the districts between the Neira and the Beena, the command of the remaining eight companies of the Regiment, comprising the headquarters, devolving on Captain Digby.

The troops having on the 23rd of the month arrived at the village of Segur, about 50 miles off, within a march of Kernulla, where a heavy fall of rain came on, were detained there for some days, the ground pitched upon having unluckily been little better than a swamp, which became so soft that they were unable to extricate themselves from the soil so long as the rain lasted. To add to their misfortune, the cholera epidemic broke out with increased violence, and in the course of three days they lost nine men, besides the Adjutant (Lieut. Ward) out of 32 who were admitted into hospital. The native corps suffered in a much greater proportion, and vast numbers of the followers perished from the effects of cold, wet, and cholera together ; insomuch that the bazaar people, alarmed at the state of affairs, were detected combining together to desert in a body. A desire to spare the cultivated parts of the country had been the cause of the camp having been pitched upon this spot, and rain, so unusually late in the season, had not been calculated upon. On the 31st, the rain moderating, they were able to shift their ground to a more elevated spot close at hand.

The Regiment moved about during November and until 1st December, when being now 240 miles from Seroor, and finding the country everywhere quiet, they set out on their return by a more western route, and arrived at Seroor on the last day of the year, after an absence of two months and a half, and a circuit of 450 miles.

The two companies of the Regiment under the command of Captain Hinde, which had been left with Major Warren's detachment, and marched from Seroor on the 25th October, 1819, rejoined on the 21st January, 1819, when Major Warren resumed the command of the Regiment.

An European Regiment being now required for service in Kutch, the 65th were destined to take leave of the Deccan, and accordingly marched from Seroor on the 25th of January, on their way to the Presidency, to embark for

that country. The Commissioner, however, being desirous to see the Regiment once more before leaving his province, they deviated from the direct road, and reaching Poona on the 28th, encamped at Kirkee, where the Commissioner reviewed them next morning, and entertained the officers in the evening. They resumed their march on the 30th, descended the Bhore Ghaut on the 2nd of February, arrived at Tanna, on the Island of Lalsette, on the 6th, and marched into Bombay on the 8th, bringing their equipage and field equipment with them. They took up quarters in Fort George Barracks, and the command of the Regiment, which had been held by Major Warren during the whole time the Regiment had been in the Deccan, now reverted to Lieut.-Col. Milnes, who had held the superior one of a brigade during that period. On the 15th February, the 29 boats, which had been some time collecting, being reported ready for their reception, they embarked, and sailed the same evening for their destination, having 24 days' provisions on board. The command of the Regiment once more devolved on Major Warren, that of the expedition having been conferred on Lieut.-Col. Milnes. The Regiment was 757 rank and file, and a battalion of the 9th Native Infantry was to follow in a few days.

The season of the year was unfavourable for the passage, vessels being obliged to beat up against the north-west winds all the way from Diu, on the coast of Kattywar, to the entrance of the Gulf of Kutch. They were from 14 to 20 days on the water. By the 5th of March, most of the boats having arrived at their destination, Toona, situated a short distance up a creek at the lower end of the Gulf of Kutch, the men disembarked as they came in, and marched to Anjar, distant nine miles, where the force destined against the capital was ordered to assemble. This district (Anjar), in which Toona is comprised, had been retained by the company ever since their former expedition to this country, in 1815. They found none of the troops for the projected enterprise yet arrived except the regiment which was usually stationed here. The 1st Regiment of Bombay Native Cavalry and a regiment of infantry, however, arrived the day following but one from Guzerat, under Lieut.-Col. Barclay of the Company's service. On the 18th of the month (having been detained this while awaiting the arrival of

the regiment which was to have sailed from Bombay immediately after them), Major-General Sir Wm. Grant Keir arrived unexpectedly from the Presidency, and assumed the command, and Lieut.-Col. Milnes soon after left the force and returned to Bombay.

On the 24th March, the force being all assembled, they commenced their march against the capital, and took up their ground for the night at Buddur, a distance of 17 miles. Next morning, having marched about six miles, they met a deputation from the Rao, desiring that they would not cross the river for fear the two armies should quarrel, his people being encamped a little further on, outside the walls of the town. The advanced guard, however, having already crossed, he was told it was not the custom of British troops to retire, and they took up their ground fronting the hill fort of Boojea, with their right towards the town, about a mile and a half from it. Numbers of the enemy were standing round, looking on, while the tents were being pitched, no doubt expecting a long train of negotiations to be commenced. The impatience of some of their own people, however, precipitated their fate. The Arabs, sallying forth from their camp in a tumultuous manner, in a body of three or four hundred, fired upon the pickets, on which the people in the hill fort commenced to fire also. The Arabs were soon driven back, and the guns in the fort silenced, and during the night preparations were made for escalading the fort. An hour before daylight next morning, the flank company, commanded by Captain Digby, with a detachment of 150 men of the 65th, under Captain George Wilson, marched down to the assault, the line at the same time moving towards the town, to distract the enemy's attention on that side. The plan was well designed and spiritedly executed, and the spots for the escalade judiciously chosen by the engineer. By day-break the ladders were applied, and the parapets surmounted in a moment, the assaulting parties not being discovered until they got within a few paces of the walls, when the enemy had but time to fire their matchlocks and make off. Upwards of 60 of them were killed; of the European troops, only one. The escalade was executed in two places, one headed by Captain Digby of the 65th Grenadiers, who commanded the party, and the other by Captain Wilson; the advance



being led by Ensign T. Matthewson of the 65th, a volunteer on the occasion. The British flag was no sooner hoisted on the highest tower of the place than the astonished people in the town sent out to offer their unconditional submission, and at two o'clock, the unfortunate Rao presented himself in person to the General, and laid down his authority for ever. Next morning our troops took possession of the town, and in a few days the whole country submitted. The infant son of the deposed Rajah was subsequently put upon the Musnud (or throne), and a force of two battalions, which he agreed to subsidise, left with him for his protection.

His father, whose short reign of three or four years had been a tissue of misrule, debauchery, and cruelty, having put his own brother to death in a most treacherous manner, was allowed, at the same time, a small pension for his support. Little or no booty was gained in this enterprise, the state being altogether a poor one.

On the 31st March the 65th commenced their return to the Presidency, and on the 2nd April arrived at Mandavee, where they embarked in boats of the country (carrying from 15 to 100 men each) on the 9th, and sailed the following day, arriving at Bombay on the 15th, having been absent on the expedition exactly two months. On landing they were put into their old quarters in Fort George barracks, and Lieut.-Col. Milnes having been appointed to the command of the subsidiary troops left in Kutch, the command of the corps again devolved on Major Warren.

The Regiment continued in these quarters during the monsoon, and, in the interim, the officers and serjeants were instructed in the new infantry broad sword exercise, invented by Angelo, and now established by general regulation, for the whole Army; and they performed it at the half-yearly inspection and review.

Another expedition against the pirates in the Gulf of Persia having now been resolved upon, the Regiment was again selected for this service.

Three years had scarcely elapsed since the former one, in 1809-10, when the Jowassomies, by the renewal of their piracies, seemed to have forgotten the chastisement they had received on that occasion; and so far back as 1813 it was foreseen that another expedition, or some other

very decisive measure, would soon become necessary to crush their again rising power, or at least to put a stop to their renewed depredations upon the vessels. Various circumstances, however, prevented the Bombay Government from carrying its wishes into effect until the present period, when, by the general peace of the continent of India, the troops being left unemployed, advantage was taken of the opportunity, and orders were given for the equipment of a force adequate to the destruction of these freebooters. All the information from the intended scene of operations concurring in the reports that Rasalkyna, the chief place, had been considerably strengthened since we were formerly there, 3000 men were ordered to be collected for this service, and the command was conferred upon Major-General Sir Wm. Grant Keir. The force consisted of His Majesty's 47th and 65th Regiments, the 1st battalion of the 2nd Regiment of Native infantry, and the four flank companies of two other Native battalions, with a company of the artillery, and one of pioneers, and a battering train of six 18-pounders, with some 10-inch mortars and 5½-inch howitzers, and field pieces in proportion. The naval branch consisted of H.M.'s frigate the *Liverpool*, of 50 guns, commanded by Captain Coltier, C.B.; the *Eden* sloop and *Curlew* brig, and most of the honourable company's armed cruisers, with 14 or 15 transports.

On the 27th October, 1819, the force was brigaded, and the command of the 1st brigade devolving on Lieut.-Col. Milnes, who had relinquished his command in the Kutch for the purpose of accompanying his Regiment on this service, the charge of the corps remained with Major Warren during the expedition.

On the 30th and 31st the troops embarked, and sailed on the 3rd November, with the exception of some small parties which were taken out of some of the transports that were crowded, and were left to follow them in vessels to be taken up for the purpose.

The 65th Regiment embarked 750 rank and file on this expedition, and the light company was armed and equipped, by the authority and sanction of government, as riflemen. On the 5th, the commodore, with the general on board, went ahead to communicate with the Imaum of Muscat, and on the 21st, rejoined them within

the entrance of the Gulf of Persia, with the Imaum in company, and 800 of his men embarked on board three large square-rigged vessels (one of which was a frigate of 50 guns), to co-operate with them.

His Highness also bought boats for the purpose of assisting in the debarkation, and had sent 3000 men across the country from Muscat for Rasal-Kyna, to join in the attack on that place.

On the 24th, a gale coming on, the fleet anchored under the lee of the Isle of Larek, from whence the general proceeded to Rasal-Kyna to reconnoitre, while the transports moved round to Kishm, where they arrived on the 26th, to replenish their water. From this place they departed on the 30th, and reached their destination on the 2nd December. Here they learned that some of the enemy's boats had succeeded in getting into the harbour, notwithstanding the endeavours of the boats of the frigate and of the *Eiden* to cut them off, and that some loss had been sustained on both sides in the attempt. At four o'clock next morning the troops were in the boats, and by daylight the whole of the Europeans were landed, two miles to the southward and westward of the town, without opposition, the enemy keeping within its walls, except a small party on the side towards the country, which was drawn off by the Imaum and his people, who landed along with them, and took up their ground in their rear; and, in the course of the day, the remainder of the troops, with the tents and provisions, were disembarked.

They now found that the reports of the enemy's exertions in strengthening this place had not been exaggerated, for the old walls across the isthmus, where they had landed on the former expedition, doubtless proved too remote to be of any use in the defence of the town, had been taken down and the materials appropriated to the building of a fort, erected in its stead closer to the town, on the middle of the neck of land in their front, and a wall had been built all round the town, with the exception of one small space on the margin of the creek. Next morning the light troops, supported by the picquets and flanked by the gun-boats, were moved forward, and it was soon found that the enemy, notwithstanding the appearances of the day before, was prepared to defend himself vigorously. Not

waiting to be attacked within their fortifications, the Arabs were now advanced considerably beyond them, occupying a bank formed by the remains of the old wall, whence they kept up a spirited fire upon the troops for some time, and, when forced to retire, took advantage of the excellent cover afforded by the date trees, as well as numerous small wells and holes dug in the sand, to turn and fire upon their assailants, until driven close under the walls of their fort, within a short distance of which the light troops maintained their position for the remainder of the day. Supported by the picquets, who found good cover in the night under the before-mentioned bank, batteries were established within 300 yards of the fort, for the mortars and some of the 18-pounders. The riflemen were some of the greatest sufferers of the troops employed this day, having had two men killed and 11 wounded; Lieut. Stepney of the 65th was wounded. Considerable difficulty having been experienced in getting the guns on shore and into position, owing to the heavy surf that struck on the beach, the distance at which the ships were obliged to anchor on account of the shallowness of the water, and the deep sand through which every article had to be dragged, or carried, after being landed, it was not until the morning of the 8th that any of the heavy guns could be brought into play. Some of the 18-pounders were then directed against the defences of the place, and the same evening the enemy, who had continued to exert every art in his power to oppose them, took advantage of a very dark night to sally forth, at eight o'clock, upon the trenches, and had momentary possession of the mortar battery on the right. He was soon, however, driven back again, leaving six dead behind him. An attempt was made at the same time on the left, but instantly repulsed, while an alarm was given along the whole of the front; and during the remainder of the night, jealous of the progress on the left, where the engineers were extending the lines, the enemy was occupied in endeavouring to intercept and counteract the work. The fort, though only a quadrangular stone building, now proved to be of a much more solid construction than any ever seen before in the Gulf of Persia. Two 24-pounders were landed from the fleet in the course of the next two days, and immediately, with five of the 18-pounders, commenced battering in

the breach, and opened a heavy fire on the town, as did also the gun-boats. The enemy was in no way backward in returning it, as well as his limited means would allow; but at length, the breaches being reported practicable, we moved to the assault at eight o'clock on the morning of the 9th December.

The storming party was composed of the European Grenadiers and Royal Marines, supported by the Riflemen and native Grenadiers, with a party on either flank to keep down the fire of the enemy from the town. The attack was intended to have been confined, in the first instance, to the Gharree (or Fort) alone, which was 350 paces distant from the town; but on reaching it they found that not only it, but the walls of the town also were completely deserted. The word was given to advance, and the troops were in possession of the whole of the town in as short a time as it was possible to run through it, from one extremity to the other, without seeing any of the enemy further than a few old people or children, who could not get away in time. The enemy, it appeared, had been making off the whole of the night, across the creek, but cloaked their intentions so well, by having a few of their men on the walls to amuse the troops by firing now and then at them, which they continued to do until within a few minutes of the advance, that their escape was not discovered until it was too late to prevent it. As soon as boats could be brought round into the creek a party was sent across and took possession of the post of Mahara, a round tower opposite the town. Upwards of 60 guns of different calibres were found here, but most of them were old and small. Of vessels there were 110 of different descriptions, valued at 114,225 rupees, exclusive of their sails, cordage, and anchors, which were estimated at one-fourth more. A small sum was realized for the benefit of the captors, by the sale of some dates and grain (principally wheat and barley), but no booty of any consequence was obtained, the enemy having carried off the valuables along with them.

On the 11th December, the Imaum's Army arrived, after having had some skirmishing with the enemy on the way. Two-thirds of the men were mounted on camels, and the remainder, with the exception of about fifty who were on horseback, marched on foot. The latter moved

in a compact body in the centre, preceded by the horsemen, while the camel-men formed a semicircle round the whole, the greatest portion of them being on the wings. They were armed generally with sword and spears, and about one-half had matchlocks. Their services, however, were not long required, and their presence only tending to enhance the scarcity of food and forage, they were sent back a few days after. The enemy, now seemingly convinced of the inutility of endeavouring to hold out any longer, sent in their submission from all quarters, tendering their vessels and fortifications, on condition of their lives and personal property being spared; but amongst others, who after endeavouring to avert merited chastisement for professions of submission to fulfil the conditions agreed to, Hoosseini-Ben-Ali, chief of Zyah, not obeying the summons when called upon to give up his fort and make his appearance at Rasal-Kyna, a detachment was sent against him.

This man's fort was situated on the summit of a hill, about two miles beyond the neighbouring town of Rumps, and about eleven from Rasal-Kyna, at the head of one of those creeks or backwaters with which all the coast is indented. From the steep ascent of the hill and its pyramidal form, together with the difficulty of access to it, the fort was deemed, by the ignorant natives, impregnable. It was, therefore, determined to dislodge him.

The detachment, which was composed of the 65th Regiment and two companies of Sepoys, with a proportion of Artillery, was accordingly put in motion at daylight on the morning of the 18th December. The European Infantry embarked in the boats of the fleet, while the Artillery were sent on board the ships, which were to drop down to the entrance of the creek, and the Sepoys marched by land, the whole being under the command of Major Warren; while at the same time the Major-General himself moved down in the frigate, to be near the scene of operations. The wind being adverse, it was noon before the boats arrived at the point of disembarkation, and, owing to the high surf, some of the ammunition was lost. They here joined the Sepoy detachment, and, having refreshed themselves, set out again in the evening, and crossing the backwaters, reached their destination at sunset, the enemy firing at them as they passed his fort, which they were necessarily obliged to do to keep up communica-

tion with the shipping, from which they derived all supplies. His shot, however, fell without harm, only splashing up the mud and water about them; and, taking up their position within gunshot, at dark, they immediately took possession of one of the detached round towers in front, in the vicinity of which they found many of the Arabs posted in advance of the town. A party, in the meantime, had been sent to the south-westward to cut off the retreat of the garrison on that side, and a smaller one left at the old town of Rumps to keep up communication with the fleet. On the two following days, two eight-inch mortars having been got on shore, they played upon the fort and town; but though they must have searched every spot in the place, they seemed to have no effect in shaking the resolution of the inmates, and four more companies (two of Europeans and two of natives) were added to the detachment from Rasal-Kyna. The distance which the boats had to come from the shipping rendered the receipt of the stores and supplies so tedious and precarious that it was not until the evening of the 20th that the guns could be got into battery. Meanwhile, our troops had been occupied in gradually closing the enemy into his town, which was situated at the foot of the hill, and in this service the rifle company of the 65th was eminently useful, and suffered some loss, being exposed both to the fire of the Arabs below, concealed behind date trees and numerous embankments, and to that of the enemy from the walls of the town, as well as from the face of the hill above, from which they were overlooked.

On the morning of the 22nd December, two twenty-pounders and two twelves being ready to play, an offer was made to allow the women and children to come out; but the prescribed time having passed without any answer from the garrison, the walls soon began to totter from the fire of the batteries, and, just as preparations were forwarded for the assault, the white flag was displayed, and the garrison surrendered. Leaving their arms behind them, they marched out with the Shaikh at their head, and were immediately sent on board ship as prisoners. The enemy, in holding out in the manner he did here, must, no doubt, have been actuated by the idea that his fort, from its height, was inaccessible to the shot, as his garrison could not have consisted of more than 500 men at

the commencement of the siege. The whole place was, however, strong, from its local position, and seemed almost a natural abode for pirates.

The troops found the town of Rumps deserted on their arrival, and learned that it had never been inhabited since their visit to it on the former expedition.

The loss sustained by the Regiment here, though severe in the death of a brave young officer (Ensign Matthewson), was much less than might have been expected, from the exposed situation of the troops, overlooked, as they were, by the garrison during the whole of the operations, and no doubt would have been much greater, had they not fortunately found cover for the line under the shoulder of a part of the range of hills which was within common shot of the fort. Had the enemy had more guns on the face of the hill, the loss must have been severe. Fortunately, they had only eleven guns altogether. Their deficiency in this material point was, however, in some measure compensated for, in the estimation of the natives, by the personal character of their chief, a man of great resolution, bravery, and experience, and endowed with, or laying claim to, a title of great sanctity, having not only been one of the first of the pirate tribes who embraced the new sect of the Wahabees, but had himself been most instrumental in propagating the doctrines of those reformers; and it was not one of the least extraordinary and interesting sights in the present enterprise to observe the apparent devotion and earnestness with which this chief and his followers, just relieved from the terrors of impending death as a punishment for the crimes of murder and piracy, went through the whole ceremony of their evening prayers in front of the lines, while the boats were preparing for their reception, to carry them off to the ships. They would have done the same thing, cutting the throats of the whole crew of any of the vessels. No boats of any description were found here, and the only booty secured by the prize agents, was 7000 Spanish dollars, part of the plunder taken from some unfortunate vessel by those vagabonds.

On the 26th December, having previously blown up the fort and the Shaikh's house, our troops returned to Rasal-Kyna by land. The fall of Zyah seemed to have an immediate effect on all those chiefs who, notwithstanding their

proffers of submission, still hesitated to come in, and amongst others, Sultan-ben-Suggar, Shaikh of Shaye, who had been, it was said, collecting partisans from all the other tribes to oppose the troops, made his appearance and a tender of his obedience. This man was chief of Rasal-Kyna when they were here before, and though he had since been obliged to yield the superiority at that place to Hoossien-ben-Rachma, yet he retained a good deal of influence amongst the other tribes. His example was, in consequence, followed by all the other chiefs, and treaties were made with them; they promising on their parts to place all their fortified buildings and boats at the disposal of the British troops, and to abstain from piracy in future; while it was agreed to molest them no further than by destroying their boats and fortifications. Protection was also offered to all who chose to remain at their towns, and most of the people of Rasal-Kyna took up their abodes in the date groves across the creek (it not being thought advisable to allow them, for the present, to come into the town), where small posts of the Sepoys were established, as well to protect and overawe them as to defend their paneewallas or water-carriers from the incursions of the Bedouins, who were in the habit of coming down from the hills in small parties to plunder. The *Eden* and *Curlew* were, at the same time, despatched by the commodore to Babrien, an island towards the other extremity of the Gulf, to demand some boats belonging to the pirate tribes which had taken refuge there. Arrangements having been made for the security of Rasal-Kyna, of which it was intended to keep possession until the Government should come to some determination as to a permanent settlement in the Gulf (a design long thought of), a garrison of 800 Sepoys, with a proportion of artillery, was left here, and the fleet

**1820.** weighed anchor on the 17th January, 1820, and sailed along shore to the south-east, to visit the remaining pirate ports on this coast.

Passing Zuzeera Hama, which was found deserted, they anchored off Omoolgowein, at sunset, on the 18th, and this place being deserted also, part of the force was landed for the purpose of destroying the fortifications, while the remainder proceeded to Shaye with the same intention. At Omoolgowein, they found the old town on the left or northward of the creek

had been abandoned altogether, while two new ones, on the opposite side, within half a mile of one another, had lately been built. At each of these places was a square fort, with towers at the angles, and several detached round towers commanding the approaches of the towns. These buildings were of stone, cemented with a most excellent description of mortar, seemingly composed of shells and sand, and as hard as the stone itself. They were all blown up.

On the 27th, the fleet sailed again, and anchored off Aymam, seven miles further on. The same operations were performed here, and while one brigade was employed in dismantling these places, the second one was similarly occupied at Fusht, Shaye, Aboohayle, and Debyl, all ports within sight of each other.

Having now finished operations on this shore, and accounts having been received from Captain Locke, commanding the two men-of-war which had been sent to Babrien, that the vessels there had been given up to him to the number of eleven, which he had destroyed, they bent their course for the Isle of Kenn, on the Persian coast, where the greatest part of the fleet was assembled, by the end of the first week in March.

It had been their intention to visit the neighbouring ports on this side of the Gulf, known to be in connection with the Jowassonies, as had been done on the former expedition, but the King of Persia objecting to any interference with his subjects (of whom, as his Majesty observed, they had never complained), at the same time that he expressed his readiness to punish them himself if they should be guilty of any aggression towards them, the design was abandoned.

Nothing further remaining for the Expedition to do, it weighed anchor on the 25th February, and directed its course for Bombay, while the General proceeded towards Rasal-Kyna, with four new companies of the native troops, to reinforce the troops there.

The signal of return was hailed with great joy, the scurvy having begun to show itself, and no vegetables were to be procured here to administer as an antidote to it. The natives also continued to suffer from fevers, which had been prevalent amongst them since quitting Rasal-Kyna. The Europeans also suffered much at Rasal-Kyna from the same kind of fever; but it having been caused more by the

fatigue, exposure, and privations consequent upon their duties on shore, than the effect of the climate, they soon recovered after getting on board ship again.

In the months of December and January, the 65th lost, through deaths, 26 men, exclusive of the killed and those who died of their wounds, besides 14 more sent away sick, who died on their passage down to Bombay, or immediately after their arrival.

On the 8th of March, the Headquarters ship arrived at Bombay, and the others in the course of the two following days, and the Regiment took up their quarters on the Island of Colabah.

The Reports issued in connection with this campaign would occupy some pages; the following are extracts of what concerns the 65th.

General Orders by the Commander-in-Chief—

“ . . . The whole of the officers and troops have displayed steady gallantry and evinced a meritorious endurance of fatigue and privation under no ordinary circumstances. . . . ”

Field Orders by Major-General Sir Wm. Grant Keir, K.M.I., “ . . . Lieut.-Col. Milnes, C.B., . . . and Major Warren of His Majesty's 65th Regiment have merited in a high degree the approbation of the Major-General. . . . ”

General Orders by the Commander-in-Chief—

“ . . . The details contained in the subjoined report to Major-General Sir Wm. Grant Keir, K.M.I., by Major Warren of His Majesty's 65th Regiment of the execution of the service lately entrusted to him are so complete that, in publishing them along with the observations of the Major-General thereon for the information of the Army, the Commander-in-Chief is only left the pleasing duty of signifying his entire coincidence in the merits of Major Warren and all employed under his orders. . . . ”

Field Report by Major N. Warren, commanding 65th Regiment and Field Detachments—

“ . . . To the Rifle Company of the 65th Regiment commanded by Lieutenant Hunt, I am most particularly indebted. . . . To Captain Digby, commanding His Majesty's 65th Regiment, . . . I am much indebted for their universal attention to their various duties. . . . To Lieutenants Place and Warren, the former acting Quartermaster and the latter acting Adjutant to the Detachment, I have likewise to express my obligation for their attention and alacrity in the performance of their duties. . . . ”

NOTE.—In the year 1908, when the Regiment was quartered at Quetta, the Government of India had the reports on the two expeditions to the Persian Gulf printed at Simla and bound in a separate book.

## CHAPTER III

1820 TO 1845

1820. SOON after the Regiment arrived in Bombay, Lieut.-Col. Milnes' state of health rendering his return to Europe advisable, the command of the 65th devolved on Brevet Lieut.-Col. Warren.

It being their turn to furnish the Surat Detachment this year, a company, completed to 100 men, was accordingly embarked for that place on the 18th April; but intelligence having been received that the pirates of Okamandel had driven out the Guicowar's garrisons, and repossessed themselves of that peninsula, the company found orders awaiting its arrival at the mouth of the river Taptee, to proceed to Poorbunder, in Kattywar, with the view of joining a force assembling there for the purpose of again turning out the pirates, instead of proceeding up the river. One of the boats only, however (that having the captain on board), was able to effect its passage across the Gulf of Cambay, owing to the tempestuous weather frequently attending the beginning of the south-west monsoons having already set in. The other two put back, and made their way up the river, and the men took up their quarters in the Castle of Surat for the monsoon.

Shortly after, a misunderstanding having taken place between the troops in Kutch and the neighbouring State of Scinde, in consequence of which the Scindeans threatened loudly to attack them, a detachment of 300 of the 65th was ordered up to strengthen the force there. The detachment, consisting of five companies under the command of Brevet-Major Digby, accordingly sailed on the 16th of May, and landed in safety at Mandavie a few days afterwards, notwithstanding the lateness of the season, when the winds blow strong on that shore, and render it hazardous for any vessel to approach it. From Mandavie it proceeded to Booje, where it joined the forces under the command of the Lieut.-Col. Hon. Lincoln

Stanhope, of the 17th Light Dragoons, and found the portion of the company of the Regiment there which had sailed from Poorbunder some time before, but had been ordered on to Kutch in consequence of the postponement of the projected expedition against Okamandel. The promptitude of the Government in providing for the security of the province having thus frustrated the designs of the Scindeans, the latter were glad to adjust the affair by a treaty, which, however, did not take place until the monsoon was nearly over.

The force being disposable now for other purposes, a portion of it crossed over from Mandavie to Okamandel, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Stanhope, to carry the long-meditated plan into effect of driving out the pirates. The detachment of the 65th formed a part of the force. It left Mandavie on the 23rd November, landed at Kutch Gud the following day, and on the 25th took up its position under the walls of Dwaka. The garrison attempting to evade the summons to surrender, preparations were made for the storm next day. Accordingly, at the firing of the morning gun of the 26th November, the troops advanced in three columns, and escaladed the walls on three faces of the town. Each column was composed of 250 Sepoys, headed by parties of 70 men each from the 65th Regiment, with a reserve to each column of 50 Sepoys.

The enemy defended themselves obstinately until the troops had gained firm footing on the ramparts, when they fled to the pagoda, closely followed by the assailants, who, quickly gaining the summit of the temple, speedily dislodged them with great courage, those who escaped from the storming party being cut up by the cavalry outside. The 65th loss in this affair was only one killed and 10 wounded, amongst the latter of whom was Lieutenant A. W. Cassan. The total casualties in the force amounted to



three killed and 28 wounded. The troops gained great credit on this occasion, and a very handsome compliment was paid to them by the officer commanding the force in the orders of the day. The enemy had between 450 and 500 killed. This severe example, however, had the effect of inducing the surrender of the other strongholds without further bloodshed, and in a few days they were taken possession of by the troops, when the detachment returned to Bombay, where it arrived on the 31st December.

The Guicowar, on this occasion, made over the island of Bate to the Government—a useful maritime station.

Towards the close of this year, a most serious disaster, in the defeat and almost entire destruction of a detachment of Sepoys, having occurred on the coast of Arabia, Government very promptly decided on sending up a force to retrieve the affairs there, and after some changes in the original plans, the detachment having just returned from Kutch in time to form a part of it, the whole Regiment, with the exception of the company at Surat, was ordered out for this service.

The scene of this disaster was the Belud (or place) of the Ben-Boo-Ali, a tribe of Arabs inhabiting a small tract of country to the southward and westward of Ras-ul-Hud, or, as it is called in the charts, Cape Rosalgate. The people had been subjects of the Imaum of Muscat some ten or eleven years before, but having embraced the religion of the Wahābees about that time, and become pirates like most of the other followers of that sect on the sea coasts, had resisted all the endeavours of the Imaum to reduce them, and maintained their independence until now.

It was towards the middle of December when the advices of this disaster reached Bombay. At first it was calculated that a detachment of 500 or 600 Europeans, and a battalion of Sepoys, would be sufficient for the purpose of wiping off this stain upon their arms; and, accordingly, Lieut.-Col. Warren, of the 65th, having been selected for the command, was sent forward on the 14th of the month, to make the necessary arrangements with the Imaum of Muscat for the reception of the detachment; but, on further consideration, it being deemed advisable to augment the force to a Major-General's command, Major-General Lionel Smith, C.B., was chosen for the service, and on the 6th of January,

1821, the fleet accordingly sailed, having on board, besides the 65th, one troop of horse artillery, six companies of the Bombay European Regiment (480 men), six companies of the 1st Battalion 7th Regiment Native Infantry, and a native flank battalion of eight companies, with a proportion of foot artillery and pioneers, etc., and they were afterwards joined at Soor by 500 Sepoys of the 1st and 2nd Battalions 11th Regiment, from Kishm, making in all about 880 Europeans and 2000 Sepoys, exclusive of the horse and foot artillery.

The troops commenced disembarking at Soor on the 28th January, and in the course of the three following days a camp was formed in advance of the town, about three miles from the beach, where they were detained, waiting the arrival of the Imaum's people with the cattle for the transport of the stores, etc.; and, during this interval, the enemy made a most daring attack upon the camp, for which purpose he must have come a distance of nearly 50 miles, over a rugged, hilly country, and through most difficult by-paths. The attack took place precisely at midnight, and the enemy, well aware of their position, and taking advantage of the cover afforded by a low jungle, which enabled him to creep close up to the picquet before he was discovered, and to run in, in consequence, along with it, succeeded in cutting up a number of the men on the left flank of the line as they came out of their tents in the alarm; but he soon retreated, on finding himself assailed in his turn by such parties as were first formed. The loss sustained in this affair was considerable, and fell chiefly on the Bombay European Regiment, which happened to be on the flank where the attack took place, and 1st/2nd Regiment, of which the picquet was partly composed.

The casualties of the British, at Soor, were as follows:—Killed, 1 officer and 16 rank and file; wounded, 3 officers and 23 rank and file; 13 horses killed or maimed, and 2 taken away. They would have been much more severe had not the enemy lost time by cutting and maiming the officers' horses. The two carried away were afterwards recaptured when their fort was taken. Amongst the wounded was the Brigadier, Lieut.-Col. Cox, severely cut by a sabre. The wounds were all sabre cuts and spear thrusts, and most of them desperate. The enemy left only two

dead bodies behind, but the traces of some wounded were discovered, and it was afterwards learnt that the chief, Mahomed Ben Ali, had received a ball in his arm. The number in the attack, on the night between the 10th and 11th February, was about 500.

On the 24th, having at last been joined by the Imaum's people, who, after every exertion, could only muster about 900 camels and 300 asses, with 400 or 500 men, for dragging the heavy guns (draught cattle not being used in this country), the troops commenced their march towards the west, leaving a strong garrison of Sepoys in the Fort of Soor to keep up communication with the fleet.

The deep sand rendered the dragging of the guns a work of great labour to the Arabs, and the supply of cattle being scanty, their marches were necessarily short; on the fourth day, having descended from the range of hills at about six miles from Neweeb, they entered the province of Jahlau, an extensive flat and sandy tract, thinly covered with low thorny jungle, and had a distressing march, for want of water, of ten miles further, to the town of Hisbam, or rather several towns and forts contiguous to each other. They halted here the next day, to enable the Arabs to bring on the guns; and, on the following one, continued the march, passing by the extensive town and plantations of Warfee, a place which had been burnt and laid waste the year before by the Imaum, as a punishment to the inhabitants who had been found to be in league with the Beni-Boo-Ali.

After a march of eleven miles, they arrived in the evening at the Belud-Beni-Boo-Hussau, and the next morning, the 2nd of March, having passed through the skirts of a pretty thick jungle for nearly three miles, came in sight of their destination. Striking off to the left, with the view of gaining the opposite side of the town for the sake of water, they passed over the skeletons of the unfortunate detachment whose death they had come to avenge.

The enemy they found collected pretty nearly on the spot from whence they had sallied against the detachment, but a few shots from a howitzer sent them away; and the force continued the route towards a small detached Fort or Ghurry, on the S.E. side, distant about a couple of miles from the town, the enemy firing long shots at them from the latter, as they passed, which occasioned only a few

casualties however, though, as usual with Arabs, they directed their guns with great precision. Near the Ghurry, a party of the enemy being still in possession of that building, they were detained some time; but, finding the position not material to their operations, passed it, and, having gained the opposite side of the town, some guns were directed against the enemy's defences on the line of a trench which they had dug some hundred yards in advance of their fort, and Lieut.-Col. Warren's Brigade was sent forward to take possession of, and make a lodgment in them. The Brigade, which consisted of the 65th Regiment and 1st/7th Native Infantry, accordingly advanced, the 65th in front, and the Native Infantry forming a second line, overflanking it by one half of its length, to the left, with a six-pounder (horse) on either flank. As the Brigade advanced the light companies were thrown out, and ordered to possess themselves of the defences, which they were in the act of doing, when the enemy, who had been collecting for some time under cover of the date trees skirting the trench, sallied forth and, while some attacked the light companies and forced them to retire, the main body advanced towards the line, already within 150 or 200 paces of them; but, perceiving the Europeans, they made a sudden turn to their right, wheeled round their flank with the rapidity of lightning, and flourishing their swords all the while, broke in through and between the Native Regiment and the 65th Regiment before the Sepoys could wheel up their right wing to oppose them; then, presently, as they made their way to the rear of the 65th, the Regiment was obliged to face three companies to the right about, and soon drove them off, while the few who had survived their temerity made their escape.

The business only lasted a few minutes; but in that short period 200 of the enemy were killed on the spot, and another hundred, desperately wounded, were picked up shortly after in various directions. There could not have been above 800 men in the attack. On the side of our troops the Sepoys suffered most severely, having had one European officer and 21 natives killed, and two European officers and 122 natives wounded. The 65th lost four rank and file killed, and three officers and 35 rank and file wounded. The officers wounded of the 65th were Lieutenant G. F. Madden, severely, and

Lieutenant A. Cuppage and Ensign John Mulhern, slightly. The line was now moved forward, and the defences taken possession of, while the guns, being passed over the trench, commenced battering the fort. After a few rounds, the enemy being perceived making off, our troops moved forward again, one brigade proceeding round by the right, while the other went by the left; when, after encircling the fort and making ready to blow open the gate, they observed the white flag displayed, and heard the doleful screams of the women and children. The firing ceased, and 240 prisoners fell into their hands, of whom 193 were fighting men (96 of them severely wounded), with 43 old men, besides 561 women and 447 children.

It was supposed that not above 100 or 150 of the enemy could have got away, and of those many were cut up by the Imaum and his people, who were at Beni-Boo-Hussau ready to bring on the heavy guns in the morning had they been wanted, and who pursued the fugitives immediately on hearing the fate of the day. A more bold attack than was made by these people cannot well be conceived, and it was observed that there were several striplings amongst them; no doubt they had been emboldened by their success on the former occasion, and they avoided the Europeans as much as they could, never closing with them, but when they could get round to their rear, they seemed to precipitate themselves on the Sepoys without the slightest hesitation. Their weapons were a long, broad double-edged sword, with a very elastic blade, and small shields. Many had a small spear or light kind of javelin instead of a sword, and a few, who remained within the skirts of the grove, had matchlocks with which they covered the retreat as well as the advance.

Our troops bivouacked for the night under the Fort, and remained until the 7th, when, after blowing up the Fort and other buildings, they commenced their return march to the coast, bringing all the men prisoners along with them. They returned by the same route they came and reached Soor on the 11th, whence a small party was sent to demolish the Forts at Ashkava; and the troops commenced re-embarking for Bombay, where the 65th Regiment arrived on the 25th of March. The Regiment during this expedition was commanded by Brevet Major Dunlop Digby, and

had not more than 460 rank and file present with it.

Lieut.-General Lionel Smith, in his despatch to the Governor of Bombay, reporting the success of the Expedition, added as follows:—

“This despatch will be delivered to your Excellency by my Aide-de-Camp, Lieut. Place, of H.M.’s. 65th Regt., an old Subaltern who has long been on my Staff, and who deserves my warmest recommendation to your Excellency’s notice.”

On the return of the Regiment to Bombay they found that the portion of it which had been left behind had not been unemployed, the detachment having been moved across the Gulf of Cambay, from Surat to Kattywar, where it had joined a force lately collected under Lieut.-Col. Hon’ble L. Stanhope, and was employed against the Koomaun Katties, a predatory tribe; in an attack against whom, at the Fort of Meelett, in the latter end of January, Lieutenant G. L. Blacker, of the 65th, was particularly spoken of in the Lieut.-Colonel’s despatch, as having distinguished himself, leading on the advance of the detachment composed of a company of Sepoys, and carrying the fort and village with great spirit. Captain Burrows, of the 65th Detachment, commanding a detail Battalion, was also made honourable mention of, for his zeal and gallantry on the same service.

The Regiment having received orders **1822.** to return to Europe, after an absence of nearly twenty-two years, Brevet Lieut.-Col. Warren, exchanging into the 47th Regiment with Major J. W. Hutchinson on 12th April, 1822, resigned the command, which he had held with little interruption for nearly six years, to Major P. Dumas, the senior officer serving with the Regiment.

Volunteers were called for to transfer into various Regiments remaining in India. A large number of men availed themselves of the offer, which closed on 29th July, and the Regiment was much reduced in consequence.

Arrangements being now in progress for the Embarkation of the Regiment for Europe, the Honourable the Governor in Council and his Excellency Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir Charles Colville were pleased to issue the following General Orders on the occasion, viz. :—

"Bombay Castle,  
"5th August, 1822.

"By the Honourable the  
"Governor in Council.

"The remaining Officers and Men of His Majesty's 65th Regiment being now about to embark for Europe, the Honourable the Governor in Council performs a most pleasing part of his duty in recording the sense he entertains of the eminent Services performed by that Corps in India.

"The whole period since the arrival of the 65th Regiment has been an almost uninterrupted course of active employment. Independent of its services in the territories connected with this Presidency, which alone would entitle it to the cordial approbation of Government, it has proceeded on various distant expeditions by land and sea, and has shared in some of the most arduous marches and of the severest conflicts recorded in the Military History of the East; during every part of its long and extended course of service the strict discipline of the 65th Regiment, its cheerful endurance of fatigue, no less than its conspicuous spirit and gallantry in the Field, entitle it to the highest testimonies of respect and applause.

"The Governor in Council will always retain a sincere esteem for this distinguished Regiment, and will ever take the warmest interest in its future fame and prosperity.

"By order of the Hon. the Governor in Council.

"(Signed) J. PARISH,  
"Secy. to Government.

"By the Commander-in-Chief (General Order).

"No. 1.—In publishing to this Army the sentiments (as expressed above) of the Government of which he has the honour to be a member, Lieut.-General Sir Charles Colville cannot deny himself the satisfaction of adding his individual opinion of the correct system and conduct of His Majesty's 65th Regiment, in those relations which have naturally connected him more immediately with them.

"2nd.—He will consider it a highly gratifying duty to request of the Most Noble the Commander-in-Chief in India, that these joint testimonials may be brought to the knowledge of his Royal Highness the Duke of York, and who (his Excellency has every respectful assur-

ance) will have equal satisfaction in laying them before the King in such manner as will best obtain the most gracious consideration of His Majesty.

"By the Hon. the Governor in Council.

"The Governor in Council being satisfied of the great expenses to which the Officers of the 65th Regiment have on recent occasions been exposed, is pleased to direct that a Donation of three months' Batta be issued to those Officers previous to their embarkation for Europe.

"True extract,  
"(Signed) D. LEIGHTON,  
"A.-G. of the Army."

On Sunday, the 18th August, 1822, the Headquarters of the Regiment (Major Dumas in command) embarked on board the private ship *Charles Forbes*, Captain Bryden, Commander, consisting of 5 officers, 13 sergeants, 5 drummers, 57 rank and file, 9 women, and 7 children, leaving 1 major, 2 captains, 10 lieutenants, 2 ensigns, 8 rank and file, and 1 woman for the *Medina*, Free Trader, engaged for their accommodation. The *Charles Forbes* sailed from Bombay about two o'clock on Monday, the 19th August.

It will be seen by the above figures that our Regiment, on its return from its long stay in the East, consisted of 20 Officers, 83 N.C.O.s and men, 10 women, and 7 children! The

homeward voyage lasted five months, 1823. and on Wednesday, 22nd January, 1823, the Headquarters of the Regiment landed at Gravesend, and on the 23rd marched into Chatham Barracks, where it was immediately placed upon the reduced establishment of eight companies in the whole, including 1 colonel, 1 lieut.-colonel, 2 majors, 8 captains, 10 lieutenants, 6 ensigns, and 5 staff. It was here joined by 238 men—non-commissioned officers and privates—from the Regimental Depot, and Major Dumas gave over the command to Lieut.-Col. Milnes, who had been in England two years on account of ill health. On the 7th and 17th February recruiting parties were detached to different parts of England, to recruit for the Regiment. On the 3rd March the Regiment marched from Chatham for Weedon Barracks, Northamptonshire, where it arrived on the 11th March, and found there the Detachment (except the officers

who had gone to half-pay on the reduced establishment) that returned from India in the *Medina*, they having landed at Milford Haven on the 3rd February, the ship being leaky and unfit to proceed to Liverpool, the port to which she belonged.

In March the honours conferred on the Regiment by His Majesty for its service in India were gazetted, and on the 6th April a letter was received, of which the following is a copy :—

“Horse Guards, 4th April, 1823.

“Sir,

“I have the honour to acquaint you, by direction of the Commander-in-Chief, that in consideration of the distinguished conduct of the 65th Regiment during the period of its services in India and Arabia, which has been represented through General the Marquis of Hastings, His Majesty has been pleased to approve of the Regiment bearing on its colours and appointments the figure of the Royal Tiger with the word ‘India’ superscribed, and also the word ‘Arabia’ beneath the figure and the number of the Regiment, to commemorate the services of the Regiment in that country.

“I have the honour, etc., etc.,

“(Signed) H. TORRENS,

“Adjutant-General.”

On the 22nd of April the Colonel, General Thomas Grosvenor, M.P., visited the Regiment, the Barracks, and all its departments, and issued the following Regimental Order:—

“General Grosvenor has had great satisfaction in the visit he has just paid to the 65th Regiment. He is happy in having made a personal acquaintance with his Regiment, having only known it before through the report of its good name and high character, and he trusts that its well-earned reputation in the East will be always maintained at home. The 65th is one of the last Regiments in His Majesty’s service that have been distinguishing themselves in the field. The memorable Battle of ‘Waterloo’ closed the warfare in Europe, but in the East the Field of Glory was left open for the 65th Regiment, and the various despatches of the Governor-General mark strongly that it lost no opportunity of distinguishing itself by its gallantry and high discipline.

“It is true that the 65th have left in India

most of the gallant soldiers whose conduct in the Field is the theme of His Excellency’s praise, but though the men are left behind the reputation of the Regiment has accompanied it to its native land, and this ‘high character’ will prove the surest stimulus both to the Officers and Men in time to come to maintain its dignity and place in the annals of Military fame.

“When General Grosvenor expresses his regret that Lieut.-Col. Warren did not return to England with the Regiment, distinguished as he is for his value, judgment, and constant attention to the welfare of his corps, he is sure that he is only in sympathy with the general feeling of the 65th Regiment.

“Reduced as the Regiment now is, the General is highly pleased and satisfied with the Battalion and the conduct and system followed in all departments, and he trusts that the recruiting will go on successfully, and that ere long he shall have the honour to show his Regiment to our Illustrious Commander-in-Chief as fit and prepared to undertake any service its King and country may require.”

[General Thomas Grosvenor, Colonel of the 65th Regiment, belonged to the 3rd and Grenadier Guards; he served with much distinction in the campaign in Holland, being second in command to Sir Eyre Coote at the Siege of Flushing. He was appointed Colonel of the 65th in 1814, which appointment he held for 37 years, until his death in 1851. He was promoted Field Marshal in 1846.

A reminiscence of General Grosvenor remains in the Officers’ Mess in the shape of a large and very handsome silver-gilt race cup, won by him over a hundred years ago and presented to the Regiment.]

On the 1st May, Lieut.-Col. Milnes retired from the service by the sale of his commission to Major P. Dumas, who immediately took command of the Regiment.

Wednesday, 28th May, the Regiment marched from Weedon to Kingston-upon-Hull, in Yorkshire (Major-Gen. Sir John Byng commanding the district), where it arrived on the 7th and 10th June in two divisions. Strength, 413 all ranks.

The following order, issued from the Horse Guards on 18th June, 1823, is interesting, as showing the style of uniform worn by the British Infantry at that time :

"His Majesty has been pleased to approve of the discontinuance of breeches and leggings and also shoes as part of the clothing, and of blue-grey cloth trousers, and half-boots being substituted. The waistcoat hitherto provided with the clothing will from the 25th December next be considered as an article of necessities to be furnished by the soldier, and the men are at all times to be in possession of a pair of white linen trousers to be worn on all occasions of Dress Parade. The dark grey trousers are entirely abolished."

The 65th moved from Hull in November, and after a short stay at Berwick-on-Tweed arrived at Edinburgh on 3rd December, placing detachments at Glasgow, Fort William, Dumbarton Castle, and Stirling.

On the morning of the 1st January, 1824. 1824, two men named Hamilton and Cuthbert, in attempting to break out of the Garrison about one o'clock, fell over a precipice of great height on the north face of the Castle, and were killed on the spot.

The headquarters moved to Paisley in February, returning to Edinburgh in May.

The Regiment having received orders to proceed to Ireland, it marched from Edinburgh in four divisions (Headquarters the last) on the 16th, 17th, 18th, and 20th September, and after a detention of four days at Stranraer and Port Patrick, in consequence of contrary winds, the last division (Headquarters) under Lieut.-Col. Dumas, crossed to Donaghadee on the 4th of October, and after a very tedious march, from the unfavourable state of the weather, arrived at Birr Barracks, King's County, on the 15th October, having since the arrival of the Regiment, from India in January, 1823, traversed the three counties from Chatham, England, to Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Paisley, Scotland, and from thence to the present quarters, almost all the time detached in companies, or smaller parties, and principally composed of recruits raised within this period.

Two companies, Captain Warren's and Brevet Colonel Lord Forbes's, were detached to Longford.

On the 4th December the Adjutant, Lieut. Farquharson, with a select party of non-commissioned officers and men, marched, by order of the Major-General, for Athlone, for the purpose of instruction in the new system of exercise, and on the 9th the Headquarters and four

companies arrived at the same place by route, leaving two companies at Birr Barracks.

On 1st April, 1825, the establishment of 1825. the Regiment was augmented by two companies, making it 40 commissioned officers, 42 sergeants, 36 corporals, 14 drummers, and 704 privates; and by December the Regiment was completed to its full establishment.

The Headquarters moved from Athlone to Mullingar in June, 1825, returning to Birr in November.

The Regiment was continually on the 1826. move until December, 1826, when it arrived in Dublin, and was once more all together, excepting a few men left sick at various stations.

On 12th June, 1827, the 65th was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir George 1827. Murray, Commander of the Forces in Ireland, who expressed himself highly pleased with the Regiment in every respect.

In August it was again on the move, and after short stays at Naas and Waterford, and providing many small detachments, it 1829. arrived at Fermoy on 15th June, 1829.

On 9th October, orders were received to form a dépôt at Fermoy under the command of Major Wilson, the Regiment being under orders for foreign service.

The service companies marched for Cork the following morning to await the arrival of transports to convey the Regiment to Barbados.

The Headquarters Division consisting of the Grenadier Guards and No. 1 Companies with the staff of the Regiment embarked at the Cove of Cork on the 20th October (on board the *Lord Corkrane* Transport) under the command of Lieut.-Col. Dumas, and sailed for Barbados on the 28th October.

The 2nd Division under the command of Major Henry Senior, and the third under Captain Warren embarked on board the *William Harris* and *Amity* Transport on the 5th and 7th of November, and sailed for Barbados on the 7th and 15th.

On the Headquarters of the Regiment arriving at Barbados they were ordered to proceed to Berbice to relieve the 2nd Battalion of the 60th Regiment, arriving at their destination on the 23rd December, and occupied the barracks at Canjee Point.

The 2nd and the 3rd Divisions on arriving at Barbados on the 15th December were ordered

to proceed to Demerara, where they arrived on the 26th, and were immediately ordered to land and occupy York and Albany Barracks, three companies being detached at that colony and forming the left wing of the Regiment, under the command of Major Senior.

The fever and ague of British Guiana had always been found particularly fatal to young troops, and the average age of the Regiment on its arrival in these colonies not being more than 21 years the Regiment continued very sickly for some time.

On 23rd July, 1832, Lieut.-Col. Dumas exchanged to half-pay, being succeeded by Lieut.-Col. Hon. J. J. Knox.

Lieut.-Col. Hon. J. J. Knox retired from the service by the sale of his commission, Major Wilson succeeding to the Lieut.-Colonelcy of the Regiment, and Captain Farquharson to the Majority on the 24th August. (Colonel Knox had formerly served in the 40th, 85th, and the West India Regiment; being transferred from the half-pay list of the latter corps to command the 65th.)

The Regiment after serving upwards of 1833. three years in the unhealthy swamps of British Guiana, where it lost about a fourth of its numbers, was ordered to Barbados.

The Right Wing, Headquarters, came from Barbice to Demerara, and from thence sailing on the 21st February reached Barbados on the 25th.

The Left Wing followed in a few days, when they were relieved by the 86th Regiment, and joined Headquarters on the 6th March.

Lieut.-Col. Wilson arrived with a draft from the depot and assumed command on the 9th April.

On the 3rd June the annual inspection was made by Sir Lionel Smith, recently arrived as Governor and Commander of the Forces, and who formerly for so many years commanded the Regiment in the East Indies.

On 1st June, 1834, Lieut.-Col. Wilson, 1834. having obtained leave of absence to the United Kingdom in consequence of a severe attack of illness, the command of the Regiment devolved on Major Farquharson.

On the 8th November official intimation was received of the promotion of Major Senior to the Lieut.-Colonelcy of the Regiment, Captain Walker to be Major, Lieutenant A. F. Wyatt to be Captain, Ensign J. A. Drought to be Lieutenant, and Walter Butler Ensign, all in succes-

sion to Lieut.-Col. Wilson, retired, dated 19th Sept., 1834.

On 23rd October the Regiment received orders to hold itself in readiness to move to St. Vincent.

On the 8th December His Excellency, Major-General Sir Lionel Smith, inspected the Regiment in Field Review order, and was pleased to express his opinion in the highest terms of commendation of its state and discipline in every respect, and requested that his approbation might be communicated to the corps generally.

On the 7th and 17th January, 1835, 1835. four companies, heavy baggage, and families were sent on to St. Vincent by His Majesty's Steam Ship *Dee*, and Army Brigatine *Duke of York*, and on the 21st the flank companies and headquarters were embarked on the *Columbia* steamer, and arrived at that island next day, which completed the relief of the 69th Regiment sent on to Demerara. It is but justice to record the steady and orderly manner in which all the embarkations from Barbados were conducted, not a man to find fault with, which drew forth a favourable report from the Major-General Commanding the Forces.

The Regiment continued very healthy throughout the year, considering the free access to, and indulgence in rum, which no control could prevent.

Lieut.-Col. Senior, having rejoined, assumed the command of the Regiment.

On 1st August, 1836, three companies, 1836. under command of Major Walker, were detached to Grenada.

In the month of April, 1837, the 1837. Regiment received orders to hold the right wing (headquarters) in readiness to proceed to Barbados.

On this occasion the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Col. Senior, received a letter from the Speaker of the House of Assembly of St. Vincent conveying the following high compliment to the Regiment:—

(Copy.)

“St. Vincent House of Assembly,  
15th April, 1837.

“Extract from the minutes of the Hon'ble House of Assembly.

“Mr. Cumming moved, and it was ordered,

"That the thanks of this House be conveyed to Lieut.-Col. Senior, commanding the 65th Regiment, expressive of the high opinion the House entertains of the gentlemanly, soldierlike, and orderly conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of that corps during the period of their forming the garrison of that island.

"And that His Honour the Speaker be requested to make the communication.

"(Signed). G. C. GRANT, Speaker."

The headquarters and right wing embarked in the *Sovereign* Transport for Barbados on the 26th June.

On this occasion it is very remarkable that there was not a single sick man with the headquarters of the Regiment, nor even a single prisoner.

The Regiment arrived at Barbados on 2nd July, when they disembarked and marched into St. Ann's the following day.

The Regiment was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir Samford Whittingham commanding the forces, on the 20th November, and found in very good order.

In consequence of the disturbances in Canada, Her Majesty's Ship *Cornwallis* (the Flag-ship) was sent by Admiral The Honourable Sir Charles Paget from Bermuda to Barbados to endeavour to obtain a Regiment of the Line either from the Windward Islands or Jamaica command, and take it as a reinforcement to Halifax. The 65th Regiment was immediately selected for this service, and the right wing, headquarters, embarked at 24 hours' notice after the arrival of the Flag-ship *Cornwallis* at Barbados on the 8th of December. The left wing of the 76th Regiment embarked at the same time on board Her Majesty's Ship to relieve the left wing of the 65th Regiment at Grenada. The *Cornwallis* arrived at Grenada on the 10th December, disembarked the wing of the 76th Regiment, and on the 11th embarked the left wing of the 65th.

Her Majesty's Ship sailed for Halifax from Grenada on the 11th with the whole of the effectives of the Service Companies on board.

On the 25th December, off Bermuda, the *Cornwallis* experienced a very severe gale of wind, and arrived at Halifax on the 1838. 2nd January, 1838, marching into quarters the same day.

On the 8th January, in consequence of further disturbances in Canada and on the American border, the right wing of the Regiment, the Grenadier, Captain Warren's, and Captain Noke's Companies, under Major Walker, were ordered to re-embark on board Her Majesty's Ship *Cornwallis* for New Brunswick, together with the headquarters of the 34th Regiment; it being ordered that the 34th, after calling in the two flank companies stationed at Frederickton were to proceed overland to Quebec; the right wing of the 65th being left as the only garrison of the whole province of New Brunswick. One company was left under Captain Nokes at St. John's, and the Grenadier and Captain Warren's company proceeded to Frederickton.

The Regiment now entered its ninth year of foreign service, during the whole of which period, with the exception of three months at Barbados in 1833, it was detached either by wings or companies.

On the 1st April the left wing and headquarters embarked on board Her Majesty's Frigate *Pique* for St. John, New Brunswick, sailed the same day, and arrived and disembarked on the 6th April.

The headquarters moved to Frederickton on the 31st May, and the companies left at St. John and St. Andrew's joining on the 14th June, the Service Companies of the Regiment were again brought together. In October the Regiment was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir Colin Campbell, who expressed himself much gratified at their improved appearance, and very efficient soldier-like appearance under arms.

The 65th and 11th Regiments, quartered in New Brunswick, were ordered to be held in readiness early in October, to move by the overland route to Canada, and to be equipped for winter service; but on the breaking out of the insurrection in Canada early in November, the Regiment was suddenly ordered, on the 5th November, to embark on board steamboats to descend the river to St. John's and from thence proceed up the Bay of Fundy to the bend of the Petticodiac River; it landed there and marched to the harbour of Shediac, in the Gulf of the St. Lawrence, where ships of war were stated to be in readiness to receive the Regiment and convey it to Quebec.

On the 7th November the Regiment was inspected by His Excellency Major-General Sir



John Harvey, on which occasion he issued the following district general order :—

“District General Order, Frederickton,  
7th Nov., 1838.

“Major-General Sir John Harvey desires to place the following observations upon the ‘Records of the 65th Regiment.’

“The advantages which the Regiment has enjoyed (from its concentration) during the last six months at a most healthy station have been improved in a manner highly creditable to Lieut.-Col. Senior, the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers. The effects are sufficiently apparent in the improved efficiency of the corps.

“The steadiness and general good conduct of the Regiment during the period it has been under his command, merit the Major-General's thanks, to which he desires to add the expression of his sincere good wishes for its health, honour, and success upon the service upon which it is about to proceed.

“By Command,  
“SAMUEL TRYON,  
“Actg. A.D.C.”

The Regiment embarked on the 8th November at Frederickton for St. John's on board three river steamers, and was transhipped that night and following day on board the steamers *Maid of the Mist* (headquarters) and *Nova Scotia*, each steamer having in tow a schooner, in which about 70 men (for whom there was no room in the steamboats) were embarked.

Owing to a heavy gale of wind, the steamers did not leave St. John's until the morning of the 10th, and arrived at Dorchester—a small port near the mouth of the Petticodiac River—the same night, and anchored to await the morning tide. Early in the morning of the 11th the steamers proceeded to the bend of Petticodiac with the flood tide. A landing could only be effected there at the rise of the tide, which rises and falls 30 feet, and only ten minutes could be allowed to each boat to land the whole of the men and what little baggage the Regiment brought with it. On landing at Petticodiac it was ascertained that no ships of war or transports had arrived at Shediac; arrangements were therefore made to quarter the Regiment in the village, which, owing to the smallness of the place, was not easily done.

The Grenadier and one of the Battalion Companies occupied the church, and the remainder empty houses and barns. After remaining three days the Regiment marched across the isthmus to Shediac, and found similar quarters at this small fishing village. There the Regiment was joined by Major Farquharson, who had arrived by the *Eagle* freight ship at Halifax two days before, and succeeded in overtaking the Regiment on the move.

On the 15th the *Media* steam frigate and hired transport *Sophia* made their appearance off Shediac, but on entering the harbour the *Media*, having no pilot on board, struck on a reef of rocks, and was not got off until the 16th, on which day and the following morning the Regiment embarked—headquarters and two companies on board the *Sophia*, and four companies on board the *Media*. The *Media*, taking the transport in tow, went to sea on the 17th, and arrived at Quebec on the 23rd, landing the headquarters and right wing the following morning, and occupying the Jesuit Barracks, while the left wing, under Major Farquharson, were transhipped to the *St. George* steamer, and ordered to proceed to Nicolet and Three Rivers, where they arrived the following day. After visiting several places, the Regiment arrived at

Fort Lennox, Isle aux Noix, on 29th 1839. January, 1839, and remained detached in wings at this place in Lower Canada, and Kingston in the Upper Province, during the year. On 12th and 15th May, 1840. 1840, the headquarters and right wing of the Regiment marched from Isle aux Noix to La Prairie; the left wing under Major Farquharson moved *via* Montreal to Isle aux Noix. The Regiment remained stationary till 1st April, 1841, when orders were received to return to England in the course of the year.

To the yearly record it was now unfortunately necessary to add that there had been no less than thirty cases of desertion; thirteen of whom only were retaken and tried. The Regiment had hitherto been remarkable for the absence of the crime so prevalent in North America, but it had this year lost this valuable distinction.

A large number of men were allowed to volunteer for transfer to the Royal Canadian Corps, about to be embodied, and to various British regiments remaining in the country. The transfers were completed by 1st June.

Notification was received at about the same time of the arrival of the 70th Regiment at Quebec from the West Indies in the Abercrombie *Robinson* Transport, to relieve the 65th.

The Regiment embarked at La Prairie on the 15th June on board the *Canada* steamer, the detachment from the Isle aux Noix joining headquarters same day, to proceed to Quebec, and to be there transhipped to the Abercrombie *Robinson* Transport.

On the 16th June the Regiment arrived at Quebec, and embarked on board the Abercrombie *Robinson* Transport, mustering the following strength:—2 field officers, 2 captains, 8 subalterns, 4 staff, 25 sergeants, 22 corporals, 9 drummers, 339 privates, and sailed on the 29th June, having been detained by contrary winds.

The Regiment arrived at Portsmouth on the 22nd July, and proceeded to Plymouth, where it disembarked on the 26th, and, after being five days billeted in the town, marched into the citadel on the 30th. On the same day the depot of the Regiment joined headquarters from Exeter, and the Regiment reunited required 130 rank and file to complete the establishment.

With reference to some of the events recorded in the last few pages, the following interesting reminiscences were contributed to the regimental paper, "The Tiger in Rose," in 1906, by Mrs. Rhatigan, relict of Captain Christopher Rhatigan, 65th Regiment, Royal Tigers. "She was the eldest daughter of Captain Thomas Paul, of the 65th Regiment, and, when only a year old, went with her parents to the West Indies, where the regiment was ordered. On its return, it was engaged with pirates in the Persian Gulf, and Captain Paul greatly distinguished himself in the encounter. The regiment was then ordered to Berbice, Venezuela, a most pestilential climate. As the men were mostly young, unseasoned soldiers, the force was almost decimated with climatic fever. The women of the regiment, too, suffered dreadfully, more than half being cut off by fever. So many orphans were left that Mrs. Paul, who was styled the mother of the regiment, undertook the charge of them till they could be sent home to the Duke of York's school. The Duke himself, in a despatch, thanked Mrs. Paul for her devotion and self-sacrifice. The regiment after that was stationed at different places in the West Indies, and was exceptionally fortunate in being ordered

to particularly healthy stations, St. Vincent and Barbados being two of the stations. It was stationed at this latter place when the great tidal wave and hurricane occurred, resulting in much loss of life. The regiment was ordered to leave the West Indies at a few hours' notice, and ordered to proceed to Canada to quell the French-Canadian rebellion, under Papaneau. The change was most trying to the men, for the rigour of a Canadian winter succeeded to intense tropical heat. No time was given them to prepare, but fortunately the purser on the man-o'-war had brought quantities of warm material, which were made up on board, and proved most acceptable. Halifax was reached in the midst of an intensely cold winter, and some time was spent there. Then they travelled through Lower Canada, on the St. Lawrence. It was frozen over, and sledges were used, with two men to each sledge, each man receiving two extra blankets. It was really a comfortable and easy journey, and a most picturesque one, when the thousand men were trudging along the frozen river. Three weeks were spent travelling along this novel highway, the men being billeted at night among the inhabitants, who, mostly rebels, did not relish the company of their enforced guests. Some stay was made at the Isle aux Noix, a large citadel opposite Montreal, and after such a journey was much appreciated."

On the 31st March, 1842, the Regiment 1842. was recruited up to its establishment of 800 rank and file.

On the 18th August, by a sudden order, and only twelve hours' notice, the Regiment moved by sea to Portsmouth, arriving there the next day.

The following morning the Regiment received an order by express to move on by rail to Winchester where it arrived the same afternoon (20th August) and marched into barracks, leaving the heavy baggage on the railway, as from the disturbed state of Manchester and the manufacturing districts, it seemed highly probable that the Regiment would be ordered to Manchester. However, two or three days elapsing without any order to proceed, the baggage was moved into barracks, and all being now together, Lieut.-Col. Senior availed himself of the fine drill ground the downs around Winchester afforded, in practising the Regiment in field movements, and General Grosvenor, the

Colonel of the Regiment, was invited to come from London to do the honour of presenting new colours on the 15th September. On the 11th September, however, another route was received ordering the Regiment to move to Manchester in two divisions on the 12th and 13th by railway to Paddington, thence to march to the Euston Railway Station at St. Pancras, to be billeted there for the night, and proceed by the Great Northern Railway to Manchester the following morning. The 2nd (the Headquarter Division) marched through London accordingly on the 13th, and in marching through Hyde Park, this division was met by the Colonel, General Grosvenor, who accompanied it to the Euston Station, when the men were dismissed to their billets.

The 1st Division of the Regiment under Major Farquharson arrived at Manchester on the 14th September and marched the next morning for the following detachments:—At Bury, Major Farquharson with the Light Company and Captain Drought's. One company under Major Patience at Ashton; one at Staleybridge under Lieutenant Sutton; and Captain O'Connell's company at Glossop.

The Headquarter Division arriving on the evening of the same day marched into temporary barracks at Tib Street and Poland Street, Manchester, being put up in two large abandoned factories in these streets which had been hired by Government as barracks, and situated in the worst and most disturbed part of the town, in the middle of smoke and filth, and surrounded by a turbulent and starving population.

On the 3rd November the headquarters of the Regiment were moved to Salford Barracks, and the whole of the detachments called in with the exception of that at Bury, which marched to Stockport and remained there during the winter.

The Regiment was reviewed in April, 1843. 1843, both by Major-General Sir Wm.

Warre, and Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot commanding the northern district, both these Generals approving of the progress made in the drill and of the general good conduct of the Regiment in quarters.

On the 11th May the Regiment was again dispersed in small detachments, and remained so during the whole summer.

On the 12th September, Major Farquharson, then the oldest and the only remaining officer

who had served with the Regiment in India, was promoted to the situation of Deputy Adjutant-General in Jamaica, with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. This officer had served 33 years in the Regiment, and was presented by his brother officers with a piece of plate as a token of esteem and regard on his departure.

On the 8th October the Regiment received a sudden order to be concentrated at Salford Barracks, where the whole of the detachments joined the headquarters on the 9th, and was inspected by Major-General Sir William Warre on the 11th of the same month, receiving an order to proceed to Liverpool for embarkation for Ireland the following day.

The Regiment disembarked at the North Wall at 12 o'clock on the 13th, and after waiting nearly two hours under arms for orders, marched in three divisions for Mullingar, detaching one company to Trim (Captain Gold's or Light Company), and Captain Murray's to Tullamore.

The headquarter division of the Regiment arrived at Mullingar on the 18th October, and the whole of the other divisions on the two following days.

The several companies were continually moving backwards and forwards until 24th November, 1844, when the Regiment moved to Castlebar, throwing out detachments to Galway, Loughrea, etc.

On the 15th April, 1845, the 65th moved to Dublin by march route, arriving at the Castle Barracks on the 26th, the detachments all marching there during the same week.

Although the Regiment had only been home four years, on the 18th July it received an order to move to Chatham for the purpose of proceeding to New South Wales, and embarking at Dublin on the 23rd July, arrived at Liverpool on the 24th, and, moving in two divisions by railway, reached London on 26th July, and Chatham on 28th and 29th July. The Regiment was detached on its arrival at Chatham by sending three companies (under Major Gold) to Sheerness, and one (Captain Wyatt's) to Harwich.

On the 25th of August General Grosvenor, the Colonel of the Regiment, arrived at Chatham on a visit to the Regiment, and for the purpose of presenting the new colours. The General and his wife dined with the officers at the Regi-

mental Mess on the 26th, and on the 27th August Mrs. Grosvenor did the Regiment the honour of presenting the new colours. The Regiment paraded at two in the afternoon in review order, and received General Grosvenor in line. The old colours, now more than twenty years in possession, were unfurled in line for the last time.

The line having presented arms to the General and Colonel Sir Thomas Willshire, Commandant of Chatham, who attended the ceremony, the old colours were withdrawn and cased, after which, the Regiment forming three sides of a square, the new colours were brought forward and, being laid on the drum-head, were consecrated by Dr. Curtois, chaplain to the garrison. They were then delivered to Mrs. Grosvenor by Majors Gold and Patience, when that lady addressed the Regiment in a most impressive and admirable speech, and delivered the new

colours to Ensigns Blake and Thelwall, who received them kneeling, and then, escorted by a guard of Grenadiers, carried them to their place in line. Lieut.-Col. H. Senior then returned thanks to Mrs. Grosvenor and to the chaplain, and, in a short address to the Regiment, expressed the hope that these new colours would ever be guarded by the 65th Regiment with loyalty, bravery, and with good discipline.

General Grosvenor made a very complimentary speech to the Regiment, reminding them of their former services in India, which had won the badges then displayed on the colours.

The line was then broken into open column, and marched past the General in slow and quick time.

The old colours were, by his desire, sent to General Grosvenor.

## CHAPTER IV

1845 TO 1865

THE 65th now began its preparations for another tour of foreign service, from which it was destined not to return home for about 20 years.

The Regiment had spent most of its time at home in a dispersed state, and now on its voyage to the Australian Colonies it went out in detachments. Australia in those days was the resort of parties of convicts who, being transported from the home country, started life afresh in distant lands.

On the 26th of August, 1845, the Regiment furnished its first convict guard; Captain O'Connell with one sergeant and 43 rank and file embarking on board the *Samuel Boddington* convict ship, and Lieutenant McCoy with two sergeants and 47 rank and file on board the *Prestonjee Bomangee* convict ship, for Vandiemansland.

On the 10th December Captain Newenham's Company embarked on board the *Joseph Semes*, convict ship, for Vandiemansland.

On the 30th December, Lieut.-Col. Senior, after serving 22 years in the Regiment, 12 of which were as Lieut.-Colonel, retired on full pay, and was succeeded in the command by Major Gold, and Brevet-Major Patience obtained the vacant majority.

On the 24th February, 1846, a convict guard embarked on board the *Palmyra*, under the command of Major Wyatt, consisting of one subaltern, three sergeants, and 47 rank and file. On the 21st March another convict guard of same strength embarked on board the *Lord Auckland* convict ship, under the command of Lieutenant Gordon. These two guards arrived at Hobart Town about the same time, and proceeded together to Sydney.

On the 1st of May another convict guard embarked on board the *Mailland* convict ship, under the command of Lieutenant Trafford, consisting of Quartermaster Paul, two sergeants,

and 30 rank and file. On the 4th of May a convict guard, under the command of Captain Murray, consisting of Lieutenant Meyber, three sergeants, and 47 rank and file, embarked on board the *John Calvin* convict ship, at Woolwich, and sailed for Norfolk Island.

On the 18th of May, the headquarters of the Regiment, of the following strength: 1 field officer, 4 captains, 8 subalterns, 4 staff, 13 sergeants, 19 drummers, and 513 rank and file, embarked on board the freight ship *Java*, and sailed the next day for Hobart Town. In consequence of the measles having some time previously prevailed amongst the children at Chatham, and on the representation of the medical authorities, by order of the Commander-in-Chief, no married officer, non-commissioned officer or soldier was allowed to embark, but was to remain in Chatham, by which order Lieut.-Col. Gold was prevented from embarking with the Regiment, and the command devolved on Major Patience.

The *Java* called at Teneriffe on the 8th June for water, sailed again on the 12th, and arrived at Hobart Town on the 5th October; on the 7th, the convict ship *John Calvin* arrived with the guard under the command of Captain Murray, which was transhipped to the *Java* on the next day, after which she sailed for Sydney, and arrived there on the 15th of October. One sergeant and six privates died during this protracted voyage.

The *Java* was chartered at Sydney to convey the Regiment to New Zealand, and having watered and victualled, and taken on board that part of the Regiment which was at Sydney, proceeded thence under the command of Major Wyatt.

On the 19th November the Regiment arrived at the Bay of Islands, and anchored off Kororika; and on the 21st, two companies were disembarked under the command of Captain

Young to occupy the post at Wahapu, relieving a detachment of the 58th Regiment which embarked the same day. On the 22nd, the *Jawa* sailed for Auckland (the seat of Government), and arrived there on the 27th. On the same day four companies were disembarked and placed under canvas and in block-houses. The baggage was landed on the following day, and the colours, with a guard of honour, on the 30th November.

On the 16th December a detachment of two subalterns, two sergeants, and 120 rank and file, under the command of Captain Johnson, embarked on board Her Majesty's steamship *Driver*, for Wellington, and on the 18th December a detachment of one sergeant and 30 rank and file, under the command of Lieutenant Gordon, embarked on board H.M.S. *Racehorse*, for the same destination. The Lieut.-Governor of New Zealand accompanied this expedition.

On the 22nd July, 1846, the detachments which had arrived first at Sydney, viz.:—5 officers, 10 sergeants, and 140 rank and file, under the command of Captain O'Connell, embarked for the disturbed districts of New Zealand, and arriving on the 1st of August, disembarked that day, and joined the force under command of Major Last, 99th Regiment, at the Horrikiwa Valley, when they commenced operations against Rangihate, one of the chiefs who held out against the Government, and were favourably mentioned in the despatches.

On the 19th September, 1846, a portion of the married men and their families, consisting of 16 sergeants and 45 rank and file, 51 women and 75 children, sailed from Gravesend in the *Sir Robert Peel* freight ship, under command of Lieut.-Col. Gold, and arrived at Auckland on the 14th January, 1847, where the Lieut.-Colonel assumed command of the Regiment and Northern District. On the 9th of the same month the Light Company proceeded with Governor Grey and Lieut.-Col. Gold to the Bay of Islands, as John Heki was expected there with his armed tribe; but although at first great doubts were entertained of his purposes, the prompt appearance of a force caused his visit to be peaceful, and calmed the fears of the inhabitants of Kororika, where, from his having before destroyed the place, great alarm was apparent.

Major Patience proceeded at the same time

to assume the command of the detachment at Wahapu.

The Lieut.-Colonel commanding had much pleasure at this time in bearing testimony to the excellent conduct of the whole of the convict guards during their voyage, and whilst in charge of prisoners.

On the 20th May the Grenadier Company, under the command of Captain Wolfe, embarked on board Her Majesty's steamship *Inflexible*, as a guard of honour to His Excellency Governor Grey, and for field service. They sailed the same day, and were sent along with Captain O'Connell's Company to Wanganui, to put a stop to the warfare then carried on by the refractory natives.

On the 1st July the Regiment received an order to proceed to Wellington, being relieved by the 58th Regiment from Sydney, and a detachment under the command of Major Wyatt embarked on board the freight ship *Thomas Lowry*, on the 13th July, arriving at Wellington on the 24th July. The headquarters under Lieut.-Col. Gold embarked on the 22nd July on board the freight ship *Pestonjee Bomonjee*, and sailing on the 28th for Wellington arrived at that station on the 8th August and disembarked on the following day, taking up quarters in temporary barracks and houses which had been hired for the reception of the men. On arriving at Wellington intelligence was received of an engagement which had taken place at Wanganui with the natives, in which one private of the 65th Regiment was killed, and one officer (Lieutenant Barnard), one corporal, and one private were wounded. Both officers and men behaved gallantly, and were thanked for their conduct by the officer in command—Lieut.-Col. McClenerty, commanding the Southern District.

The following reminiscence which was sent to the Sergeant-Major in October, 1890, by "one of the old Regiment," refers to the engagement at Wanganui above mentioned:—

"It may be interesting to some of the young sergeants to receive an almost forgotten incident in Wanganui history—the battle of St. John's Wood, which took place on the 19th day of July, 1847. It is now forty-three years ago that famous action was fought; and at the time it was considered one of the most glorious battles ever fought in the Colony. Although there were only three men killed on our side, viz. Gunner Connolly, Royal Artillery, Private Waller, 58th Regiment, and Private Joseph Spratt, 65th

Regiment, and nine officers and men wounded, the number of killed and wounded of the Maoris was never ascertained, as they always carried off their killed and wounded. During the three days the battle lasted there was a great expenditure of ammunition, some one hundred and fifty thousand round of ball cartridge, more or less, having been fired on those eventful days. Our gallant foes, the Maoris, were not so well armed then as they were at Rangiriri, Rangiawhia, Orakau, Gate Pah, and at Taranaki, consequently we on our side lost but three or four.

"The names of the killed in the fight are inscribed on a wooden tablet in Christ Church; and amongst the wounded was, I remember, the name of one who at present is one of our esteemed settlers—Colour-Sergeant Thomas Kells whose height was 6 feet 4½ inches, and is now a very old Militia Captain.

"One of the stories current at the time had a most tragical ending. A fine young soldier named Quinn, of the Old Tigers, ran after a Maori, and managed to overtake the native after a smart run, during which the native threw away his gun. Seeing he could not escape the soldier, he picked up a large stone to hurl it at his foe; and as he was in the act of lifting it above his head in his two hands Quinn pinned him with his bayonet right in the heart. The Maori seized the gun-barrel in his death agony and died with his eyes fixed on those of Quinn's, who seemed to be completely fascinated; in fact, the Maori's face never after left Quinn's, and he gradually declined a month or two after, and died in hospital at Wellington, declaring a moment or two before he died that he could see the Maori grinning at him. This was a regular case of 'evil eye.' Another incident I can remember that caused a good deal of fun at the time was that of a gallant officer of the Old Tigers. A Maori darted from behind a flax bush, and was about to strike the officer with his tomahawk, when a private of the 58th Regiment stabbed the Maori with his bayonet. The officer turning to the soldier desired him, if they were both spared, to call on him in the tent the following morning. Both being mercifully spared, the 58th man made his appearance at the officer's tent, who thus addressed him: 'Private —, I shall never forget your work of yesterday, when, under Divine Providence, you were the means of saving my life; here, take this, and believe me I shall never forget you,' at the same time placing a coin in the delighted soldier's hand, whose visions of unlimited rum were at once dispelled on opening his hand to behold half-a-crown. Letting it fall out of his hand as if it were red hot, he saluted his superior, and going to the right-about, with a 'Sure, Sir, it was not worth it,' quickly retired, leaving the gallant officer astonished at his conduct, and puzzled to understand the soldier's words, whether it was his, the gallant officer's life, or the deed performed in saving it, that wasn't worth the half-crown.

"Some years afterwards I was told that the gallant officer had the incident recorded in the account of his services in Hart's Quarterly Army List, where it read: 'Was present with the Regiment when engaged with the rebel natives at the battle of St. John's Wood, near New Zealand, when he was very nearly tomahawked.' This caused a good amount of joking in the Regiment, till at length the absurdity of being

nearly tomahawked seemed to dawn on the gallant officer's understanding, when he had it expunged from the records of his service. As one of the old Regiment, who served for over twenty-four years in its ranks, I have always taken a deep interest in the welfare of the Regiment, watching with great regard its services in India and in Egypt. And, although I have been commanding corps in New Zealand since '73, still I look back with pride to the years I spent in the ranks of the Old Tigers."

On the 30th September and 14th October, two companies under the command of Major Patience embarked on board the *Thomas Lowry* at Auckland and the Bay of Islands, and arrived at Wellington on the 30th October. These companies were left in the Northern District on the embarkation of the Regiment for Wellington. The various companies were moved about during the next few years.

In August, 1850, orders were received 1850. from the Horse Guards for a Depot

Company of the Regiment to be formed in England, and for the Service Companies to be reduced to six, in consequence of which three companies were broken up, and a skeleton company, under Brevet Major Johnson, consisting of one sergeant and 20 privates, embarked for England on 10th September.

In February two skeleton companies proceeded to England under the command of Major Wyatt.

Field-Marshal Thomas Grosvenor, Colonel of the 65th Regiment, died on 26th January, 1851, after 72 years' service, for 37 of which he was Colonel of the Regiment. He was succeeded by Major-General S. B. Auchmuty, C.B., who had served in the 13th, 70th, and 7th Regiments.

Captain O'Connell died on 18th August of chronic bronchitis.

Captain Rhatigan died on 17th Sep- 1852. tember of consumption, and Quartermaster Paul on 15th July of apoplexy. The latter officer was succeeded by Sergeant Major Edward Withers.

For the year 1853, it was reported that 1853. "corporal punishment had not now taken place in the Regiment for three years. The Service Companies lost no men through desertion during this year." In a letter from the Horse Guards, dated 10th November, 1853, the Adjutant-General wrote:—"His Lordship (the Commander-in-Chief), considers it very creditable that no desertions

have taken place in the 65th, notwithstanding the temptation held out to the men by the vicinity of the Gold Fields."

On 18th January, 1855, Lieut.-General **1855.** Henry Balneavis, C.M.G., K.H., from the half-pay list, who had served in the 16th, 17th, and 27th Regiments, was appointed Colonel of the 65th Regiment. Vice Lieut.-General S. B. Auchmuty, transferred to the 7th Regiment.

A fire broke out in the City of Wellington on the morning of the 27th April, 1856, in extinguishing which the Regiment rendered much service, when the following brigade order was published :—

"Brigade Orders.

"Wellington, 30th April, 1856.

"The Colonel Commanding Southern District does not omit to notice the exemplary conduct and unceasing exertions of the troops at the destructive fire on Sunday morning; their ready appearance at the scene, and cheerful perseverance in overcoming the destructive element, are the universal theme of commendation, and reflect the highest credit on all ranks. They aided, in a most commendable manner, in the preservation of much most valuable property.

"By Command,

"(Signed) H. J. Cook, B.M."

The officers were presented with a silver charger by the inhabitants of Wellington, which is now in the officers' mess.

The sergeants' mess also possesses a handsome salver commemorative of this event which bears the inscription :—

"From the Citizens of Wellington, New Zealand, to the Sergeants of H.M. 65th Regt., a token of gratitude for their zealous service in extinguishing a fire on Sunday, the 27th April, 1856."

The Regiment was clothed with the new pattern tunic this year.

Lieut.-General H. Balneavis, C.M.G., K.H., Colonel of the 65th, died on 17th July, **1857.** 1857, and was succeeded by Major-General R. B. Coles, from the half-pay list, who had previously served in the 8th Light Dragoons and the 76th Regiment.

Captain D. Bazalgette died at Wanganui on 11th August.

The Regiment was armed with the new

Enfield rifle at the beginning of the year **1858.** 1858. On 13th May the Regiment was augmented for the purpose of forming the entire garrison of New Zealand. The establishment was now 10 Service companies, with 1000 rank and file, and two dépôt companies at home, 200 rank and file.

On 1st July the system of distinguishing companies by *letters* was discontinued and numbers were substituted. The Grenadiers became No. 1 company, and the light company No. 10.

Lieutenant F. Wemyss died at Wanganui on 5th July.

On 24th September the Regiment under the command of Colonel Gold moved by sea to Auckland, where it arrived on 4th October. Colonel Gold assumed the command of the forces in New Zealand on 1st November.

On 1st January, 1859, the 65th had its **1859.** headquarters at Auckland, with detachments at Wellington, Wanganui, Taranaki, and Napier. It continued to **1860.** occupy these stations until 28th February, 1860.

In consequence of a native chief named "Wiremu Ringi" having refused to permit a block of land lately purchased by the Government from "Te Teira" in the province of Taranaki, to be surveyed, asserting that he had a right of chieftainship over it, and objecting to its being sold, Lieut.-Col. Murray, of the 65th, who commanded the garrison at Taranaki, in conjunction with the civil authorities, proclaimed martial law in the district about the 22nd February.

When the news reached His Excellency the Governor at Auckland, on the 25th, he immediately communicated with Colonel Gold, who was in command of the forces in New Zealand, when the 65th was held in immediate readiness for active service in the province.

Headquarters, consisting of Nos. 3 and 4 companies, embarked at the "Manukan" on the 28th February, on the steamer *Airedale*, and arrived at Taranaki (New Plymouth) on 1st March, where they were joined by Nos. 6 and 10 companies. A field force consisting of the above four companies (300 men) proceeded before daylight on the 5th March to occupy the disputed territory at the "Waitara."

A camp was here formed about ten miles north of the town of New Plymouth, afterwards



called "Bore Brown Redoubt." On the morning of the 6th inst. it was perceived that the rebel natives (who had failed to attack the camp as they had threatened) had erected a small war pah about a mile distant, thereby bidding defiance to the troops. Colonel Gold immediately ordered the Regiment to take the field for the purpose of an assault. When the troops arrived close to the pah, it was ascertained that the insurgents, who numbered about 40 men, had evacuated it; it was then burned and the earthworks destroyed. The troops remained in camp, and communication with New Plymouth was kept open until the 17th March, when the Regiment (212 men) again took the field to assault a second large pah which had been built during the preceding night about a mile from the former one. The rebels, afterwards ascertained to number about 80 men under a chief named "Hapurona," held their ground on this occasion and offered a spirited resistance until late that night, although a constant fire was kept on their stronghold by the Detachment Royal Artillery and the 56th Regiment. The insurgents kept firing repeated volleys at the troops all day; towards evening two casualties occurred in the Regiment, one man of the light company (Private William Corbett) being mortally, and Private John Goddard of No. 4 Company dangerously wounded. A daring act of gallantry was performed on this occasion by Private Felix Bird, of No. 7 company, who, in conjunction with a seaman of H.M.S. *Niger*, carried off under a heavy fire a private of the Taranaki Mounted Volunteers who fell mortally wounded close to the pah.

No breach having been made in the palisading, the troops remained under arms in front of the pah all night, during which time the rebels kept firing repeated volleys in that direction. At daylight next morning (the 18th), the artillery again opened fire, and after some time a breach was effected and the storming party entered, when the pah was found to be empty. It was afterwards ascertained that the natives, knowing that there was not a sufficient force to surround the pah, effected their escape about midnight by a gully and ravine from the north side towards the Waitara river, leaving a few men in the pah to keep up a fire for the purpose of concealing their retreat.

The pah was well built and strong, with

a double palisade of green wood; it was curiously hollowed out and banked with timber, fern, and earth, and situated in the midst of high fern, through which the difficulty of moving in proper order was very great. It was properly called Rohea, and was generally known as the L Pah; it was burned and destroyed by the troops, who, after filling in the trenches they had constructed to approach it, returned to camp at Waitara about 4.30 in the afternoon. On this occasion the Colonel commanding writes, "Of Captain James Barton, and the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 65th Regiment I cannot say too much; they were remarkably steady, evincing that coolness and contempt of danger I expected of them. Surgeon T. E. White, M.D., 65th Regiment, kept constantly to the front, and with his orderly, Private R. Nesbitt, tended the wounded under a heavy fire."

An interesting story is told of the march to the Waitara on the 5th March.

In Maori quarrels it is considered very important to get the opposite party to draw the first blood; the contending parties will war with words for a long time, and try to put each other in the wrong by the first bloodshed. When the troops arrived as far as the Waiongona river, a native called Wi Tana advised them to retrace their steps, as the road further on was blocked by a pah. On arriving a little further, where the road forked, a native named Ohaia stood in the track and ordered an escort with carts to return. The sergeant pushed the man aside with his horse, being careful, however, not to strike him or draw blood, whereupon Ohaia put down his head and told the sergeant to cut it off. As the man would not move off the road, the sergeant had him seized by a couple of men and detained with the party as a prisoner.

The story of the attack on the Rohea or L Pah, and the gallant conduct of Private Bird has been briefly told. Sir James Alexander, in his book on the war, thus describes the incident, "The guns had advanced to within 200 yards of the pah, and the firing became general. The Maori red war flag, which had been run up on a staff, was struck down and fell on the palisading. Some of the young men (probably mounted volunteers) with more valour than discretion rode up to the pah and fired their revolvers into it. They were received with a volley of rifles

and muskets, which took effect on Mr. Sartin, who fell from his horse mortally wounded, and was carried off most gallantly by some of the Light Infantry and Naval Brigade (this was Private Bird of No. 7 Company, 65th Regiment, and one of the seamen of H.M.S. *Niger*). The flag was also torn off the palisading and carried away in triumph, a case for the Victoria Cross."

When the tribes on the south side of New Plymouth heard of the fighting on the Waitara, they broke into open rebellion, danced war dances to excite and stimulate themselves for the business of war, and threatened to attack the settlement, to create a diversion in favour of their friends on the north. His Excellency the Governor therefore, on the 24th March, sent a despatch to Colonel Gold, at Waitara, ordering him to march to the town.

Within half an hour of the receipt of the order the headquarters and three companies of ours (220 men) were on the march to New Plymouth, Captain Barton's company (140 strong) being left to garrison the camp at Waitara, and protect the settlement from that side. The troops found the inhabitants in the greatest state of consternation, and were welcomed in the most enthusiastic manner. They had no time to get rest or sleep after their march, but started at once on reconnoitring duty at a place called Ratapihipihi, under command of Lieut.-Col. Murray. They returned however the next morning, without having encountered any of the natives, who kept back out of reach in the dense bush and forest.

Shortly after the above reconnaissance, the settlers were ordered to abandon their homes in the country, and come to the town for protection. The caution was given none too soon, for two days afterwards three settlers were shot in a hollow lane, from behind a furze hedge which bordered the lane, and savagely tomahawked. The mutilated body of two boys who had been cruelly murdered were also brought into town, creating horror and consternation and a keen desire for vengeance among the inhabitants.

It must be said for the natives, that a proclamation of martial law had always been considered by them tantamount to a declaration of war; that the better class of natives were quite ashamed of what had occurred; and that the murders had been committed by the Ngatiruanis, who were an outcast tribe.

On the 28th March, immediately after the

above murders had taken place, the light company, under Colonel Murray, consisting of 4 officers and 84 men, with 3 officers and 25 men of the Royal Navy, and 160 Militia and Volunteers, were despatched to bring in the Rev. Mr. Brown and other settlers congregated in his house, which was situated beyond the Omata village—a village standing a couple of miles from the seashore, and about five miles south of the town.

After this there was a suspension of hostilities for a few weeks.

On the 30th Captain Strange's (No. 7) Company arrived from Auckland as a reinforcement, and thus there were six companies of ours under Colonel Gold in the disturbed district.

The month of April was spent in enrolling and reorganizing militia and volunteers, both horse and foot. Reinforcements had already been applied for from Sydney and Melbourne, and in the middle of the month 5 officers and 150 men of the 12th Regiment, 1 captain and 40 men of the Artillery, and 250 officers and men of the 40th arrived. More troops followed shortly afterwards, and inspired confidence in the hearts of the colonists, who had for so long trusted to the protection of one regiment alone—the 65th.

At this time the great Waikato tribe remained aloof, and contented themselves with merely watching the turn events were taking. They still professed friendship for the "pabeka," or white man. At Ngauawahia, King Potatau and his people proclaimed the words, "religion, love, and law," as their motto. They, however, were expecting a mission from the disaffected tribes, and a great conference was to be held, which, it was feared, would disturb their allegiance; for the latter, *i.e.* the Ngatiruanis and Taranakis, continued to plunder and murder the settlers in their country south of New Plymouth.

In the middle of April it was deemed advisable to send a punitive expedition to these tribes, as it was thought that by invading their territory this marauding and plundering would be stopped; but as it turned out, the invasion only incited them to vengeance and retribution.

The punitive force consisted of the headquarters and 280 men of ours, 150 Bluejackets and Marines, 80 Militia and Volunteers, 40 Artillery with two 24-pounder and four 6-pounder field pieces, and 20 Royal Engineers.

They were all under the command of Colonel Gold of ours.

The troops started from New Plymouth on the 20th April, and marched southward to a disputed block of land called "Tataraimaika." It was about 15 miles from New Plymouth. The troops pitched a camp there, and remained four days, assisting the settlers threshing out some wheat belonging to a Mr. Girwood, and reconnoitring to the front as far as the Houatawa river.

On the 25th our Light Company marched from New Plymouth, at half an hour's notice, to reinforce, and arrived in camp late the same night.

The expeditionary force marched on the 27th for the "Warea," a native settlement seven miles further south. On arriving in front of the pah, the rebels fired several volleys without effect. The pah was situated on the south bank of a river. No. 3 and the Light Company, under Lieutenant Urquhart, were ordered to the front as a storming party, while the remainder of the regiment was held in reserve. No. 3 company, under Lieutenant Talbot, forded the river at its mouth to their middle in water, and assailed the pah with a cheer. The light company forded the river higher up, so as to assault the pah in rear. This pah was not built like the one at Rohea, some 100 feet by 30, and protected with high palisading. It was merely a fishing "pah," consisting of a large number of wharres, in which were stored great quantities of potatoes and vegetables of various kinds. It covered about four acres of ground, and was merely surrounded by a fence. As the storming party advanced, the rebels made a precipitate retreat by a road which led from the back of the pah to the dense forest in rear, and disappeared. The troops encamped near Warea for the night. Towards evening the pah was set on fire. It kept burning all night, as there were immense quantities of firewood in it, and the flames could be seen for many miles round. The church, which was a good specimen of native architecture, was the only vestige of the village left untouched. A reconnaissance was made to the front, but as the country was densely wooded, and intersected with rivers and ravines, swamps and marshes, and there were no roads suitable for wheeled traffic, it was thought advisable to abandon the idea of advancing further south. The force, therefore, retraced

their steps to Tataraimaika, where they encamped. During this march the advanced guard, as they passed Warea, discovered some natives, who immediately fled. Fire was opened on them at a very long range, but with little effect; pursuit in this case was impossible, as a deep and rapid river intervened, and the country beyond it was covered with dense fern, flax bushes, and scrub.

On the 30th April, the headquarters and Nos. 6 and 10 Companies returned to New Plymouth, leaving a detachment of 200 men, under Captains Turner and Strange, at Tataraimaika.

The Regiment remained in quarters during the months of May and June, and the country becoming more and more disturbed, the duties became daily more arduous and harassing.

The detachment of the 40th Regiment recently arrived from Melbourne having proceeded to the Waitara, Captain Barton's Company, which had been left at that post to protect the colony from the north, joined headquarters on the 16th June.

During May and June many things happened to show the war was by no means at an end. The Waikato, a large and powerful tribe occupying nearly the whole of the country between New Plymouth and Auckland, came down in great masses to Waitara, to assist Wiremu Ringi. A large double pah, called Puketakaurere, was built about two miles from the Waitara camp, near the site of the old L pah which we had destroyed in April. Her Majesty's mail was stopped near Hawke's Bay, on the other side of the island; and a plot had been planned to murder Mr. Parris, the Native Commissioner, whose duty it had been to try to settle the land question in the first instance. A native chief, however, named Epiha, hearing of the plot, came to Mr. Parris's assistance, and with his followers, escorted him through the country, thereby frustrating the plot. Epiha was hostile to the British cause, and made no secret of it, for he exclaimed to Mr. Parris, when he took leave, "Do not thank me, but God. I may yet meet you by day as an enemy, but I could not consent to your murder."

It was now in the middle of the Antarctic winter, the cold and rainy season had set in, and military expeditions were by no means agreeable. The swamps were full of water, and the roads and cart tracts were deep with mud. On the 27th June Captain Nelson, 40th

E

Regiment, seeing a good many natives in and around the Puketakaurere pahs, determined to attack them. He was assisted by the Naval Brigade, under Captain Seymour, and a detachment of the 50th.

The attack was completely successful, though our troops lost 64 killed and wounded.

After the repulse at Puketakaurere the natives seemed to swarm into the country round New Plymouth, and as the garrison was very weak, our detachment at Tataramaika, under Captains Turner and Strange, was called in, and arrived at headquarters late at night on the 29th June. The district south of New Plymouth being now unprotected, the natives commenced to burn and sack all the settlers' houses, and plunder their cattle. In July, however, some of the 12th Regiment arrived in the country from Australia, and a large detachment, under Major Hutchins, was sent into the country south of New Plymouth, among whom we find Lieutenant Mair, who afterwards exchanged to us as a Major, and later commanded the Regiment.

On the 7th July, a detachment of 85 men of ours arrived at the seat of war from Auckland, amongst whom were the band, who had not previously accompanied the headquarters, as it was expected that the nature of the service would be only temporary.

On the 3rd August, Major-General Pratt, C.B., commanding the troops in the Australian Colonies, arrived, but Colonel Gold of ours still retained the command of the forces in New Zealand. The troops actually engaged on active service were now allowed 6*d.* per diem field pay, but the order was afterwards cancelled by the home authorities.

On the 20th August, a large body of natives having been discovered in the direction of the forest behind the town, driving off sheep and burning the houses of the settlers, a force consisting of Nos. 3, 4, and 10 Companies of ours, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Murray, was ordered out, and, after some hours' skirmishing, drove the enemy into the bush. The native loss was afterwards ascertained to be twelve killed and ten wounded, among whom was a young chief named Hoam, whose pouch contained cartridges made up with pistol bullets for close quarters. Five nails were sometimes tied together, heads and points, to form an elongated bullet: sometimes, we also hear, bullets were cast in the bowls of tobacco-pipes.

Captain Paul, who had acted as Brigade Major in New Zealand since the 23rd February, was now confirmed in his appointment by the Horse Guards.

The loss experienced by the natives in the action of the 20th August was due to a flank attack by No. 3 Company under Ensign Talbot. The action was witnessed from the town, and it appears that No. 4 Company under Captain Barton and Lieutenant Bailie advanced on the natives in skirmishing order, whilst Ensign Talbot turned their flank, Lieutenant Urquhart with No. 10 Company remaining in support.

After this action the Regiment was almost daily employed in active operations against the enemy; on the 24th August, Lieutenant Bailie and Ensign Talbot with 130 men formed a covering party, whilst the ship *George Henderson*, which had been wrecked near Plymouth, was being cleared. On the 29th August, and on the 1st and 4th September, expeditions were sent out: that of the 4th September consisted of 216 men of ours and a number of the 40th, among whom was Captain Gibson of Rockforest, King's County, who was then an Ensign in the 40th; it started at 11 p.m. and returned the next morning.

On the 10th September a large expedition was organized at New Plymouth, under Major-General Pratt, to advance as far as possible into the country towards Pukerangeora, a village on the Waitara River, some six or eight miles east of Puketakaurere. Numerous carts were loaded at an early hour with camp equipage, ammunition, and stores. The force was told off in three divisions or columns. No. 1 was commanded by Major Nelson of the 40th, and consisted of 557 men of the 40th and Naval Brigade from the Waitara Camp; Commodore Loring, C.B., was with this division, as was also Captain Beauchamp Seymour, now recovered from the wound he received at Puketakaurere. No. 2 Column was commanded by Major Hutchins, 12th Regiment, and consisted of 464 men, *i.e.* Nos. 4, 6, 7, and 10 Companies of ours, Captains Turner, Strange, and Barton; Lieutenants Bailie, Urquhart, Whitbread, Wrixon, Pennefather, Chevalier, White, and Talbot, besides Artillery, Engineers, and a Mounted Escort under Captain Turner. No. 3 was commanded by Lieut.-Col. Leslie of the 40th, and consisted of 333 men of the 40th, Royal Artillery, and 50 Volunteer Rifles under

Captain Hare of the 40th. The whole force, including friendly natives under Commissioners Maclean and Parris, numbered 1400 men. They succeeded in taking a number of pahs to the north-east of New Plymouth, and, having advanced as far as Huirangi Pah, some six miles inland, Major Nelson asked leave to skirmish further inland with the Light Company of the 40th and some friendly natives. One man of the 40th fell, and was dragged into the bush by the natives. A brisk fire was kept up on both sides, and several more of the 40th men were wounded; the natives, under Haperona, Wiremu Ringi's fighting captain, firing volleys from the bush, where they were protected in rifle-pits.

Another pah, Kotewaionaha, was destroyed by Lieutenant Urquhart of ours, who, from first to last, had a greater share of the fighting than any officer in the Taranaki force, and always most ably acquitted himself.

Towards the end of September the natives commenced to leave the seat of war, the planting season having begun; it was very cold and wet, and the natives suffered much from influenza. Many of the works were, therefore, evacuated for a short time and were taken possession of by our men.

In September also a second punitive expedition was despatched to chastise the Ngati-ruanui and Taranakis, who still continued to devastate the settlement of Tataraimaika. This expedition consisted of Nos. 3, 4, and 7 Companies, *i.e.* 270 men of ours under Captain Strange; 157 men of the 12th Regiment, besides Artillery, Engineers, Militia, Volunteers, and Mounted Riflemen. They first encamped on the north bank of the Ōakura River; they destroyed eight pahs, some of considerable strength, after which they returned to the town.

A description of some of these works may be interesting:—The Puketakaurere pahs consisted of stockading, with carefully constructed rifle-pits, inside which were not only well sheltered and safe from assault, but afforded both direct and flanking fire. The works on the Waireka Hill, south of New Plymouth, were of the most ingenious construction, both as regards shelter from the weather, strength of front, and safety of retreat. Some of the rifle pits and trenches were fitted up inside with raised beds, and were neatly lined with fern; they also had a fireplace and chimney, and were generally furnished with a native oven, consisting of a circular hole sunk

in the ground, in which the natives cooked their potatoes by means of heated stones on which scalding water was poured; the potatoes being then placed among the stones, and a mat and earth being placed over the whole, they were cooked by the steam thus confined.

No time was more favourable for military operations than the month of October, and General Pratt took the opportunity of organizing an Expedition to the Kaihihi River, eighteen miles south of New Plymouth, with the object of attacking three strong pahs named Puketakiriki, Orongomahangai, and Mataiaio, and which were held by devastating Taranakis. Two of these pahs were on the right, and one on the left of the river.

The Expedition started on the 9th October. Its strength was 1043 rank and file; it consisted of detachments of the 12th, 40th, ourselves under Captain Strange, Navy, Militia, Mounted Riflemen, and friendly natives. The R.E. formed the Advanced Guard, levelling roads, repairing bridges, etc. The force camped the first night on the Timaru River. Next morning at half-past four tents were struck, and the friendly natives were moved to the front to reconnoitre; Lieutenant Urquhart and the Light Company of ours formed the Advanced Guard, with Nos. 3 and 4 Companies under Lieutenants Bailie and Talbot in support; by eight o'clock the force arrived in the neighbourhood of the pahs. A camp was formed and entrenchments thrown up for its defence; parties were sent forward to reconnoitre the pahs, and it was decided to approach them with a sap, to avoid the loss of life which would probably result from attacking them in the open. Accordingly, at six a.m. on the 11th, a covering party was moved forward and a sap opened at 250 yards from the Orongomahangai pah. Two hundred and fifty-eight men worked all day, and were relieved by a night party of seventy-five men of the R.E., who continued the work till morning. At six o'clock next morning the flying sap was rapidly pushed ahead, a breach was made in the palisading, the assaulting party was moved up, but the enemy, not relishing this mode of attack, evacuated the pah, and it was immediately taken possession of by us.

An advance was made on the Puketakiriki pah, but it was found to be evacuated. Between the two pahs the enemy had formed a line of

rifle-pits, which was furnished with long ropes of flax, to enable the defenders to swing over a precipice to the bed of the river Kaihihi and thus escape. The Mataiaio pah was rushed by Lieutenant Urquhart and the Light Company; in it was found an underground hospital and many bloody evidences of the enemies' loss.

General Pratt having heard from the Governor of New Zealand that Auckland was threatened, the force marched back to New Plymouth, having experienced four days' hard fighting.

Colonel Charles Emilius Gold retired from the command of the 65th on 1st October, 1860, his promotion to Major-General dating from 15th June. He had served in the Regiment for thirty-two years, and commanded it for fifteen years. He was promoted Lieut.-General in December, 1868, and died at Dover 29th July, 1871.

"No man ever commanded the Tigers as long as Colonel Gold; no man ever had their interests and welfare more thoroughly at heart; stick to your men and they will stick to you was his advice to young officers, and at his last dinner, his toast 'The Old Corps, its Non-Commissioned Officers and Men,' was received with more rapturous applause than any other."

Major Alfred F. W. Wyatt was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command the 65th from 15th June, 1860.

After the Expedition to the South on the 9th October, constant reports were brought in to New Plymouth that the Waikata tribes on the north were advancing to assist Wiremu Ringi. It was, therefore, determined to establish a block-house and signal station on the commanding position formerly occupied by the Puketakaurere pahs in order to keep the enemy at bay and give timely notice of his approach.

On the 20th October a detachment of 50 men of ours under Captain Strange and Ensign Butler proceeded to the Bell Block to relieve a party of the 12th, and on the 22nd Lieutenant Talbot and Ensign Pagan with 100 men proceeded to the Puketakaurere mound to assist the Engineer in the construction of the block-house and signal station. These were completed by the 29th. On the same day, in consequence of several settlers' houses having been burned, a reconnoitring party was sent out and exchanged shots with the natives, Lieutenant Mair of the 12th Regiment was with this party, and also Lieutenant Wrixon with sixty-three men of ours.

On the 5th of November, whilst Lieutenant Talbot and No. 3 Company were constructing a bridge over a swamp at a place called Mangapuketea, near Mahētahi, they were attacked by a large body of natives who were lying in ambush. A skirmish ensued, in which the natives were driven off, but Private John Lally of ours was mortally wounded in the neck. He died on the night of the 11th at Waitara, and was buried at New Plymouth with military honours on the 14th. The loss to the natives was afterwards ascertained to have been eleven killed and wounded. The company remained at Puketakaurere to do duty as an outpost.

Towards evening the same day news arrived that natives belonging to the Waikato tribe were crossing the Waitara River in great numbers, and were advancing on New Plymouth. The party driven off by Lieutenant Talbot was no doubt their advanced guard, and it was evident that the best way to protect the settlement was to organize an expedition to attack them at once.

The night of the 5th was, therefore, spent in preparing an expedition, which was to start from New Plymouth at daylight next morning.

An hour or so afterwards the troops stationed at the Waitara Camp were to advance, and after joining hands with the column from New Plymouth, were to attack the natives (who were expected to be found at Mahētahi) simultaneously. Mahētahi was about eight miles from New Plymouth and some three from the Waitara camp, the position of the natives being between the two English columns.

The New Plymouth column, with General Pratt in command, consisted of Major Hutchins, two officers and 84 men of the 12th Regiment; Colonel Leslie, six officers and 168 men of the 40th; Captain Turner, four officers and 222 men of ours, *i.e.* Nos. 4, 10, 5, and 7 Companies, Captain Turner, Lieutenants Bailie, Urquhart, Toker, Chevalier, with Dr. White, besides Artillery, Engineers, Militia, and Volunteers. The column from the Waitara camp consisted of Artillery, some companies of the 40th, and No. 3 Company of ours under Lieutenant Talbot. Colonel Mould, R.E., was in command.

At 5 a.m. the column started from New Plymouth. The day was fine, the dew had laid the dust on the road, it was a beautiful southern summer morning. No. 4 Company of ours formed the advanced guard, and on

arriving near the native pah were thrown out as skirmishers across the road leading to the pah. No. 10 Company was ordered to prolong to the right, and Nos. 5 and 7 Companies were kept in support.

Some of the Militia advanced in skirmishing order on our left and seized a small hill on that flank, whilst our two companies and the rest of the Militia advanced, and when within a short distance of the enemy's position, were ordered to fix bayonets and storm the pah in front, whilst the Militia was ordered to do the same on the left flank. This was done in the most gallant manner. The stormers ran up the ascent on which the pah stood under a rapid fire from the Maoris; a close hand-to-hand combat ensued, in which many of the men fell mortally wounded.

The pah was situated on a mound. It occupied a position of great strength, and one which afforded considerable cover. It enclosed some wharrés or native huts, and after the first huts had been taken, the natives retired to those further in the rear, where they continued to offer a stubborn resistance, wounding Captain Turner in the cheek and doing much damage to our men, killing Privates Rooney and M'Givern of ours and two of the Volunteers.

The column from the Waitara camp started at 7 a.m., and arrived on the scene of action when the rearmost wharrés were still in the hands of the natives. Observing this to be the case, Colonel Mould ordered Lieutenant Talbot, who had formed the advanced guard, to occupy a furze hedge on the left of the Militia and on the north side of the pah; at the same time some companies of the 40th came up on the extreme right, and the natives being brought under a murderous cross fire fled from the hill and clustered in a swamp on the east side of the pah, where they were under cover. Out of this they were soon shelled by Lieutenant MacNaughten, and at the same moment Lieutenant Talbot with No. 3 Company rushed from the furze hedge and harassed their retreat. Lieutenant Urquhart and No. 10 Company, skirmishing round the other side of the pah, took the flying natives in rear, and the retreat soon became a rout in the direction of Kairau.

They were followed by a force of about 400 men all told, and for two miles dead bodies were found and wounded men taken. The road all along, moreover, was stained with blood.

Among the dead was a chief named "Watani," the leading man in the Maori King movement, who had written a challenge to the English the previous day to come out and fight. There were also many chiefs of minor note.

The British loss was four killed and two officers and 13 wounded, and as the Tigers bore the brunt of the day, it is only natural their casualties should exceed those of other regiments. In addition to Captain Turner, who was severely wounded, both Privates Francis Rooney of the Light Company and Private William M'Givern were shot dead, while one sergeant (Knight), one corporal (Roberts), and eight men (Privates Boyhan, Coleman, Connolly, Gibson, M'Brierty, Ray, Willmott, and Whitlow) were severely wounded.

But to pass to the brighter side, Lance-Corporal Michael Fierock of 4 Company was the first of the storming party to enter the pah, and for this distinguished act of gallantry was recommended for the Victoria Cross.

In his despatch General Pratt says, "The behaviour of that noble Corps the 65th Regiment and the Militia was most conspicuous, and at the commencement of the action the brunt fell upon them, as well as all the casualties except two." Captain Turner and Lieutenant Urquhart were both mentioned by name in this despatch.

Colonel Mould says, "Lieutenant Talbot, 65th Regiment, who commanded the advanced guard, deserves every praise and encouragement for his coolness, energy, and activity in personally leading his men to seize every point of importance on the front and flanks of the line of march and also when coming into action."

A story is told that Lieutenant Urquhart's servant, Private Jones, was seized by a powerful Maori in the swamp, and was rapidly being strangled and forced under water, when one of the Taranaki Volunteers, W. Marshall, killed the Maori with his rifle.

A soldier named Rearden had been nearly overcome by a native, who had already raised his tomahawk to despatch him, when Private Gillingan of ours rushed to the rescue, and striking up the tomahawk plunged his bayonet into the native.

It has been said that Pat Duffy of the Light Company of ours killed Watani, the principal chief, and also that one of the men received a sovereign on the spot from an officer of the

40th for killing two huge natives, one with the bayonet and the other with the butt end of his rifle.

Captain Turner's charge up the slope to the pah has thus been described by a man who was there: "The General having given his instructions, saying, 'Now, boys, fix bayonets, and if you never charge another pah, charge this; it is the word you have often asked for but never been granted until now,' bayonets were firmly fixed, and the gallant Captain Turner, with his sword pointed to the pah, advanced about six paces in front of his men, and exclaiming, 'Follow me, my boys!' the word 'Charge' was given, and the whole air was rent with one of those cheers such as are only given in battle. The sight was awfully grand as the men with bayonets levelled ascended the mount, and were immediately possessors of the pah."

The pursuing force, after sweeping round by Ngatiparirua and the Onuku stockade, rejoined the main body at Mahotahi. The General Commanding left 300 men under Colonel Mould to occupy Mahotahi, and returned to New Plymouth with the remainder, after despatching a detachment to the Waitara camp.

Thus ended one of the most brilliant and desperately contested fights ever recorded in the annals of New Zealand warfare.

On the 8th November, our two men Rooney and McGivern, and the Volunteers Brown and Edgecombe, were buried with full military honours. The bands of the 40th and 65th were in attendance. The General and Staff, and all the officers off duty in the garrison, and a great number of Militia and Volunteers, followed in procession. The bodies of the Rifle Volunteers were carried by men of the 65th, and those of Rooney and McGivern by Rifle Volunteers. A handsome tablet and light Gothic fence was afterwards erected over the grave of Private Rooney by his comrades in the Regiment.

After the action at Mahotahi great apprehension was entertained for the safety of Auckland, as it was thought that the Waikatos who had been defeated would proceed northward and make a descent on that settlement. Lieut.-Col. Young and Captain Buck joined headquarters from Napier on the 5th, and the former was ordered, with 200 men of ours and 150 of the 40th, to Auckland to ensure its safety. Lieutenants Urquhart, Toker, Wrixon, and Pennefather were of the party, as was also

Ensign Morphy of the 40th. (He afterwards commanded his Regiment, and was killed in the landslip at Naini Tal, 1880.)

The garrison of Taranaki was thus very much reduced, the men had only one night in bed, and the outposts protecting the town had to be formed of friendly natives. Our success at Mahotahi also had not tended to render the settlement more secure than it was before. It caused a more bitter feeling against the settlers, and, as it was a native custom to avenge the death of a comrade at the place where he fell, it was not surprising that on the 20th November information was received that 800 natives were at Pukerangiora, a place on the Waikato river about seven miles inland, and that rifle-pits for 1000 men had been surreptitiously constructed in a strong position a short distance beyond Mahotahi. The rifle-pits were filled in by our men, and the fern, under cover of which they had been constructed, was cut down and burnt.

During November and December the natives carried on a guerilla warfare in the neighbourhood of the town, and at one time there was said to be no less than seven small parties lurking about to try and cut off and murder any white man who strayed beyond the outposts.

During the end of November and beginning of December the 14th Regiment arrived in the island. Our detachment, therefore, which had proceeded to Auckland on the 12th, returned to the seat of war on the 1st December, and soon after our detachments at Napier and Wellington were also relieved by the 14th and brought in to headquarters.

During December numerous reconnoitring parties, composed of the 12th, 40th, and ourselves, were sent into the bush.

On the 22nd December an expedition started for Matarikoriko, a stronghold the enemy had erected about two miles east of Puketakaurere. The pah was strongly built; it was on elevated ground, protected on the west by a deep ravine; it was, moreover, well stockaded and well furnished with rifle-pits.

The expedition consisted of Captain Miller and 86 men of the 40th, Colonel Wyatt and 322 men of ours, besides Artillery, Royal Engineers, Naval Brigade, Volunteers both mounted and foot. They were to proceed to the Waitara camp on the 28th, and start to reduce the stronghold at 3 a.m. on Saturday, the 29th. After passing Puketakaurere, the 40th were



thrown out in skirmishing order, but the thickness and height of the fern made the task exceedingly difficult and tedious. It therefore being determined to entrench, General Pratt ordered No. 1 redoubt to be thrown up on the site of the old Kairau pah.

The working parties were covered by the Naval Brigade and detachment of the 12th on the right or south-east flank, and by ourselves and the 40th on the left or east and north-east, *i.e.* towards the strong position of Matarikoriko, with its long stockade and rifle trenches, overlooking the Waitara and the surrounding plain.

The enemy advancing through the fern fired incessantly to interrupt the working parties, but were kept at bay first by our men and the 40th, and afterwards by the Naval Brigade and the 12th. In the afternoon the fire slackened, but not before 23 men on our side had been killed and wounded, and 70,000 rounds of rifle ammunition and 120 shell and case shot had been fired.

The enemy continued firing till 4 a.m. on Sunday, when they hoisted a white flag, and it was ascertained that they did not wish to desecrate the Sabbath by blood. Then ensued one of those signs of mutual good faith which so often occur in war. The Maoris, in full confidence of our honesty, came out of the pah in considerable numbers, while our people, unmolested, gathered potatoes below it.

On Monday morning, Colonel Wyatt and Commodore Seymour with parties of bluejackets proceeded cautiously towards the pah, momentarily expecting to be fired at from some unseen rifle-pit. There was, however, no firing, and the colonel succeeded in hoisting the white ensign, with which he had provided himself, on the flagstaff. The pah had been completely abandoned. A dream is said to have been the reason for this abandonment; a chief wishing to continue the defence had been told by a prophet that he had dreamed he had seen the chief on board ship in the hands of the Pakeha (foreigner).

At 3 a.m., 14th January, 1861, a force **1861.** composed of men from the 12th, 14th, and 40th Regiments left Waitara and was joined by Colonel Wyatt and a party of the 65th from Kairau, they advanced to Huirangi. In a short space of time Colonel Mould had traced out and commenced No. 2 redoubt,

600 yards in front of No. 1, and on completion left a party to garrison it.

On 16th January, Privates M'Kinley, 65th Regiment, and M'Auley, R.E., started from the camp to gather wood and potatoes. They were at about 700 yards to S. of the redoubt when suddenly about 80 Maoris rose from the fern and fired a volley at them; M'Kinley fell, and the natives rushing forward carried him off. M'Auley with a ball through the bones of his forearm, escaped by rushing through a number of thickly growing thistles, which prevented the natives with their bare legs following him up.

Captain Strange went in pursuit of the enemy, to recover M'Kinley, but in vain, the natives with yells carrying off their victim.

A Mr. Wilson, a missionary well known to the natives and in the habit of going amongst them, proceeded to the front to ascertain what had become of M'Kinley, and was told that he had died as they were carrying him off, that they had buried him near their own flag-staff, and that the burial service had been read over his grave. But the natives were not in a good humour, and Haperona, their fighting captain, who was the spokesman, added, "We are determined to fight to the last."

In continuation of our narrative, the following is an extract from the *Taranaki Herald*, 26th January, 1861:—"The Waikatos, labouring under the delusion that they could easily conquer and capture the advanced redoubt occupied by the headquarters of the 40th, at 3 a.m. on the 23rd madly attempted to rush it. The 40th were just getting under arms at that hour, and gave them a warm reception. A body of some 60 or 80 men ensconced themselves in the ditch, and kept up a rapid fire on the defenders, whose heads they could see in bold relief against the clear morning sky. Colonel Leslie directed the regimental call of the 65th and 'advance' to be sounded, and Colonel Wyatt having, on the first shot being fired, got his men under arms, forthwith despatched two companies, under the command of Captain M'Gregor, to their assistance, and directed the detachment 12th Regiment, under command of Captain Miller, to proceed in support. As this force passed No. 2 redoubt they were cheered by the 40th, and advancing at the 'double,' Captain M'Gregor directed Lieutenant Urquhart to take the Light Company 65th round the front base of No. 3 redoubt,

and clear the ditch, while he took the rear base. The bayonets were soon fixed, and did their work well. In the meantime, Colonel Wyatt directed Captain Miller to advance and close upon the enemy, which he did, though wounded; and the men of the 12th soon sheathed their bayonets in the bodies of their enemies. Captain McGregor's and Lieutenant Urquhart's men now opened a cross fire on the Waikatos from the ditch, and the 40th firing over them from the parapet soon put them to flight. The enemy tried to cover their defeat by a brisk fire from the rifle-pits, but shelling being too much for their feelings, they desisted by 7 a.m. As usual, the 65th kept up their old character for bravery and determination. One man particularly distinguished himself—Private Cooper, No. 10 Company—who, after having passed round to the advanced works, mounted over the gabions, and came in immediate contact with the enemy occupying the extreme left ditch. He first shot one man, and after loading again, bayoneted another, when, in rushing on, the cap fell from his gun, and consequently he had his bayonet only to rely on, with which he succeeded in doing great execution, knocking down with the butt-end of his rifle those who opposed him; but, his rifle breaking, he was struck to the ground wounded. Another man, of what regiment I know not, bayoneted a native, and could not succeed in withdrawing his weapon again from the body, when two more natives caught hold of the wounded man, and dragged him away, rifle and all."

The blow received by the enemy on 23rd January kept them quiet for some time, although skirmishing of a light nature occurred almost every day.

General Pratt having resolved to construct a redoubt about a mile in advance of redoubt No. 6, about 400 yards from Te Arei pah, near Pukerangeora, a force consisting of about 1,200 men of 12th, 14th, 40th and 65th Regiments, Artillery, and Engineers, advanced at daybreak on Sunday, 10th February, and was immediately met by heavy firing from the enemy ensconced in their pits. Our men were obliged to lie down, and the working parties were covered chiefly by the fire of the Artillery, as the natives could only be seen at rare intervals. The rifles, however, were constantly in readiness to fire into the enemy, when seen. The natives were full of determination, and at times came within

speaking distance, inviting our men to come on, who replied by recommending them to stand out. Several old women were vociferous in encouraging the enemy.

The redoubt was constructed on a small hill crowned with ferns, commanding the gully, and within easy distance of the village of Te Arei. The 40th and Captain Strange's and Captain Turner's Companies 65th were extended in front across the roads from the peach grove to Te Arei, the 40th on the left, the 65th on the right. The detachment of the 12th and the light company 65th kept the road in rear of the working parties, extending from the peach grove to near the new redoubt. Almost every little eminence and the edges of the bush were occupied by the enemy; one party as near as 150 to 200 yards to the men of the 65th on the right front. Captain Strange's men had formed for themselves little rifle-pits, and that gallant officer was lying in one of these, when he received a wound in the thigh, the bullet cutting the femoral artery, and causing death by hemorrhage.

Eleven others were wounded: 3 of the Royal Artillery, 1 of the 12th Regiment, 1 of the 40th, 5 of the 65th, and 1 bullock driver.

"Captain Strange," says the *Taranaki Herald*, "was universally esteemed, not only in his regiment, but by everyone who came in contact with him in the whole force. The civilians in the Bell Block, where he was long in command, heard of his death with much regret. No soldier in Taranaki had more respect and goodwill from the settlers."

About 6 p.m., the fort being nearly completed, a force of 400 men, composed of the 12th, 40th and 65th, were left to garrison the position, under command of Colonel Wyatt, and the remainder of the field forces marched back to their respective camps. Firing was kept up from the new redoubt till the early morning.

Captain Strange was buried with full military honours on 12th February, the regimental colour of the 65th forming his pall.

The enemy continued to harass our men by day and night. On the night of 26th February our troops had retired into the redoubt, the head of the sap was not guarded, as it was supposed that the enemy would not venture into it, but suddenly a wild yell accompanied by the blowing of horns from the head of the sap attracted the attention of the nearest sentries,

and the troops in Nos. 6 and 7 redoubts stood to their arms expecting an attack; a fire was seen to light up the head of the sap, a gun loaded with grape was discharged at this and a volley from the 40th delivered, then all was quiet.

In the morning the cause of the fire was discovered; the enemy had crept quietly to the sap, had destroyed the whole of the double sap, more or less injured one hundred and thirty yards of the single sap and the demi-parallel, moving away into the pah three heavy sap rollers, and forty to fifty gabions, and before retiring burned some of the latter in the sap, which was the first intimation they had given of their secret and successful movement. The three following days were occupied in repairing damages, and a redoubt, No. 8, sixteen yards square, was then constructed to contain a night guard of 80 men taken from No. 7 redoubt.

On 5th March the enemy advanced so near that bayonets had to be fixed. The 12th, 14th, 40th, 65th, and 57th were all anxious to rush the pah, and were with difficulty held back and made to wait until the sap was so far carried forward that its success could be assured.

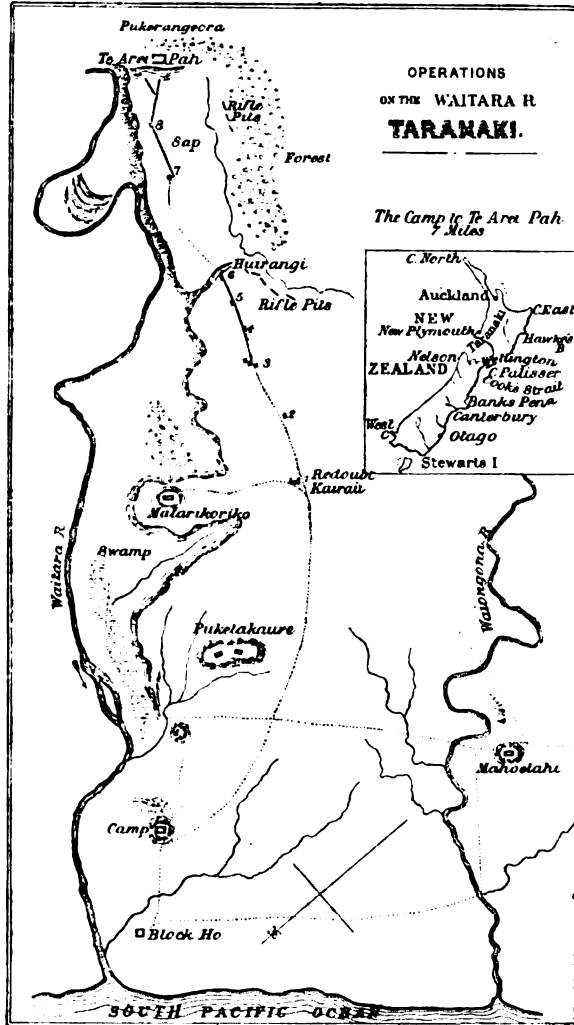
To prevent a second removal of the sap rollers one was prepared with a shell behind it, sunk in the earth, a lanyard with a friction fuse connecting the shell with the sap roller. All was quiet for a time when a loud explosion was heard at the sap. The trap had succeeded, as was afterwards ascertained. Three Maoris had come down from the pah and attempted to displace the sap roller as before; it was moved, and the shell bursting, drove one of the Maoris in pieces over the cliff on the left, and wounded two others, who escaped with difficulty to the pah.

On 18th March, the 40th, 57th, and 65th formed the covering and working parties, while the siege parallel was rapidly pushed on; there were several casualties that day, but none in the 65th.

On 19th March the white flag was seen hoisted on Te Arei pah, and a conference was arranged between the leaders of both armies. On the morning of the 20th March parties of Waikatos were seen to leave Pukerangeora and move off to the north; they went in sixes and sevens, carrying bundles and firing off their muskets apparently as a parting salute; they

carried away their wounded, although a hospital had been established at Mataitawa, Wiremu Ringi's place, and moved slowly up the coast before they struck into the interior.

On the 21st March, Mr. Maclean brought



Republished by kind permission of Messrs. Bentley & Co.

a number of his fighting friends, as he called them, to pay a visit to Colonel Wyatt in No. 6 redoubt; the Colonel received them most affably, directing his Quartermaster Withers (an excellent officer of thirty-eight years' service) to cater for them; the soldiers also gathered round the

attendants of the chiefs, with whom three days before they had been engaged in deadly conflict, all animosity seemed forgotten, hands were frankly shaken, and food and pipes produced. Some of the chiefs wore white feathers in their hair, which they presented to the officers as tokens of amity.

"The British Soldiers," said a Maori, "are a tribe of gentlemen; they bear no malice after a fight, but holding up their tins, call out, 'Tea Capai'! here is good tea for you to drink."

Some of the Maoris wanted the soldiers to go for fruit, and they went to a grove to the left of No. 6 redoubt, where there were also wharres and cultivation. Here they observed the graves of the soldiers Ramsay and MacKinley, 65th, neatly railed in. At the first was a flag, and on a board "Hanoere 16, 1861, he pakeha" (the 16th January, 1861, a foreigner).

A temporary peace was now established. On the 30th March, Lieut.-General Cameron, C.B., and staff arrived from England, he having been appointed to the command of the forces in New Zealand, which was now to be formed into a separate command from the Australian Colonies. On the 10th April the 65th marched from Hurangi for the Waitara and encamped, the redoubts in front being all vacated in consequence of the peace. On the 15th, No. 5 Company marched from headquarters to New Plymouth, and No. 3 Company from New Plymouth to headquarters. The General having decided that the Regiment was to proceed to Auckland to be concentrated, in consequence of its having been so much detached for upwards of 15 years, and that the first division was to embark next day, an order was received late at night for Nos. 4 and 5 Companies to be completed in clothing and march next morning for Waitara at daylight. They accordingly marched under Lieut.-Col. Young (leaving only the sick and wounded men at New Plymouth), and, together with No. 3 Company, embarked next morning, the 16th, on Board H.M.S. *Niger*—the detachment from Matarikoriko joined headquarters on the 19th—Nos. 6 and 8 Companies, under Captain MacGregor, embarked for Auckland in H.M.S. *Fawn* the same day, and the headquarters, under Colonel Wyatt, embarked on the 20th in the *Niger*, arriving at Manukau on the 21st, and marched into Auckland.

On 14th June, Lieut.-General Cameron, C.B.,

inspected the Regiment in Albert Barracks, and complimented the men on their fine appearance, extreme cleanliness, and general efficiency, more particularly so after the severe trials and hardships undergone by them during the harassing campaign in Taranaki.

Captain William Henry Gresson (father of Major Gresson now serving with the Regiment) joined from the 2/14th Regiment on the 5th July, having exchanged with Captain Buck.

In the despatch from the General Commanding in the Australian Colonies to the Military Secretary, announcing the termination of hostilities, the following officers of the 65th were specially mentioned:—Colonel Wyatt, Captains Turner and Paul, Lieutenants Urquhart and Toker, and Surgeon White.

A month later six companies under Colonel Wyatt marched to Otahuhu, and then on to Drury, where they encamped for the purpose of making the Great South Road to the Waikato. The military road was completed in June, 1862, when the troops employed received the official thanks of the Colonial Government.

On the 2nd May, 1862, Colonel Wyatt **1862.** was appointed Companion of the Bath for his services in the Taranaki War, while Captains MacGregor, Turner and Paul, were promoted Brevet-Majors, and Lieutenant Urquhart received an unattached company.

Quarter-Master Withers retired from the service on half-pay with the rank of captain during the year, and was succeeded by Sergeant-Major Purcell. Captain Swift and Ensign Heyland joined from England. The Regiment received the new pattern chaco this year.

Captain A. R. Ord, from the 86th Regiment, joined the 65th on the 7th January, **1863.** 1863. The headquarters marched from Otahuhu to Auckland on 18th May to relieve the 40th Regiment.

War having again broken out at Taranaki in consequence of a party of officers and men, 57th Regiment, having been massacred by the natives in that province, Lieut.-General Cameron took the field and proceeded to Katikara, where he gained a complete victory over the rebels on 4th June.

The detachment of the Regiment in that province, consisting of Nos. 1 and 2 Companies, under Captain W. H. Gresson with Lieutenants J. W. Lewis and Chevalier, took part in that engagement and performed good service. This

detachment joined headquarters at Auckland on 28th June, after an absence of nine years at Wanganui and Taranaki.

Another war having broken out in the province of Auckland, the whole of the troops under Lieut.-General Cameron were ordered to take the field. The 65th accordingly marched to Otahuhu on 9th, and to Drury on 10th July, Colonel Wyatt, C.B., assuming the command of the latter district.

The headquarters marched on 12th July, bivouacked that night, and occupied the native village of Tuakau the next morning. The natives had evacuated the place shortly before the arrival of the troops, and a redoubt called the "Alexandra" was here built on a commanding position over the Waikato River, 15 miles from Drury and seven miles from Queen's Redoubt. The headquarters returned to Drury on 20th July, leaving a detachment of 200 men under command of Captain Swift. On 22nd July the headquarters again marched to Kerikeri in pursuit of a body of rebel natives who had assembled there, about six miles from Drury, and committed some depredations. They were speedily driven into the dense bush with a loss of 16 killed. Private Thomas Wade of the 65th was killed in this engagement.

The following is an extract from Colonel Wyatt's official despatch:—

"I must bring to the Lieut.-General's notice the cool and intrepid gallantry evinced on this occasion by Lieutenant Rait, R.A., Captain Gresson, Lieutenant and Adjutant Lewis, and Lieutenant Pennefather of the 65th Regiment."

The Regiment was greatly broken up from this date, and distributed in detachments along the Great South Road, where new posts were established to keep open the communication with Queen's redoubt. The headquarters marched from Derby to Queen's redoubt on 31st August, having been relieved by the 2/18th Regiment.

On 7th September, the rebels having made an attack upon a party of friendly natives, who were employed in bringing commissariat supplies up to the men from the Waikato, under charge of Mr. Armitage, the resident magistrate of that district, and intelligence of the same having reached Tuakau, Captain Swift with Lieutenant Butler, and a party of 50 non-commissioned officers and men marched through the dense bush and swamps to Camerontown, about 12

miles distant, where they fell in with the enemy about four o'clock the same day. A desperate engagement took place; the natives were about 300 strong, and had posted themselves in large trees on each side of a path by which the troops had to advance through the bush. Captain Scott fell mortally wounded by the first volley from the enemy, and Lieutenant Butler fell shortly afterwards; this officer greatly distinguished himself, and when lying on the ground shot three natives with his revolver as they came up to despatch him.

The command of the party now devolved upon Colour-Sergt. McKenna, who acted with great coolness and gallantry, charged the enemy with a handful of men, and took up a position from which a heavy fire was kept up upon the natives, who eventually retired with great loss. The wounded officers were carried away by some of the men and concealed. The party remained in the bush all night, and returned to Tuakau next day. Captain Swift expired that night, but Lieutenant Butler eventually recovered after a long and dangerous illness.

Colour-Sergt. McKenna was afterwards granted the Victoria Cross and promoted to the rank of ensign for his conduct on this occasion. The following awards were also granted to the non-commissioned officers and men engaged—Corporal John Ryan, the Victoria Cross; Sergeants John Bracegirdle and Michael Meara, medal with annuity of £10 for distinguished service in the field.

The Regiment also lost two men killed and four wounded on this occasion, besides one missing, afterwards found to have been killed. The remains of Captain Swift were brought to Auckland for interment.

The following are extracts from some of the official despatches written at this time:—

From Lieut.-General Cameron to the Governor of New Zealand—" . . . Your Excellency will, I feel sure, share in my admiration of the conduct of the whole of the detachment, animated as they were by the noble example of their commander; and that you will join with me in lamenting the loss which the service has sustained by the death of so gallant and promising an officer as Captain Swift."

From Lieutenant Butler, 65th Regiment—" . . . Captain Swift fell at the first volley. I asked if we should charge; he said, 'Yes,'

and when I was doing so, about ten yards in advance of the men I was brought to the ground ; I drew my revolver, and they say that I shot two men with it. Colour-Sergt. McKenna, who was very cool and collected throughout, then took charge of the party. . . . Captain Swift died about six o'clock that evening ; he was shot through one lung and in the side. No one could have behaved better than he did ; and the conduct of the men was most admirable."

From Captain Greaves, Acting D.A.Q.M.G.—  
"I accompanied a party of 100 men of the 65th Regiment under Lieutenant Warren to Cameron on the Waikato, to search for three soldiers of the 65th Regiment who had been left in the bush in that vicinity on the occasion of the fight between Captain Swift's party and the Maoris. We proceeded through the bush on the track likely to be taken by the missing men to Cameron, where we arrived at 3.30 p.m. On the spot where the fight took place we found the body of Private Grace, 65th Regiment. He had a gunshot wound in the face and a cut from a tomahawk in the chin. The body had been covered over with fern by the party when they left it, and so we found it. . . . I went with a few men down to the bank of the river about 100 yards below the pah. We found a canoe at the landing-place, which I ordered the men not to destroy—fortunately, as it turned out afterwards, for it proved the means of saving one of the wounded men, who was close to us in the bush while we were there, and who came up to Tuakau at night in the canoe. . . . The bush and the fern were so dense that we gave up the search as hopeless, and determined to return, reaching the redoubt at midnight, the distance being between eight and nine miles. On arrival we found that one of the missing men had come up the river in a canoe. From the number of fires, sleeping-places, and the extent of ground covered by the Maoris, I am satisfied that there cannot have been less than 200 when they were attacked by Captain Swift's party, and it is wonderful, considering the nature of the ground, how, in the face of such a superior force, this party, only 28 in number at the end, succeeded in keeping the enemy in check until their two wounded officers had been safely conveyed to the rear, and how they, within ten yards of the enemy who were firing at them from the bush,

covered up with fern the body of one of their number who was killed, and then retreated in good order, carrying some wounded men with them. Too much cannot be said in praise of the non-commissioned officer in charge and of the men themselves for their gallant conduct on this trying occasion. . . . I beg to bring to the notice of the Lieut.-General Commanding the very excellent manner in which the expedition in search of the missing men was conducted by Lieutenant Warren, 65th Regiment, and the officers and men under his command."

From Lieut.-General Cameron to the Governor of New Zealand—" . . . It is difficult to conceive a more trying position than that in which this detachment was placed, when, deprived of both its officers, it found its way in the midst of a dense bush, surrounded on all sides by a savage enemy, and too distant from the nearest post to entertain any hope of support. The courage, intelligence, and self-reliance for which the soldiers of the 65th Regiment are so distinguished were never more conspicuously displayed than on this critical occasion. Fortunately in Colour-Sergt. McKenna the detachment found a commander whose coolness, intrepidity, and judgment justified the confidence placed in him by the soldiers brought so suddenly under his command."

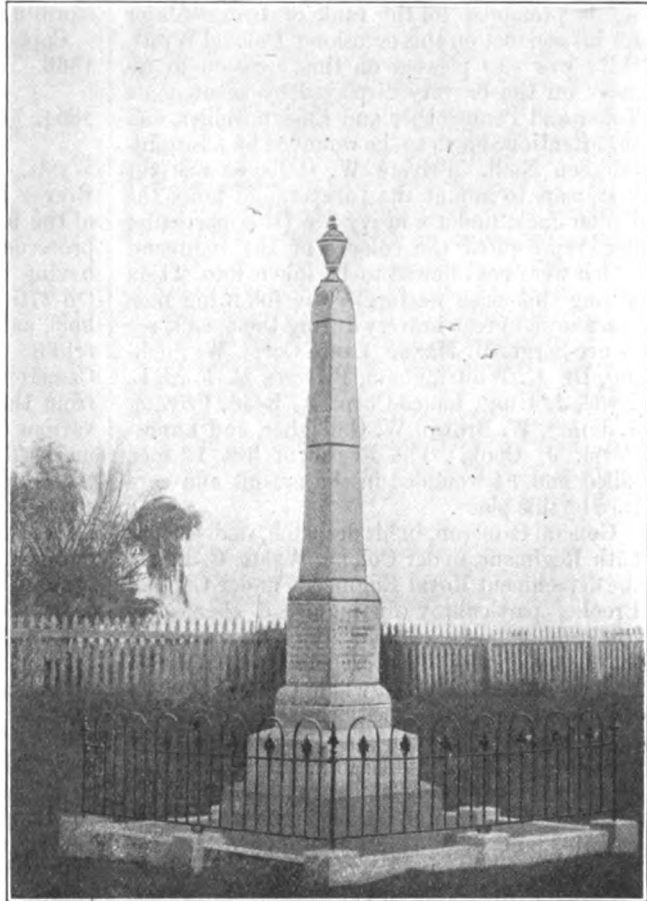
From Colour-Sergt. McKenna—" . . . Captain Swift called to advance, ordering the men to 'Fix bayonets and charge,' we advanced to within six yards of them when they opened a most terrific fire ; Captain Swift and Lieutenant Butler were at this time leading on the men, and after receiving the enemy's fire the men gave a cheer and returned it in grand style, Lieutenant Butler shooting down a native on his right, turned his revolver to the left ; then I saw him come on his knee, at the same time discharging the remainder of the barrels, bringing another native down at the same time that he fell himself, Seeing that he was wounded I ordered Corporal Ryan and one of the men to take him to the rear, when he ordered me to lead the men to the front ; on turning to my left I found Captain Swift mortally wounded, and after speaking a few words to him, he desired me to take his revolver and lead on the men. With one loud huzza we charged, burning to avenge our officers. . . . I hope it may not appear presumptuous on my part to bear testimony to the cool and

gallant manner displayed by the late Captain Swift and Lieutenant Butler in this desperate affair; the Captain issuing his commands as if on parade, and even when wounded refusing to take one man from the force to take him to the rear until he was told that I would not be able to keep my position much longer, and Lieutenant Butler, even when brought on his knee, in the coolest manner possible deliberately fired the shots from his revolver into a crowd of Maoris. . . . I beg to bring to your favourable consideration the valuable assistance I received from Sergeant Bracegirdle, who supported me throughout in a most intrepid manner, as also Lance-Corpl. Ryan, Privates W. Bulford, J. Talbot, J. Cole and B. Thomas for the devotion they manifested to their officers by staying with them until 7.30 p.m. on the night of the 7th inst. Captain Swift died at that time, after which they hid his body in the bush and waited until morning, and then carrying Lieutenant Butler in their arms they returned, meeting Colonel Murray and force; Corporal Ryan returned with Colonel Murray and pointed out the spot in which Captain Swift's body was hid. . . ."

The Regiment was concentrated at Queen's Redoubt towards the end of October. The Lieut.-General having determined to attack the native stronghold at Mere-Mere, about eight miles up the Waikato River, the headquarters, consisting of 300 men, under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., forming part of the field force, embarked in the gunboat *Pioneer* on the night of 30th October, and proceeded up the river, past Mere-Mere, to Tahapau, where they landed without opposition the next day, and threw up a redoubt. The natives attacked the position during the night, but were repulsed without any casualties on our side. On 4th November, intelligence having been received that the natives had evacuated Mere-Mere, the field force marched back and occupied the stronghold, which had been

strongly fortified in position. Colonel Wyatt, C.B., remained in command.

A further advance having been decided upon, the headquarters of the regiment (10 officers and 398 men) marched on 20th November with the field force to attack Rangiriri, a position



MONUMENT ERECTED 1896 AT RANGIRIRI, AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND,  
TO THE MEMORY OF THE OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,  
AND MEN WHO FELL IN THE BATTLE OF RANGIRIRI,  
20TH NOVEMBER, 1863.

about 14 miles up the river. They arrived before the place at 3.30 p.m., and shortly after stormed it. The natives numbered about 800 men, and were posted to such advantage, that our troops suffered severely in the assault. After the outer works had been carried, a body

of 200 natives still remained in a small redoubt, and held out till daylight next morning, when they surrendered unconditionally. The following officers were severely wounded:—Captain Gresson, Lieutenant and Adjutant Lewis, Lieutenant Chevalier, and Lieutenant Talbot.

Captain Gresson was invalided home and afterwards promoted to the rank of Brevet-Major for his conduct on this occasion; Colonel Wyatt, C.B., was also pleased on this occasion to remark on the bravery displayed by Lieutenants Toker and Pennefather and Ensign Spiller, and the attention shown to the wounded by Assistant-Surgeon Neill. Private W. Gallagher was the first man to mount the parapet, and hoist the Union Jack, under a heavy fire (this particular flag represented the colours of the regiment, which were not allowed to be taken into action during this bush warfare); the following men also showed great bravery during the assault:—Lance-Sergt. M. Mahon, Lance-Corpl. W. Snelling, Dr. H. Whittingham, Privates M. Ford, E. Hyde, J. Hunt, Lance-Corpl. A. Read, Privates J. James, W. Brown, W. Gallagher, and Lance-Corpl. J. Cook. The Regiment lost 14 men killed and 34 wounded in the assault and capture of this place.

General Cameron, in his despatch, said—"The 65th Regiment, under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., and the detachment Royal Engineers, under Captain Brooke, particularly distinguished themselves by the impetuosity of their attack on the left of the enemy's position, and were most gallantly led by their officers, amongst whom Captain Gresson and Lieutenant Talbot, with the skirmishers, and Lieutenant Toker, with the ladder party, were most conspicuous; also Lieutenant and Adjutant Lewis, who, collecting a handful of men of his regiment together, gallantly led them against the redoubt, and was severely wounded in the attempt."

Captain Gower joined the Regiment on 24th November, having exchanged from 80th Regiment with Captain Ord. The Regiment, under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., marched on to Paetai on 2nd December; they embarked in the gunboat *Pioneer* on the 8th, and arrived at Ngaruawahia the same day, and hoisted the Union Jack on the flagstaff of the Maori King Matuteara. The Regiment again marched on to the Whata Whata on 28th December with the field force under Lieut.-General Cameron, C.B. Colonel Wyatt, C.B., was awarded the good service

pension of £100 a year for his services in New Zealand about this time.

The Legislative Council and House of Representatives of New Zealand tendered their thanks to Lieut.-General Cameron, C.B., and the whole of the troops engaged, for their gallant conduct in the field operations, and particularly at the storming of Rangiriri.

Captain Barton died at sea on 12th February, 1863.

On 1st January, 1864, the headquarters **1864.** marched from Whata Whata to Tuikaramau, under command of Colonel Wyatt, C.B. On 18th January, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. Young took over command of the Regiment from Colonel Wyatt, C.B., who proceeded to Auckland on sick leave, his health having been impaired by hardship and exposure. On 27th, the headquarters marched to Manguhoia, and on to Te Rore on 7th February, to rejoin the field force under Lieut.-General Cameron. The Regiment was greatly harassed from this date to the 20th of the month, the various detachments being marched and counter-marched with the view of concentrating the troops, previous to the advance on the enemy's stronghold. Captain and Paymaster Simpson joined the regiment from England on 27th January, in succession to Major and Paymaster Marshall, who retired.

On 20th February, the field force (including the 65th) marched from Te Rore at 11 p.m., a night march having been adopted with the view of outflanking the natives, who were posted in very strong positions at Piko-Piko and Patarangi. The force arrived at Te Awamutu at 6 a.m. the next day, and, having been successful in outflanking their position, marched onward to Rangiawhia, where a smart skirmish took place; the natives having resisted the unexpected occupation of their most populous village. Our casualties were—killed, Private C. Askew; wounded, Private W. Smith. The force then returned to Te Awamutu, where the General established his headquarters. The natives in the other positions finding themselves outflanked, with the field force established in their rear, whence they drew their supplies, evacuated their strongholds, falling back and entrenching themselves at Rangiawhia and Huirini, but on the 22nd a force, including 200 of the 65th, was marched against them, and dislodged them; our casualties being—Lieutenant



Pagan severely wounded, and Private T. Evans slightly wounded. Rangiahia and Huirini were permanently occupied by our troops from this date, our own headquarters being at Te Awamutu. On 31st March, the enemy having taken up a strong position at Orakau, about six miles from Te Awamutu, a force composed of detachments from several corps stationed at Te Awamutu was marched to attack them. Brigadier-General Carey proceeded with this force, leaving Lieut.-Col. Young in command of the headquarters camp.

The position was found to be very strong, and an attempt to carry it by assault by portions of the 2/18th Royal Irish and 40th Regiments, having failed, it was determined to surround the place and approach it by sap. With this view reinforcements from the headquarters camp and various detachments were forwarded to the front. Brevet Lieut.-Col. Young sent nearly every available man, the portion of the regiment sent from headquarters being under the command of Captain Bulkeley. Captain Blewitt, who commanded the detachment at Rangiahia, displayed great zeal and energy in safely conducting a party of 100 men through a dense bush and across a deep swamp reported as unpassable.

The operations connected with the reduction and capture of this position lasted to the 2nd April, during which time the troops were incessantly exposed to a heavy fire from the enemy, resulting in a great number of casualties. On that date, the sap having approached close to the stronghold, an assault was determined upon, and the troops in advance were formed for that purpose. The enemy was previously called upon to surrender, but refused, saying they would fight to the last; they, however, seeing the intility of further resistance, made preparations for a hasty retreat, and immediately on the advance of the assaulting column effected their escape from the opposite side of the work, dashing through a space from which the troops had been withdrawn to enable the guns to open on the pah. They were speedily followed by the assaulting party and the troops surrounding the place, and suffered great loss in a pursuit of nearly six miles, their ascertained loss on this occasion being 133 killed and 28 wounded and prisoners, but the total actually killed and wounded must have exceeded these numbers considerably, as the nature of the country

afforded them facilities for escape that the utmost exertion of the troops could not counteract. The casualties of the portion of the Regiment engaged were :—Ensign Chaytor, mortally wounded; Captain Leveson Gower, slightly wounded; and Lieutenant Chevalier, slightly wounded; Drummer Robert Gillingham, killed; Lance-Corpl. John Barnett, killed; Private James Ford, wounded; Private George Whitfield (of the Band), mortally wounded; Private Edward Malley, slightly wounded; Private William Dwyer, slightly wounded; Private Denis McGrath, slightly wounded; Private Thomas Kennedy, slightly wounded; Private William Meehan, severely wounded.

On 20th April, No. 3 Company, under Captain Warren, being attached to the movable column, embarked at Auckland for Taurangu, and was engaged on the 29th of the same month; Private Halliwell being severely wounded.

From this time the natives almost entirely disappeared from the Waikato district, leaving their villages and cultivations in undisputed possession of the victorious troops.

Ensign Chaytor, who was mortally wounded at Orakau, died on 21st April; he was a very brave and promising young officer, and had only arrived from England in January.

On 28th April, No. 1470, Sergeant Thomas Scully, was granted the silver medal, with annuity of £15, for meritorious services; and Sergeants No. 2357, John Bracegirdle, and No. 2816, Michael Meara, silver medals, with annuities of £10 each, for distinguished conduct in the field at Camerontown, on 7th September, 1863.

On 29th May, Sergt.-Major William Sergeant having been granted a furlough, pending the decision of the Chelsea Board for his final discharge from Her Majesty's service in the Colony, Sergt.-Instructor of Musketry Pinckard was appointed to succeed him.

The following Regimental Order was issued on the departure of Sergt.-Major Sergeant from headquarters :—

“Lieut.-Col. Young cannot allow this valuable and trustworthy non-commissioned officer to relinquish the important duties of Sergt.-Major, which he has performed with judgment and ability, without recording in orders the assistance and support the commanding officer has unceasingly received from him on every occasion; and in retiring from the Regiment, after a long

and faithful service of 22 years, he will have the pride and satisfaction of reflecting that his services have been appreciated, and that he takes with him on his departure the best wishes of the 65th Regiment for his future prosperity."

About this time the annual issue of clothing was completed, each man receiving the blue serge frock in place of the tunic, the former being recognized as undress uniform during the continuance of hostilities in New Zealand. The officers were permitted to wear frocks or smocks of a similar cut made of blue cloth.

On 7th June Colonel Wyatt, C.B., rejoined Headquarters, his health having sufficiently recovered to enable him to resume command of the Regiment.

On 18th June Lieut.-General Sir D. A. Cameron, K.C.B., assembled a garrison parade at Camp Te Awamutu, and presented the Victoria Cross to Ensign McKenna, and medals for Distinguished Conduct in the Field to Sergeants John Bracegirdle and Michael Meara, and Privates Benjamin Thomas, John Cole, John Talbot, and William Bulford. A Victoria Cross for the late Corporal John Ryan was received for presentation at the same time.

The Lieut.-General spoke in most complimentary terms of the conduct of the Regiment on every occasion in which it had been engaged, and feelingly alluded to the melancholy fate of Corporal Ryan, who was drowned in the Waikato River, on the 29th December, 1863, in attempting to save the life of Lance-Serjt. Frost. The two men were returning from Queen's Redoubt to Taukau in a canoe, which upset. Ryan, being an excellent swimmer, could easily have saved his life, but with the contempt for danger for which he was so distinguished in action, remained with his comrade, and unfortunately perished with him; the bodies were afterwards found together near Waikato Heads, and decently interred by a detachment of the 2/14th Regiment.

Q.-M.-Sergt. Alexander Acheson, whose son has served, and whose grandson is now serving in the Regiment, was promoted Ensign without purchase on 5th August, *vice* Alfred Chaytor, died of wounds. He exchanged as a Lieutenant to the Military Train (corresponding to the modern Army Service Corps), and retired in 1878.

Hostilities again commenced about 15th 1865. January, 1865, but the 65th were not engaged in them. On the 21st, Ensigns

W. G. De la Poer and A. R. H. Swindley arrived from England.

On 16th March, Lieutenant and Adjutant Arthur Henry Lewis died at Te Awamutu. This officer was most deservedly beloved and respected in the Regiment, in which he had served for nearly 10 years, and as Adjutant for upwards of 6 years. He took an active part in the whole of the operations in New Zealand, from the commencement of hostilities in 1860 to the date of his decease, and was severely wounded at Rangiriri, 20th November, 1863. A handsome tablet was erected to his memory in the cemetery at Te Awamutu, and a sum amounting to nearly £50 remitted to his father for the purpose of having a suitable monument placed in the church of his native place, the money having been subscribed by all ranks in the Regiment.

The Regiment was at this time the longest on a foreign station of any in Her Majesty's service, having been entitled to relief for upwards of seven years; two Regiments, the 1/14 and 2/18 were sent out, the former in 1860 and the latter in 1863, in both cases for the relief of the Regiment, but owing to the continued hostility of the natives it was not allowed to embark for home.

The probability of the Regiment being detained indefinitely seemed now very great, so many disappointments being suffered, and it was fully expected that the detention would extend for perhaps two or three years longer, but an early mail brought positive orders for the withdrawal of the troops, and on 15th August the Regiment was directed to be held in immediate readiness for embarkation to England. Great inducements were held out to men desirous of remaining in the colony, by the offer of employment in a colonial force, and of grants of land, in consequence of which more than half the effectives of the service companies claimed to be discharged.

These men settled down in the colony, and many of them became prominent citizens. At the time of writing these memoirs this gallant band is fast disappearing. But their descendants remain, and for many generations to come the name of the 65th Regiment will be revered in New Zealand.

Preparations were at once made for the withdrawal of the 65th from the front to Camp Otahuhu, near Auckland, the port of

embarkation, and on the 22nd August orders were issued for the relief by the 40th Regiment of the several companies on detachment at the outposts.

The headquarters, under Brevet Lieut.-Col. Young, arrived at Otahuhu from Te Awamutu on 28th August, and the last division, consisting of three companies under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., on 2nd September.

On the 16th September the headquarters, with Captain Warren's Company, marched to Auckland to facilitate the arrangements for embarkation.

Brevet Lieut.-Col. Young, Lieutenants Tabuteau and Thomson, received permission to return to England by overland route.

On 7th October 6 companies, consisting of 3 captains, 8 subalterns, 14 sergeants, 3 drummers, 9 corporals, and 173 privates, under command of Captain Bulkeley, embarked for England in the freight ship *Rob Roy*. Two officers' wives and 3 children, and 10 soldiers' wives and 18 children embarked with this detachment. The following are the names of officers—Captains Bulkeley (in command), Whitbread, and Lewis; Lieutenants Wrixon, Murray, Byam, Croft, Spiller, and Heyland, and Ensigns De la Poer and Holroyd, also Ensign Fife, 2/18 Regiment, who was arranging an exchange with Ensign Swindley, 65th.

On the 24th October, headquarters under Colonel Wyatt, C.B., consisting of 1 field officer, 3 captains, 6 subalterns, 3 staff officers, 19 sergeants, 5 drummers, 15 corporals, and 131 privates, embarked for England on the freight ship *John Temperley*; 2 officers' wives and 9 children, 14 soldiers' wives and 23 children also embarked with headquarters. The following are the names of the officers: Colonel Wyatt, C.B. (commanding), Brevet Major MacGregor, Captains Blewitt and Warren, Lieutenants Toker, Pennefather, and Chevalier, Ensigns Toulmin, Bax, and Acheson (acting adjutant), Paymaster Simpson, Quartermaster Purcell, and Assistant Surgeon Neill. From the arrival of headquarters at Camp Otahuhu on 31st August, to the date of embarkation, 370 men were discharged, 6 transferred to other corps, 31 granted furloughs to remain in the colony pending the decision of the Chelsea Board on their claims to pension, and 2 were left behind sick. Ensign McKenna, V.C., was granted leave of absence from date of embarkation of

headquarters awaiting the result of his application to retire from the service by sale of his commission.

The following general order was published on the departure of the 65th Regiment from New Zealand:

"Headquarters, Auckland,  
"24th October, 1865.

"The 65th Regiment having this day embarked for England, the Major-General commanding the forces desires to record his appreciation of the soldier-like qualities displayed by the Regiment during a long and unusually eventful Colonial service.

"The 65th Regiment landed in New Zealand in the year 1846; shortly after its arrival the Regiment was employed in quelling disturbances in the Horikivi Valley, and also in the Wanganui district; since that time it has been engaged in the principal operations carried on for the welfare and security of the colony, particularly in the campaign of 1860-61, under Major-General Sir Thomas Pratt, K.C.B., and also in the late campaign in the Waikato country, 1863-65, under the command of General Sir D. A. Cameron, K.C.B.

"The Regiment now, after a lengthened service of 19 years, quits the colony, carrying with it the good wishes of all classes of the community, and the approbation of the General Officer under under whom it has served. The Major-General congratulates Colonel Wyatt on commanding such a fine corps, and assures the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of his heartfelt wishes for their future welfare.

"By command,

"(Signed) R. CAREY, Col.,  
"D.A.G."

We have now reached the end of one of the most interesting periods in the history of our Regiment, and this will be a good place in the book to mention some facts closely connected with the stay of the 65th in New Zealand.

Mention has been made of the good feeling which existed between the Maoris and our men when not actually engaged in warfare. A New Zealander, writing in 1913, thus mentions the Regiment—"... The York and Lancaster Regiment, the old 65th, or, as the Maoris, with whom they were on terms of chivalrous but warlike friendship, used to call them, 'The Hickety Pip'—that being the Maori pronunciation of

F

'65th.' That was the regiment which, when it was the leading regiment in an attack by several regiments on a Maori pah, received the kindly-meant, but, of course, disregarded, warning from a Maori warrior on the parapet, 'Lie down, Hickety Pip; we're going to fire;' and it was the same regiment whose pickets often came in fresh and rosy from night outpost duty, while those of the other regiments were always worn and haggard—the reason being that when the sentries of the 65th were posted, they would call out to the Maoris to ask if there was going

returned home in 1865. A correspondent writing to a Wanganui paper in 1903 thus describes some of his subsequent career:—

"On 17th June, our popular stationmaster (Mr. Edward McKenna, V.C.) and his wife celebrated their golden wedding, and were the recipients of hearty congratulations from their many friends. It may not be generally known that Mr. McKenna retires from the railway service at the end of the present month, and will in future reside in Palmerston, having built a commodious residence at Terrace End.

... He terminated his connection with the 65th, when it left for home, by selling his commission. He subsequently joined Major Von Tempsky, and served for a short period on the West Coast as subaltern. He has served more than 36 years in the Railway Department. Altogether, as soldier and railway official, he has been in the service of the colony for 57 years, and he has well earned the rest he enters upon at the end of the present month."

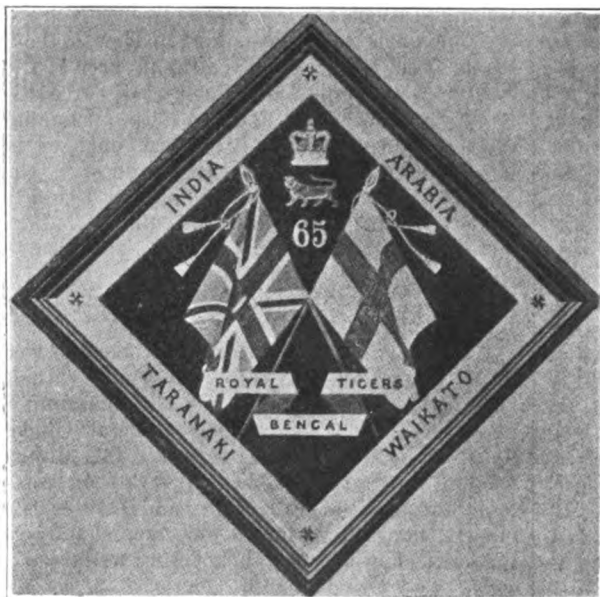
The gallant soldier passed to his rest at Palmerston in 1908. Subsequently we read in a New Zealand paper—

"The Victoria Cross and New Zealand War Medals won by the late Ensign McKenna, V.C., together with the revolver given to him by Captain Swift, when the latter fell mortally wounded in an engagement during the Maori War, have been presented to the Auckland Museum. It was Ensign McKenna's wish that these interesting relics should be forwarded to the museum after his death, and his widow has now given

effect to his desire."

A memorial hatchment was erected in St. Mary's Church, Taranaki (New Plymouth) in March, 1898; the following is an extract from the *Taranaki Herald* of that date:—

"The memorial hatchment to the officers and men of the 65th Regiment who fell in the Maori War was dedicated by Bishop Cowie at the conclusion of the evening service on Sunday. The hatchment is a handsome piece of work, and, as already mentioned, has been painted and presented by the Rev. Canon Walsh, in commemoration of the Jubilee and the Archdeacon's connection with the Regiment during the term of service in this district. The regi-



THE MEMORIAL HATCHMENT TO THE 65TH REGIMENT.

to be any fighting that night, and the Maoris, as soon as they knew it was the 65th, would tell them. They might give such an answer as 'Not to-night—too wet and cold; we'd better all go to sleep. Good-night, Hickety Pip.' And the 65th, if they got an answer like that, knew the Maoris would play the game and keep their word, and they would go to sleep, knowing that they would be given warning if there was to be an attack, but that then they would have to fight like any other regiment."

Ensign McKenna, V.C., who earned his Commission and the Victoria Cross for gallant conduct at Camerontown on 7th September, 1863, retired from the Service when the Regiment

mental colours and the Queen's colours are admirably painted (in oils) on a black background, round which is a gold border, on which are the honours of the Regiment—India, Arabia, Taranaki, and Waikato. The colours are surmounted by a crown and a tiger, and underneath are the words, 'Royal Bengal Tigers.' It is hung on the south wall of the church, and betokens much care and trouble and considerable skill on the part of the reverend artist.

"Bishop Cowie, in dedicating the hatchment, stood with the Rev. Canon Walsh at the chancel steps, and alluded to the noble service the men of the 65th had done in our defence. He hoped that the time had passed for ever when we should be called upon to fight against any other of Her Majesty's subjects. He trusted that the example the 65th had left behind them would be an example for all time; and when the time came for defending our country we would show ourselves true patriots."

In August, 1896, a letter was received from Major E. H. M. Elliot, Private Secretary to the Governor of New Zealand, that he had himself collected the necessary funds and had caused to be erected at Rangiriri a monument to those who fell in battle at that place on 20th November, 1863.

We give an illustration of the monument on a previous page.

Another monument, of which we have no illustration, was erected at Wanganui in 1892; the inscription on it is—

"In grateful memory of the gallant officers and men of Her Majesty's Imperial Army and Navy and Colonial Forces, who died in the service of their country during the long wars with the natives of these islands, and who lie buried in and near this town, this monument has been erected by the inhabitants of Wanganui, MDCCCXCII. Near this spot stood the Rutland Block House. Erected 1847. Removed 1883."

Then follow the names of the officers and men commemorated.

On 7th May, 1909, a handsome memorial, erected at Marsland Hill by the people of New Zealand to the memory of those who fell in the wars in this country, was unveiled with much ceremony by the Governor, Lord Plunket, in the presence of a large assemblage of veterans, volunteers, and settlers.

The inscription on the monument gives the names of the ships and corps (including the 65th Regiment) who took part in the wars, and is headed as follows:—

"To the honoured memory of the services of H.M. Naval, Military, and Colonial Forces and Loyal Maoris who fell in action or died during the Maori Wars, 1845–47 and 1860–70. Erected by their comrades and fellow-countrymen from all parts of the British Empire. April, 1909."

The secretary of the fund for erecting this National Memorial was Mr. W. F. Gordon, of the Survey Department at New Plymouth, who has most regularly contributed to our regimental paper the news of old 65th men and their families settled in New Zealand. To achieve the object which he had so much at heart, he directed over 1800 letters and circulars asking for subscriptions.

At the beginning of this present year (1913) we were all much pleased with the announcement that His Majesty the King had been pleased "to approve of the 5th Wellington Regiment, formerly the 5th (Wellington Rifles) New Zealand, being shown in the War Office Army List as allied to the York and Lancaster Regiment."

We will conclude this chapter with a story of a piece of jade stone.

Some time during the New Zealand Campaign, 1860–65, a detachment, 65th Regiment, under Colonel Wyatt, proceeded to Tuakau, a village on the Waikato River, to suppress raiding by the natives. While searching the village, a block of greenstone some 60 or 70 lbs. weight was found in one of the wharres (native huts); this being much prized by the natives was brought back to camp as a trophy.

By permission of the General and the Governor of the Colony the stone was retained by the Regiment and brought to England on its return home in 1865.

The stone was valued in New Zealand at about £100, being much used by the Maoris for various purposes, such as hatchet heads, gods, earrings, meres, ornaments, etc.

On settling down in England the officers wished to utilize the stone by having it cut and made into an ornament for the mess table; it was therefore entrusted to the silversmith, by whom it was taken to London. On consulting his lapidary, however, he declined carrying out the idea owing to the extreme hardness

of the stone and the great expense of cutting it. Nothing more was heard of the matter until some months had elapsed, when the Mess Committee, on instituting inquiries, found after much difficulty that the silversmiths had lost all trace of the stone, and could only conclude that during extensive alterations to their premises, the stone must have been carted away

with the building rubbish and thrown into the Thames embankment, then being built.

Counsel's opinion was taken, but it was adverse to the claims of the officers for compensation.

When the Regiment was quartered in Cork in the year 1894 another piece of jade stone was generously presented to the officers by Mr. R. Day, High Sheriff of Cork.

## CHAPTER V

1865 TO 1881

**1865.** On Thursday, 26th October, 1865, the Freight Ship *John Temperley*, with Headquarters 65th Regiment on board, sailed from Auckland Harbour for England at 4 a.m., the instructions received being to call at Plymouth for orders.

On Friday, 27th October, they crossed the 180th degree of longitude, and dropped a day to make dates agree on arrival in England; this was arranged by the following day being also called Friday, 27th October, instead of Saturday, 28th, thus having actually an additional day in the month of October, which only counted for thirty-one days.

Lieutenant Arthur Branthwayt Toker died on board ship of fever on 1st January, **1866.** 1866, and was buried at sea the same day.

On Saturday, 13th January, the 65th arrived at Plymouth, and it was then ascertained that the detachment on board the *Rob Roy* had also arrived safely on 21st December, the only casualty being one man lost at sea. This detachment had landed at Plymouth on 22nd December, and was quartered in the Raglan Barracks, Devonport. The Depot Companies joined from Chatham on 2nd January.

On the 15th the Headquarters disembarked and marched to the Raglan Barracks, Devonport, being inspected on arrival by Lieut.-General Viscount Templetown.

On 16th October, a letter was received from the Horse Guards, which stated that the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief had obtained Her Majesty's approval for the officers of the 65th to wear "The Royal Tiger" above the number of the Regiment on their forage caps.

On 6th December the 65th embarked at Plymouth on board H.M.S. *Orontes en route* for the camp at Aldershot; they disembarked at Portsmouth and proceeded by train to Aldershot, where they were stationed in the Centre Block,

Permanent Barracks, forming part of 2nd Infantry Brigade.

**1867.** The Regiment remained at Aldershot until 13th September, 1867, when it proceeded to Portsmouth for embarkation to Ireland on board H.M.S. *Orontes*.

Arriving at Queenstown, it was first quartered at Cork with detachments in the harbour. On 21st November it moved to Kinsale with detachments at Bandon, Bantry, and Skibbereen.

**1868.** On 30th April, 1868, the whole Regiment moved to the Curragh Camp, where it took part in the summer manoeuvres under General Lord Strathnairn.

Major James Paul left the Regiment about this time by sale of his commission.

On 13th October the 65th proceeded to Dublin; Headquarters and four companies occupied the Ship Street Barracks, two companies were at Portobello, two companies at Linen Hall, and two companies at Pigeon House Fort.

**1869.** On 6th January, 1869, the 65th experienced a great loss by the death at Portobello Barracks of their Commanding Officer, Colonel Alfred F. W. Wyatt, C.B., aged 58 years. Colonel Wyatt entered the Regiment in 1826, and served in it continuously for upwards of forty-two years. He was interred with military honours in Arbor Hill Cemetery, the whole Dublin garrison paying a tribute to his distinguished memory by their presence at the funeral.

Major McGregor succeeded to the command, Captain Blewit being promoted Major, Lieutenant Wrixon Captain, and Ensign Acheson Lieutenant. The latter officer left the Regiment on 17th April, having exchanged with Lieutenant Frederic Luttmann-Johnson.

On 25th August the Regiment moved to the Curragh, and on 22nd October to Fermoy, detaching one company to Dungarvan, one to

Tralee, one to Killarney, and shortly afterwards two companies to Ballincollig. During this year the following officers left the Regiment—Captains Tabuteau, Lewis, Pennefather, and Wrixon, by sale of their commissions; Captains Bax and Spiller by exchange. General R. B. Coles, Colonel of the Regiment, died on 27th October, and was succeeded by Major-General Sir Robert Walpole, K.C.B., formerly of the Rifle Brigade.

On 4th June, 1870, a General Order **1870.** directed that the 65th Regiment was to bear on its colours the words "New Zealand."



NEW ZEALAND WAR MEDAL.

On the 9th June the medals for New Zealand were received, and presented on a full dress parade by Lieut.-Col. McGregor. Of the splendid corps which took part in those arduous campaigns only 151 men now remained.

Among the officers who joined the Regiment in 1869 were Ensigns C. J. Whitaker (who afterwards commanded the Regiment) and R. D. B. Rutherford.

Ensign C. J. Whitaker was promoted

Lieutenant by purchase on 4th January. **1871.** 1871; this was the last step purchased in the Regiment, purchase of commission being abolished on 1st November this year.

After an almost uneventful stay of only five years at home, the 65th was once more ordered on Foreign Service, and on 10th January the Regiment proceeded by rail to Queenstown, and there embarked on board H.M.S. *Serapis en route* to India. The following officers sailed with the Regiment:—Lieut.-Col. R. H. McGregor in command; Majors Bulkeley and Blewitt; Brevet-Major Butler; Captains Herries, Warren, Chevalier, Byam, Pitman, de la Poer, Dickin; Lieutenants Croft, Martin, Marryat, Dalgety, Luttmann-Johnson, Fillingham, Rasch, Ethelston, Coleman, and Whitaker; Ensigns Thornhill, Wheatley, Weller, and Vivian; Lieutenant and Adjutant Fife; Paymaster Thompson; Quartermaster Haden; Surgeon Sherlock; Assistant Surgeons Cuthbertson and Graves. The strength of the service companies was 31 officers, 922 N.C.O.s and privates, 85 women, and 68 children. The Depot Companies were left at Fermoy under command of Captain Murray, with Captain Holroyd, Lieutenants Smith, Crockenden, Ensigns Price and Rutherford.

The Regiment arrived at Alexandria, after a very favourable passage, on 23rd January. The next day they disembarked in two divisions, and, going by two special trains to Suez, embarked there on the 25th on board H.M.S. *Malabar*, arriving at Bombay on 11th February, one casualty having occurred on the voyage. The same day the Regiment was inspected by Brigadier-General Stork, commanding at Bombay. On the 12th, the Regiment disembarked in two divisions, and proceeded by special trains to the Deolalee Depot. Leaving here on 14th, 15th, and 16th, and halting by the way at Khundwah, Sohagpoor, Jubbulpoor, Allahabad, and Toondla, it arrived at Agra on 19th, 20th, and 21st February.

On the 14th April, Her Excellency the Countess of Mayo, wife of the ill-fated Viceroy of India (who was afterwards murdered by a convict in the Andaman Islands), presented new colours to the Regiment in the presence of the Agra Brigade.

On presenting them Lady Mayo made the following address:—"Colonel McGregor, officers, non-commissioned officers, and men 65th Regi-



ment, I esteem it a great honour to present you with these colours to replace those under which you have so long served with credit and distinction. These colours are the emblem of loyalty to your Queen, of devotion to your country, and of adherence to duty. 'To stand by his colours' is the motto of every British soldier, and I know that in now presenting these banners to the gallant 65th, I give them into the keeping of men who will follow them wherever duty and honour leads, into the hands of soldiers who will never yield. I feel sure that they will wave over the heads of men whose conduct in peace and whose courage in war will ever bring credit to the British name." Lieut.-Col. McGregor replied in a short and appropriate speech.

In the evening Her Excellency honoured a ball given by the officers of the Regiment with her presence, and subsequently presented them with a portrait of herself.

On 25th April the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Napier of Magdala, inspected the Regiment under the command of Lieut.-Col. McGregor. His Lordship expressed himself much pleased with the appearance of the Regiment, in which he felt great interest: the arrangements for the comfort, and for the amusement and instruction of the non-commissioned officers and privates were, he considered, especially deserving of praise, notably the recreation rooms, the schools, and the sergeants' mess.

On 16th December, the Regiment proceeded to the Camp of Exercise at Delhi, and there formed part of the First Brigade, commanded by Colonel Ross, 14th N.I., of the First Division, under command of Major-General Travers, V.C., C.B. The Regiment was engaged in the various manoeuvres, and was also present at the reviews held in honour of the visits of His Excellency the Viceroy and the King of Siam.

The Regiment returned to Agra by rail on 2nd February, 1872, under command of Major C. Blewitt.

A fire occurred in the regimental lines on the 23rd May; the following is a station order in which the Brigadier-General thanked the Regiment for its conduct on the occasion:—

"Agra, 24th May, 1872.

"With reference to the fire which took place yesterday in the lines of the 65th Regiment, the Brigadier-General Commanding desires to

express his cordial approbation of the conduct of all ranks of that corps who took part in its extinction. Officers and men, from the Commanding Officer downwards, alike worked well and heartily, the day's work was long, the fire having commenced between 9 and 10 a.m. and being only extinguished by 7 p.m., the heat during a greater part of the time being excessive."

Brevet Lieut.-Col. W. T. Chads, Captain 64th Regiment, was appointed Major in the 65th, *vice* Bulkeley, retired, on 15th May.

Cases of cholera having occurred in the Regiment during the month of June, camps were formed at Ram Bagh and near the Taj, to which seven companies were sent. Of 28 cases, 15 proved fatal among the men and eight recovered, there was one fatal case among the women, while of the children attacked, one recovered, and three died. The companies returned to headquarters at the end of July. This summer proved particularly unfortunate to the 65th; on 9th July, Captain G. R. Chevalier died at Agra from tetanus following amputation of the right leg; on 22nd July, Assistant-Surgeon R. A. Cuthbertson died at Landour from gangrene of the muscles of the legs following remittent fever; and on 4th August, Assistant-Surgeon J. Williams died at Agra of dysentery after a short illness. Cholera again appeared in the Regiment during the month of September, proving fatal this time to three men and one woman.

The rank of Ensign had been changed to that of Sub-Lieutenant on 30th October, 1871. The first officers to join the 65th under the new title were Sub-Lieutenants W. W. Lean in September, 1872, and Algernon G. A. Durand in December, 1872.

Lieut.-Col. R. H. McGregor retired on 1873. 11th February, 1873, after a service of 31 years in the Regiment, four of which were spent in command. He was succeeded by Major Charles Blewitt; Captain F. H. Herries obtaining the vacant majority. Captain J. H. G. Holroyd retired on the 11th February; and Captain Murray on the 25th of the same month; Captain George Benjamin Wolsley (now General Sir G. B. Wolsley, G.C.B.) from the 105th Foot, was transferred *vice* Herries. Lieutenant C. J. Whitaker was appointed Adjutant *vice* Fife promoted, and Lieutenant C. A. Fillingham, Instructor of Musketry

*vice* Martin promoted, their appointments being dated 25th April. On 26th May, Sub-Lieutenant J. C. Dennys joined on first appointment, and on 2nd June, Sub-Lieutenant C. L. Bouchier, transferred from 35th Regiment. Captain J. Brown was transferred from 70th Regiment *vice* Captain J. C. Ross, who died on 2nd June; and Captain Mowbray Lettsom Elliott exchanged from the 106th with Captain Pitman, 15th October. On 29th October, Lieutenant R. St. G. Hamilton was transferred from the 84th Regiment, and Quarter-Master-Sergeant George Collins promoted Quarter-Master *vice* J. Haden transferred to a Brigade Depot (antedated to 26th July). Paymaster and Honorary Major J. Thompson exchanged with Paymaster and Hon. Major Alexander Baird of the 76th Regiment on 27th September.

Ophthalmia was very prevalent in the Regiment during this summer, the numbers who suffered being 19 men, 17 women, and 61 children.

The Regiment was ordered to form part of the personal escort of His Excellency the Viceroy of India (Lord Northbrook) during his stay in Agra, and moved into camp for that purpose on 18th November. Brevet Lieut.-Col. Chads commanded the Viceroy's personal escort. The camp broke up on 26th November. The following is an extract of a letter containing the remarks of H.R.H. the Field-marshal Commanding-in-Chief on the Annual Inspection Report (15th February, 1873):—"His Royal Highness has expressed much satisfaction at the continued improvement in the 65th Regiment, and at the zeal and ability evinced by Lieut.-Col. Blewitt in carrying on the duties of his command. The Regiment may now be said to be in very good order."

During this year Brigade Depôts were first formed, and the 65th and 84th Regiments were linked together.

Captain W. Croft retired on temporary

**1874.** half-pay on 21st February, 1874. On 14th January, the 65th was inspected by Brigadier-General Rothney, Commanding Agra Brigade, on which occasion he took the opportunity of bidding farewell to the Regiment on the eve of its departure from the station in a very complimentary speech on parade. The next day the Regiment left Agra by march route for Lucknow, arriving there on

9th February. The following letter was addressed to Lieut.-Col. Blewitt by the A.A.G. on the occasion of General Travers, V.C.C.B., quitting the command of the Division on promotion:—"Lieut.-General Travers desires me to express, on his leaving this Division, his appreciation of the present satisfactory state of discipline in the 65th Regiment, and his approval of the good conduct of the men generally. For these desirable results he wishes his obligations conveyed to the officers and non-commissioned officers, whose interests and individual exertions have contributed to their development; but his thanks are more especially due to yourself as the head, whose personal influence and example have been reflected in your subordinates. The Lieut.-General will carry with him happy recollections of his intercourse with the 65th Regiment, and bids a hearty farewell to all composing it, with his best wishes that they may enjoy the change to their new station, which is reckoned to be one of the best in this part of India."

Captain Ellis Lee, who afterwards commanded the Regiment, was transferred from the 24th Regiment on 24th January.

Lieutenant J. H. Watson, from the Carlow Militia, was gazetted Lieutenant in succession to Sub-Lieutenant C. L. J. Bouchier resigned, 28th February.

Captain J. Brown, about to be appointed to the Militia, retired on half-pay, 11th March.

Lieutenant G. B. D. Thornhill retired from the service on 8th April. H. D. Gerrard, an Indian cadet, was gazetted Sub-Lieutenant on 29th April.

Captain and Brevet-Major A. H. A. Gordon, from the 84th, was appointed Captain in the 65th on 13th May.

Captain W. G. de la Poer retired, receiving the value of his commission on 27th June.

On 31st July, the Regiment paraded in drill order at Lucknow for the inspection of Brigadier-General Olpherts, V.C., C.B., commanding the Oudh Division, when he expressed himself highly pleased with the smart soldier-like appearance of the men, and also their respectful bearing when walking out; he had reported favourably of the Regiment, and the more he saw of it the more he liked it, and was happy to command such a body of men.

The following regimental order was issued by Lieut.-Col. Blewitt, on 15th August, on the

death of Captain and Brevet-Major V. Butler, which occurred in London on 11th July :—“The Commanding Officer has learnt with deep regret the death of Brevet-Major Butler; it has become his painful duty to make it known to the Regiment, and to join with them in this expression of condolence with his family, and in the sorrow that both the Service generally and the Regiment in particular suffer at the early death of so promising an officer. Major Butler earned distinction in New Zealand, and some are now serving who were associated with him in that country; to them his death will be an additional grief. The Commanding Officer, the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, will hold the memory of this gallant gentleman in honour; his connection with the Regiment will not be forgotten, and this order will be duly entered in the records of the Regiment.”

Sub-Lieutenant H. C. T. Littledale was gazetted to the Regiment on 21st September, 1874, and joined at Lucknow in January, 1875.

Sub-Lieutenants C. H. Westmoreland 1875. and G. E. Even joined in February, 1875.

On 2nd April, the Regiment was inspected by General Lord Napier of Magdala, Commander-in-Chief in India, who expressed himself much pleased with his inspection.

On 9th May, Sub-Lieutenant W. G. Gray joined the service companies on appointment, and on 12th, Sub-Lieutenant W. A. Tebbitt was appointed to the Regiment, being attached to the 84th Regiment at home till the next troop-ing season.

On 21st June, Major-General C. T. Chamberlain, C.S.I., Commanding the Oudh Division, inspected the Regimental Institutions, and the following letter was received from the Brigade-Major on the subject :—“I am directed to convey to you the expression of the Major-General's satisfaction with all that came under his notice at his inspection this morning, and to state that he was much pleased with the cleanliness of the lines, and also with the great care and attention bestowed on the barracks and regimental institutions, which he considers reflects great credit upon all ranks, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men. The Major-General particularly remarked upon the excellency of the conservancy arrangements, and desires that his approbation may be com-

municated to Quartermaster Collins of the zealous and satisfactory way in which he evidently performs his duties.”

The Glengarry cap was taken into wear on 24th July.

On 6th August a case of cholera occurred in the band; this being followed by other cases, various portions of the Regiment were moved into camp. The disease, which was of a most virulent type, was not stamped out until the beginning of November, the total number of cases were 16, viz. :—ten men, of which nine were fatal; three women, all fatal; and three children, two fatal.

Sub-Lieutenant W. A. Tebbitt joined the Service Companies from the dépôt on 8th November; on the 10th, Quartermaster G. Collins exchanged into the 108th Regiment with Quartermaster J. Linford. (Quartermaster Collins was given the honorary rank of Captain in 1883, and retired with the honorary rank of Major October, 1885. He was afterwards employed for many years on the staff of the Gordon Boys' Home.) Lieutenant J. Watson was transferred to the 13th Hussars on 23rd June. Sub-Lieutenant C. W. Ford was appointed to the Regiment on 10th September.

On 6th January, 1876, H.R.H. The 1876. Prince of Wales arrived in Lucknow, and remained at this station until the 10th January, the guest of Sir George Couper, Bart., Chief Commissioner of Oudh. During his visit the Regiment furnished a Guard of Honour with band and the Queen's Colour under command of Captain Ellis Lee, with Lieutenants Coleman and Lean as subalterns. This guard and the band were encamped on ground to the rear of the chief commissioner's house from the 5th to the 10th January. There was also mounted daily at Sir G. Couper's residence an officer's guard, consisting of one officer and 34 non-commissioned officers and men, under the immediate orders of Major-General Sir S. Brown, V.C., etc.

H.R.H. held a Levée at 11 a.m., on 7th January, at which all the officers off duty were present. In the afternoon the Regiment formed part of the troops assembled at the Bailey Guard when the Prince of Wales laid the foundation stone of the monument to be erected to the natives who fell in defence of that position during the Indian Mutiny of 1857. In the evening the Prince honoured the

Jalukdar's fête in the Kaiser Bagh with his presence.

The following is an extract from a memorandum on the annual inspection return 1875, issued by order of the Commander-in-Chief :— "The 65th Regiment, His Royal Highness is glad to see, continues to maintain its satisfactory state of efficiency, which is very creditable to the Regiment and to its Commanding Officer."

On the 1st and 2nd March, the Regiment was inspected by Major-General C. T. Chamberlain, C.S.I., commanding the Oudh division, who expressed himself highly satisfied in every way; the Regiment, he considered, by their behaviour in and out of their lines were an example to others; he was especially pleased to state that during the time he had been in command of this division he never remembered seeing a drunken man of the 65th out of his lines. The regimental institutions he spoke of in very flattering terms, and after many complimentary remarks, he concluded by saying that he was indeed proud of the Regiment being under his command and of the high name it bore for good conduct and smartness.

We may mention here that the Army Temperance Association, which has since done so much good work for the British soldiers in India, at home, and elsewhere, was started when the Regiment was in Agra in 1872. The 65th had a number of members, and Lieut.-Col. Blewitt was among the most cordial supporters of the A.T.A.

Lieutenants H. S. Wheatley, A. T. Weller, and F. G. Vivian joined the Indian Staff Corps early in 1876.

Captain C. G. Byam-Martin retired on the 19th April; Lieutenant F. Luttmann-Johnson obtaining the vacant company.

Major F. S. Herries retired on full pay with the honorary rank of Lieut.-Colonel, Captain L. S. Warren being promoted in his place.

The following officers were gazetted Sub-Lieutenants in the 65th during the year :— A. W. Brooke, F. E. Wallerstein (who afterwards commanded the Regiment), and H. C. O. Plumer (now Lieut.-General, K.C.B.).

Brevet Lieut.-Col. Chads assumed command of the Regiment on 9th March during the absence on leave, on medical certificate, of Lieut.-Col. Blewitt.

The new scarlet tunic was issued to the Regiment in April.

Lieut.-General Sir R. Walpole, Colonel of the Regiment, died on the 12th July, and was succeeded by Lieut.-General R. N. Phillips, formerly of the 53rd and 43rd Regiments. He was the last officer to be Colonel of the 65th as a separate Regiment.

Lieutenant and Adjutant C. J. Whitaker resigned the appointment of Adjutant, 10th October, and was succeeded by Lieutenant R. St. G. H. Hamilton.

Captain F. Luttmann-Johnson left the Regiment to join the Staff College, Sandhurst, in November; and Captain J. C. Fife passed out from there in December.

On 28th October, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. W. J. Chads was promoted Lieut.-Colonel in the 62nd Regiment, and handed over the command of the 65th to Major L. S. Warren on 13th December.

The deposits in the regimental savings' bank this year amounted to over 25,000 rupees.

Captain C. A. Fillingham died at Lucknow of enteric fever in the early morning of 1877. the 1st January, 1877; the following is an extract of regimental orders of that date :—

"It is with the deepest regret that the Commanding Officer has to announce to the Regiment the death of Captain Fillingham this morning at 1.5 a.m. The Commanding Officer feels sure that all ranks will deplore the loss of an officer who, by his zeal and energy, raised the position of the Regiment in the shooting of the army to the high one it holds at present."

Captain G. B. Wolseley, on return from sick leave in England, was appointed Brigade-Major at Allahabad.

Lieutenant and Adjutant R. St. G. H. Hamilton died at Ealing, Middlesex, on 23rd April. The following is an extract from Regimental Orders, dated 28th April :—

"It is with much regret that the Officer Commanding announces to the Regiment the news received by telegram of the death on the 23rd inst., at Ealing, Middlesex, of Lieutenant and Adjutant R. St. G. H. Hamilton. By zeal and energy he ably discharged his duties, even when suffering from the disease which closed his brief career."

On the 7th September the Regiment was armed with the Martini-Henry rifle, and the old weapon (Snider) was returned into Allahabad Arsenal.

On the 6th and 7th November, the 65th left Lucknow for Dinapore, arriving at the latter station on 8th and 9th, furnishing a detachment at Hazaribagh.

The following officers were gazetted to the Regiment during this year:—Captain George Campbell from the 77th Regiment by exchange with Captain H. F. Marryat, Lieutenant F. R. W. Staniforth transferred from the 24th Regiment, Sub-Lieutenants P. G. Dwyer, A. W. Forbes (for the Indian Staff Corps), L. P. Ditmas, 2nd Lieutenants W. E. N. Bredin and D. Baird.

The rank of Sub-Lieutenant was changed at the end of 1876 to that of 2nd Lieutenant. The Sub-Lieutenants here mentioned had been previously posted to other Regiments, having obtained their first commissions while at the R. M. C., Sandhurst. Lieutenant R. D. B. Rutherford was appointed Adjutant, *vice* Hamilton, deceased.

The following officers joined the Regiment during the year 1878:—

Sub-Lieutenant E. C. Broughton (this was the last appointment to the Regiment in this rank); 2nd Lieutenants G. F. R. Henderson (afterwards one of the greatest military writers of our time), H. Parkin, T. J. O'Dell.

The 65th was inspected on 12th February by Lieut.-General J. A. Ewart, C.B., and later on the following report was made by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief:—"This Regiment is in excellent order, as it always has been of late years, reflecting the greatest credit on its late Commanding Officer Colonel Blewitt."

Lieut.-Col. and Brevet Colonel C. Blewitt, after 5 years' command, was placed on half-pay on 16th February. He was afterwards promoted Major-General, and died in 1908.

He was succeeded in the command by Major L. S. Warren, Captain (local Major) G. B. Wolseley obtaining the vacant Majority.

(The name of Warren appears so frequently in these memoirs, that it seems right to mention here the relationship of the members of a family so highly honoured in the Regiment. Colonel Lionel Smith Warren was the son of Colonel S. R. Warren who served in the 65th from 1808 to 1838, and nephew of Colonel Nathaniel Warren who served in it from 1795 to 1822. He was also the godson of Sir Lionel Smith Bart., K.C.B., etc., who belonged to the

Regiment from 1806 to 1825 and was afterwards Governor of Jamaica.)

Captain H. A. Rasch retired on the 14th December.

At the end of this year, by order of the Horse Guards, the 65th adopted the badge of "The Royal Tiger" on the collar of the tunic.

Dinapore, not so well known as the two stations where the 65th was previously quartered, is situate on the banks of the Ganges. It is an important military station 11 miles from Patna, and about 410 from Calcutta. The barracks in those days were good; there were a certain number of officers' quarters some way off, but most of our officers lived in private bungalows which were very comfortable and had good gardens attached to them. The garrison consisted of ourselves, a battery of Field Artillery, and a Regiment of Native Infantry (the 3rd Bengal, now 3rd Brahmins).

The Regiment was inspected by Lieut.-General J. A. Ewart, C.B., on the 10th February, 1879. On the confidential report on the inspection being submitted to the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, His Royal Highness was pleased to record the following remarks:—"This Corps fully maintains its high state of efficiency, and has been specially commended by me."

The officers gazetted to the Regiment in 1879 were 2nd Lieutenants W. Stewart, H. W. N. S. Smyth, E. C. K. Money, E. J. Carter, and C. H. R. McNair. Lieutenant H. C. O. Plumer succeeded Captain Rutherford as Adjutant in April.

On the 22nd January, 1880, Captain 1880. C. J. Whitaker and Lieutenant C. W. Ford proceeded to Afghanistan—the former as Superintendent Army Signalling to the Kurrum Valley Field Force, and the latter as Transport Officer.

Captain R. D. B. Rutherford also served in the Afghan Campaigns, 1879–1880.

It was a great disappointment to the 65th that it was not one of the Regiments selected to take part in these campaigns. A fine Regiment of well-seasoned old soldiers and bearing a high character for efficiency, it seemed to be exactly suited for the arduous fighting and marching which the troops there employed were called upon to perform, but for their own reasons the authorities decided to leave us at Dinapore.

"This Corps appears to be in most creditable order," were the remarks of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief on the annual inspection report for this year.

Lieutenant H. G. W. Ford, 84th Regiment, was promoted Captain in the 65th on 26th May.

On 19th and 20th October the Regiment left Dinapore for Morar, arriving there on the 26th.

Morar, no longer a military station for our troops, was in those days an important one, being close to the Fort of Gwalior, the capital of the Marahajah Scindiah. Although ours was the only British Infantry Regiment at Morar, there was a large garrison including a regiment

of Native Cavalry ; there was also a detachment of infantry, *i.e.* of the 17th Regiment, followed by the Rifle Brigade at the Fort. The 65th suffered a good deal of sickness during its first year at Morar.

The Regiment was inspected by Brigadier-General W. Gordon, C.I.E., on the

11th and 12th March, 1881. On the confidential report H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief was pleased to record the following remarks:—"His Royal Highness is generally pleased with the state of this Battalion, which is in good order under Lieut.-Col. Warren. The shooting is very satisfactory."

## CHAPTER VI

1881 TO 1886

### 1ST BATTALION THE YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT

ON 1st July, 1881, the 65th Regiment **1881.** became the First Battalion, The York and Lancaster Regiment.

Previous to this date there were 109 British Infantry Regiments not counting the Rifle Brigade. Of these, the first 25 Regiments had already two battalions each, while the 60th (Rifles) had four battalions. The remaining Regiments were now linked together in pairs; one Regiment, the 79th, remaining unpaired.

With the 65th was linked the 84th (York and Lancaster) Regiment. Included in the newly-formed Regiments were certain Militia and Volunteer Regiments; in our case the 3rd West York Light Infantry Militia, the 2nd and 8th West Riding Rifle Volunteer Regiments.

When the new titles were first decided on, that of "The Hallamshire Regiment" was given to us. Hallamshire is an ancient Saxon Manor which consists of the district round Sheffield. Major G. A. Raikes, formerly of our 3rd (Militia) Battalion, the author of several military books, gives an interesting account of how the title was changed.

Major Raikes himself issued a circular to every officer in the 65th and 84th Regiments and the 3rd West York Light Infantry, asking for opinions as to what the new title should be. He pointed out the inappropriateness of the title chosen by the War Office, and suggested other titles which seemed more appropriate. By a large majority the officers of the three Regiments mentioned asked that the title of the new Regiment should be that owned by its 2nd Battalion, "The York and Lancaster" Regiment. The War Office acceded to the wishes of the officers, and on the 1st May, 1881, an Army Order announced its decision.

The facings of the new Regiment were to be as

follows:—English and Welsh Regiments, white; Scotch, yellow; Irish, green; Royal Regiments, blue. The 65th therefore retained its old colour, white.

The 65th and 84th became one Regiment of the Line, officers and men being interchangeable, and officers being on one list for precedence and promotion.

There is now no one left in either of our Line Battalions who served in the old 65th and 84th Regiments. Officers and men are continually being moved from one battalion to the other; the interests of the two battalions are therefore identical, and all share alike in the traditions of the past.

(As the appointments and promotions of officers from this date were to be for the whole Regiment and not for a particular battalion, they will not, as a rule, be mentioned in these memoirs.)

On 22nd December, 1881, Surgeon-Major Henry Sherlock, A.M.D., for many years Medical Officer to the Regiment, died, universally regretted by his brother officers, as well as by all N.C.O.s and men.

On 7th March, 1882, Captain C. W. A. **1882.** Arthur died at Morar from typhoid fever, and was buried in the Military Cemetery.

On the 14th and 15th July the battalion left Morar by rail for Bombay, *en route* to Aden—reached Bombay on the 20th July, and embarked on the hired Transport *Bancona*, arriving at Aden on 1st August, having served in Morar for 1 year and 9 months.

The reason for this move at the hottest time of the year was that the battalion might relieve at Aden the 1st Battalion Seaforth Highlanders (late 72nd), which was ordered to Egypt to take part in the campaign for the suppression

of Arabi Pasha's rebellion, in which campaign our 2nd Battalion was also engaged.

The headquarters were in the barracks at the Crater, with a large detachment at the Isthmus where the rifle range was situate, and one company at Steamer Point. Aden was then probably the most monotonous station in the



COLONEL W. BYAM, C.B.

British Empire; the occupations of the men were principally fishing and bathing; it was an intensely hot place, but the heat was tempered by sea breezes. The garrison included, besides ourselves, some Garrison Artillery, a Regiment of Native Infantry, and a Troop (called the Aden Troop) on the mainland frontier.

The new badge of the Territorial Regiment was now adopted, viz.:—The Royal Tiger superscribed India, the Union Rose.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General Blair, V.C., on the 7th and 8th February. On the confidential reports being submitted to the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, the latter was pleased to record the following remarks:—"His Royal Highness considers this report satisfactory in all respects."

On the 16th February, Colonel Lionel Smith Warren was placed on half-pay, having completed his five years' term of command of the battalion. Colonel Warren had served with the battalion since the 4th February, 1853. He was succeeded in the command of the battalion by Lieut.-Col. William Byam.

On the 15th November, Major-General H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught visited Aden on his way to India. His Royal Highness was received at the landing pier by a Guard of Honour of 100 men of the battalion under Captain H.G.W. Ford. The remainder of the battalion lined the road leading to the barracks at the Crater Position. H.R.H. was greatly pleased with the appearance of the men, and expressed his satisfaction to the Brigadier-General Commanding.

On the 17th November the following Brigade Order was issued:—Extract from Brigade Orders by Brigadier-General J. Blair, V.C., Commanding Aden Brigade.

"Aden, 17th Nov. 1883.

"The Brigadier-General has much pleasure in announcing to the troops in Garrison, His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught's appreciation of the Military arrangements made for his reception at Aden. H.R.H. expressed himself as much pleased with the smart and



soldier-like appearance of the cavalry escorts, guards of honour, troops who lined the streets, and the Royal Artillery. His Royal Highness was most favourably impressed with the 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment—their mature age, stature, and bearing under arms were duly commended, and the Brigadier-General has much pleasure in informing Lieut.-Colonel Byam and the Officers that His Royal Highness announced his intention of reporting favourably on the Regiment to His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, Commanding-in-Chief."

"The Brigadier-General thanks all ranks in the garrison—British and native—for their bearing under somewhat exceptional circumstances, and congratulates them on the auspicious termination of the first visit paid by Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Connaught to a fortress of Her Majesty's Indian Empire.

"By Order,  
 ("Signed) J. M. HEATH, Major,  
 "Brigade Major."

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General J. Blair, V.C., on the 28th, 29th, 1884. and 30th January, 1884. At the conclusion of the inspection, the following Regimental Order was published:—"The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in informing all ranks that Brigadier-General Blair was highly satisfied with all he saw during his recent inspection of the Regiment, remarking favourably on the steadiness of the men at drill, also on their smart and soldier-like appearance."

On the 31st January the battalion had been 18 months at Aden, an unusually long term of service in this station. Before leaving Morar the men were showing signs of weakness owing to long service in India. There was much sickness from fever and ague, also many cases of liver complaint. After a few months in Aden the men's health improved very greatly, in spite of the great heat and monotony of the place.

The shooting of the battalion was exceptionally good. The rifle range was well situated close to the barracks at the Isthmus position, and the men looked on the annual course more as a recreation than a duty, consequently the figure of merit was higher than that of any regiment serving in India during the years 1882-83-84.

On 1st February the battalion was ordered to be held in readiness to embark for England, on being relieved by the 1st Battalion the Essex Regiment, 44th, from Madras.

About this date it was decided by the English Government to send a force from Egypt to the Soudan, to quell an insurrection headed by the Mahdi, to punish the Arab tribes under Osman Digna, and to relieve the Egyptian garrisons shut up at Sinkat and Tokar. The battalion was making every preparation for embarkation for England, when, on Tuesday, 12th February, a telegram was received from the Horse Guards:—"300 men with a complement of officers to be held in readiness to proceed in H.M.S. *Jumna* on 15th to Suakim in the Red Sea, for active service in the Soudan."

"\* We were at the time packing up our goods and chattels ready to move into camp at Steamer Point, there to wait for the trooper which was to bear us home, after a sojourn, by some, of 13 years in the shiny East. All were not to go home, for some of our best men had accepted the Government bribe of 120 rupees to serve on abroad in whatever regiments they might be required. Many of these men afterwards went to Burmah and saw active service under Brigadier-General Wolseley, an old 65th officer.

"The packing was done during the night; thousands of rounds of ammunition were sent down to the wharf, and 300 of us were ready to start for the war. But not yet, for on the following morning as we were falling in for parade, a telegram was brought to the Commanding Officer, '65th not required.' The reaction was wretched, for, as I have said, the packing was done, and we now had to while away as best we could the remainder of our time in the most monotonous station in the world. To camp at Steamer Point we went and waited there about a week; most of the officers had sleeping quarters given them by hospitable friends; some stayed with General and Mrs. Blair at Government House, and there we were always welcome; never have we met with a more hospitable general and general's wife. I may mention here that after our return to England a very handsome silver fruit and flower service, subscribed for by 20 officers and over 400 men, was sent back to Aden, bearing

\* The quotations made here and in the next few pages are taken from the Author's own reminiscences.

the following inscription:—"Presented to General James Blair, V.C., Governor of Aden, and Mrs. Blair, by officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the 65th (1st York and Lancaster) Regiment, a tribute of gratitude for great kindness shown to all ranks of the Regiment during their stay in Aden."

General Blair died on 14th January, 1905, at Melrose, Scotland, his excellent wife having predeceased him.

On 22nd February Brigadier-General J. Blair, V.C., made a final inspection of the battalion, and afterwards addressed the men, saying, "I am sorry to part with so fine a corps; your conduct has been all that I could desire during the 18 months you have been under my command; there has been absolutely no crime, and I shall make it my duty to send a most favourable report in every respect to H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief."

"On 23rd February ringing cheers were heard in the camp, for on the signal-post was hoisted the great white ensign, signifying 'Troopship in sight'; and the next day we sailed away from Aden on board H.M.S. *Serapis*, the same ship which had formerly conveyed the Prince of Wales on his Eastern tour.

"A merry party we were on board, homeward bound as we thought; the weather was fine and warm, the sea as calm as a millpond, and we were most of us in good health. Amongst our fellow-passengers was Major Whitaker going home with his wife on leave from a staff appointment in India. Our band was, of course, well to the fore, and helped us to beguile the time by playing selections for us by day and dance music at night; the Bandmaster, Mr. Neuzerling, had especially composed a waltz called 'The *Serapis*,' dedicated to the Captain of the ship. The music was good, and in it was a refrain about 'bringing home the 65th,' a statement which, though no one knew it at the time, proved to be untrue."

The 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, consisting of 15 Officers and 475 N.C.O.s and men, under the command of Lieut.-Col. W. Byam, embarked on the *Serapis* and sailed from Aden at 3 p.m., passing Perim, at the entrance of the Red Sea, about midnight, en route for Portsmouth.

On 26th February, at about 12 noon, H.M.S. *Carysfort* hove in sight and bore down on the *Serapis*, signalling, "Required at Trinkitat to

take families of 10th Hussars and 89th Regiment off the *Jumna*"; consequently the course was changed. About sunset, the *Serapis* anchored on a coral reef, navigation being dangerous after dark, the *Carysfort* doing the same; the officers of that vessel came on board the *Serapis*, and from them it was ascertained that a British force, under Sir Gerald Graham, K.C.B., was assembled at Trinkitat, and was to proceed from that place to relieve the Egyptian garrison at Tokar.

The 10th Hussars and 89th Regiment had been disembarked, and the *Serapis* was required to take the families of those regiments to England, while the *Jumna* remained at Trinkitat. There were no orders for the York and Lancaster Regiment to join the expedition, consequently no preparations were made. About 10 p.m. a loud report was heard in the engine-room of the *Serapis*, and it was discovered that the steam-escape pipes had burst, in consequence of the vents not having been opened; all night and the whole of the next day the engineers were repairing the damage, and the *Serapis* was unable to proceed on her voyage.

On 28th February at 6 a.m. she again made sail, winding in and out of numerous shoals and coral reefs, and arrived at Trinkitat at 2.30 p.m. A signal was made from H.M.S. *Sphinx*, by order of Admiral Sir W. Hewitt, K.C.B., "Land 65th immediately—great-coats and blankets only—no kits." By 3 p.m. the battalion had left the *Serapis*, with the exception of 11 men unfit for service.

The families of the 10th Hussars and 89th Regiment were at once transferred from the *Jumna* to the *Serapis*, which vessel sailed for England on the 29th February. The families of the York and Lancaster Regiment were landed at Plymouth on the 18th March, where they remained until April, a detachment from the dépôt at Pontefract having been sent there under Majors Lee and Campbell, with Lieutenants Money, Rolt, Hughes, and Eaton, when all were sent to Dover in H.M.S. *Assistance*.

"Swords were sharpened, revolvers looked to, and the great-coats and blankets (or rugs) rolled across our shoulders. Even then we did not know what was in store for us, and we thought we should soon be back on our ship again. Within an hour the Regiment had fallen in, and we were taken in boats to the shore; when we got there we were told to our delight

that we were to go to the front; there was a strict order against any officer except those actually doing duty with the Regiment being allowed to land from the ship, and I remember there were two young captains of other corps who managed to land with us, and taking off some of their 'stars,' offered to serve as subalterns in our ranks, but they had to go back. On the beach we met the officers of the 10th Hussars who had also just arrived from India, and from them we learnt what was going on. As rapidly as possible the whole Regiment was equipped with water-bottles, and filled them from the large tanks of condensed water; then we set out for Fort Baker, three miles off, where the rest of the army was anxiously waiting our arrival. The country was, of course, a dreary desert, but a mile and a half of our way was through a marsh; to wade through this we took off our boots and socks and turned up our trousers over our knees. It was hard work, but we got through it in time; for the animals it was more difficult, and some camels, I believe, stuck so fast that they had to be shot. It was quite dark when we reached our destination. We received a warm welcome, and soon the General (Sir Gerald Graham, V.C.) rode up to see us; he said he was glad to have us with him, and hoped we would make ourselves as comfortable as we could, which meant sleeping in the open with little to eat till the next day; our legs were still covered with mud from the marsh, we had no water to wash with, so the only thing was to let it dry on and then brush it off. We slept peacefully through the night, but in the early morning the rain fell in torrents and gave us such a ducking as probably few of us had had before. We afterwards left our rugs and blankets at Fort Baker, and when I next saw mine again it was quite rotten and fell in half."

Fort Baker was not reached till 9 p.m., and on the arrival of the Regiment, the assembled force heartily cheered the 65th. (From this time until leaving the Soudan, the Regiment was called by the old title, "the 65th," and never "York and Lancaster," either in orders or by any of the Staff or Departments.)

The men had dined on board ship at 12 noon, and had tea served out to them after arrival at Fort Baker; but the officers fared badly—having breakfasted at 8.30, they had now to dine off tea and biscuit. In consequence of the sudden

order for disembarking, and to bring "no kits," neither officers nor men had made any preparations for a campaign—no one had a change of clothes, nor had they brought towels and soap; most of the officers wore light boots quite unfit for a march, the general idea when leaving the *Serapis* being that the Regiment was only required to guard the stores at the landing-place, while the Expedition went forward. In spite of these slight drawbacks, every one was in the highest spirits and delighted with the prospect of taking an active part. The troops forming the Expeditionary Force bivouacked for the night in square formation, the 65th forming the left face of the square.

"We breakfasted on bouilli beef, bread and tea; Sergeant Liddington at once undertook the duties of caterer for the officers (a task which he carried out most devotedly throughout the campaign), and gave us each a tiny tin of soup and some biscuit to put in our pockets. The troops fell in at 7 a.m., previous to which we were told to address our men, impressing on them the serious task before us, and adding that General Graham had allotted to the 65th, as a tried and well-seasoned corps, what would be the post of honour in the field."

The officers present were:—

Lieut.-Col. W. Byam (commanding).  
 Majors—R. W. Dalgety and W. Ethelston.  
 Captains—H. G. W. Ford, H. C. T. Little-  
 dale, and W. A. Tebbitt.  
 Lieutenants—P. G. Dwyer, W. E. N.  
 Bredin, E. C. Broughton, T. J. O'Dell,  
 H. W. N. Scott-Smyth.  
 Adjutant—Captain H. C. O. Plumer.  
 Quartermaster—Lieutenant F. H. Mahony.  
 Surgeon-Major—H. R. Greene.  
 Paymaster—Hon. Major A. Baird.  
 Warrant Officer—Sergt.-Major John  
 Roberts.

The company commanders were as follows:—

A. Lieutenant Broughton.  
 B. Captain Littledale.  
 C. Lieutenant Dwyer.  
 D. Captain Ford.  
 E. Major Ethelston.  
 F. Lieutenant Bredin.  
 G. Lieutenant Smyth.  
 H. Captain Tebbitt.

"Our force, about 4000 strong, was made up as follows:—

"Cavalry—10th and 19th Hussars, and some

Mounted Infantry, under Colonel (Sir Herbert) Stewart.

"Artillery—Six 7-pounders, 10 brass mountain guns, and 4 Krupps.

"Naval Brigade with 2 9-pounders, 3 Gatlings, and 3 Gardners.

"Infantry—1st Brigade—3rd Batt. 60th Rifles, 1st Gordon Highlanders (75th), and 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers (89th), under General (Sir Redvers) Buller.

"2nd Brigade—The Black Watch (42nd); the 65th; Royal Marines; Royal Engineers, etc., under General Davis.

"The formation on 29th February was one large oblong square; the 75th were in front, the 65th on the left.

"We marched on a few miles before we saw the enemy, passing by the scene of General Baker's disaster, where the bodies of the wretched Egyptian soldiers, cut down by the same savages to whom we were now opposed, still lay rotting on the ground. The battle was commenced by four rounds of shell fired from H.M.S. *Sphinx* stationed in Trinkitat harbour; but this long-range firing had to be stopped, as the shells fell too dangerously near ourselves. As we approached Osman Digna's position at El Teb we could see the black heads of the enemy peering from behind their earthworks; the General's idea was to make a flank movement so as to turn the entrenchments and attack them from the rear. As we passed the front of the position at about 1200 yards distance we received our baptism of fire, but the fire was not good, and did us little harm."

General Graham continued the advance until opposite the left of the works, when he halted and ordered the men to lie down—the 65th were thus brought immediately facing the enemy, and became the front face of the square. During this time the enemy fired a number of shells very high, which burst clear of the square, doing no harm, and the machine guns of the Naval Brigade were brought into action. After firing several rounds the enemy began to get the range, and one shell burst in front of the 65th, slightly wounding Major Dalgety, Captain Ford, and several men. The R.A. guns were brought to bear on the enemy's battery, which was silenced in a short time. General Graham now advanced the square under a heavy rifle fire until within 200 yards of the enemy's entrenchments, when he ordered the 65th to charge.

Bayonets were fixed and the 65th rushed forward with a cheer, being met by several hundreds of the enemy, spear in hand, when a hand-to-hand fight ensued; but not to be denied, the 65th drove the Arabs back and were soon inside the works, capturing two Krupp guns and putting the Arabs to flight; then, for the first time, the 65th opened fire on the Arabs, killing great numbers. The square was now advanced up to the entrenchment, the side faces were brought up into line on either side of the 65th, and the whole opened fire on the retreating Arabs.

"One of the first to be wounded was General Valentine Baker, then serving in the Egyptian Army; he was struck in the face by a round bullet, but refused to leave the ground until ordered to do so by General Graham.

"Seven of our men were killed, four of them being in my own company, and many more were wounded. We lost no officers, but Captain Littledale had a narrow escape; coming hand-to-hand with a desperate Arab, both rolled on the ground, the officer armed with a revolver, the Arab with a knife and his own teeth; but the revolver stuck and would not go off, and the Arab, by repeated stabbing and biting, had nearly done for his opponent, when he was bayoneted by Corporal Baxter, of Captain Littledale's company."

Captain Wilson, R.N. (afterwards Admiral Sir Arthur Wilson, V.C.), and Private Bergin, of the 65th, also assisted in his rescue.

When the enemy had been driven from the entrenchments, the "Cease fire" sounded, and the cavalry were sent in pursuit; forming two lines in echelon, they charged the retreating Arabs into a low jungle, and here came upon a large force in reserve, when a number of men and horses were killed and wounded.

After the Krupp guns had been captured, the square formation was abandoned. The 75th formed on the right and the 42nd on the left of the 65th, the remainder of the force forming a second line in support. While the cavalry charge was taking place, a number of the enemy were discovered in a village some 1500 yards to the left of the earthworks just captured, who opened fire from some Krupp guns. Their first shell burst in the centre of the ammunition mules, killing several of them and the quartermaster of the 60th Rifles. General Graham wheeled the line to the left (the 65th being in the centre, 75th on the

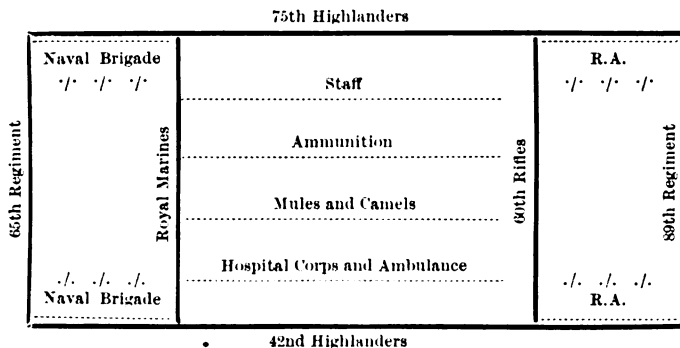
right, 42nd on the left, Royal Marines and 60th Rifles in support, and the 89th forming a left flank guard). The Marine Artillery worked the Krupp guns that had just been captured, and made some excellent practice on the enemy's new position.

In front of the village was a large brick building, near which lay a huge iron boiler, and all round were innumerable rifle-pits from which a continuous rifle fire was kept up by the Arabs. As the line advanced an immense horde of Arabs, armed with spears and double-edged swords, rushed out of the village, from

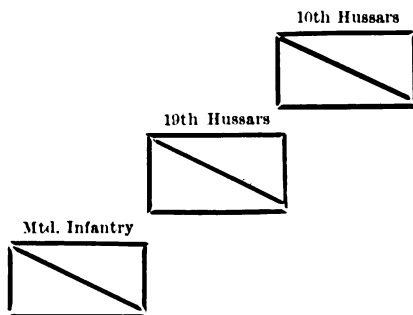
line, our men using the bayonet freely. A large number of men received spear-wounds from wounded Arabs, who threw their spears whilst lying on the ground.

After two hours' heavy fighting the village was captured, and two more Krupp guns secured by the 75th.

"The cavalry then set to work to complete the rout; three times they charged with serious loss to themselves, but the brave Arabs met them with spears and swords, and would not give way. The fair sex was represented among them, but was hardly as chivalrous as



(THE 2ND BRIGADE IN SQUARE.)



the rifle-pits, and from the brick building, and, with a terrific yell, charged down upon our line, which at once opened fire on them, killing several hundreds. Yet such was the impetuosity of their charge, that hundreds of them reached the line, spearing our men, many even getting through the ranks and attacking those in rear. As the line continued to advance, constant charges were made by others of the enemy hidden in low jungle around the village, who came on quite fearless, in spite of the numbers who fell as they charged. Many hand-to-hand encounters took place along the

one would have expected, for I heard of how when the 10th were charging through, Colonel Wood, seeing a female in front of him, shouted to his troopers, 'Ware woman, ware woman,' but she, as soon as they had passed her, took a pistol from her breast and fired after them."

The force followed the enemy up until they were in full retreat some distance from the village. At 3.30 p.m. the "halt" was sounded, and the fighting for the day was over. In the village (which was called "El Teb") were several fine wells of good water, and as no one had had water since leaving Fort Baker, and

the heat during the day had been very great, men, horses, and baggage animals drank eagerly.

The casualties on the British side were 4 officers and 24 men killed; 17 officers and 142 men wounded.

In the 65th seven men were killed, viz.: Lance-Sergt. J. Connor, Privates J. Edwards, R. Kemsley, W. Hickey, A. Kirby, P. Callanan, and N. Burke. Wounded: Captain Littledale (severely), Major Dalgety and Captain Ford (slightly), and 33 men, viz.: Privates T. Potts, C. Keen, W. Smith, R. Clarke, M. Connolly, T. Ward, J. Smith, J. Entwistle, Sergeant H. Baker, Privates J. Gorman, D. Keeft, J. Sheldon, J. Lloyd, T. Barcock, J. Harris, H. Bolton, Colour-Sergt. C. Wake, Privates G. Pavitt, R. Bellamy, W. Gordon, R. Henry, C. Cox, B. West, Sergeant W. Pycock, Privates F. Dunster, G. Wadley, Lance-Sergt. A. Franklyn, Privates J. McCartney, J. Rum, J. Hayward, W. Lyons, J. Duke, and J. Spratt.

The enemy's loss was very great. A party of the 42nd Highlanders, the day after the fight, buried 2,312 Arabs on the ground where they had fallen. The wounded, who must have been very numerous, got away, few only being brought into camp, who were attended to by the Medical Staff.

The force was formed in square round the wells and bivouacked for the night, throwing out picquets.

Everyone bore testimony to the courage and discipline of the 65th—their shooting was excellent. One of the newspaper reporters in describing the attack, said, "The charge of the 65th on the guns was magnificent."

General Graham in his despatch said—"The York and Lancasters behaved with great steadiness and gallantry, also showed steadiness and good fire discipline, and in the attack on the second division they advanced with great gallantry."

Her Majesty Queen Victoria wired the following acknowledgment of the services rendered by the troops:—"To General Stephenson, Cairo, March 2nd, 1884. Pray convey my congratulations and deep sense of his service, and of those under him, to Sir Gerald Graham, as well as my sorrow for the loss of distinguished officers and men, and my anxiety for the wounded."

The night of the 29th passed quietly.

"The next day we advanced to Tokar. The

original object of the expedition was, as I have said, to relieve the Egyptian garrison shut up in this town, and besieged by the Mahdi's followers; but they had since surrendered, and our work was now to recapture the place from the Arabs who held it. The march was eleven miles through a sandy desert interspersed with minosa and other rough bushes; it was a hard day's work, and we suffered much from the heat and want of water, for the daily allowance of this commodity was one pint to each officer and man for both washing and drinking, and you may be sure there was not much to spare for the washing. It was getting late in the afternoon when we sighted Tokar, and we rather dreaded the idea of having to besiege the place before we could seek rest for the night; but we were saved the trouble, for as we approached, with the cavalry out in front, we could see a large white flag flying from the walls. The idea was that Tokar wished to surrender, but this was not quite correct, the truth being that the rebels had bolted two hours previously, leaving the town in possession of its proper inhabitants. After a momentary pause, the whole force advanced again, and halted close to the town. The gates were opened, and the people poured out to welcome us. Their excitement was intense, some of the men firing their guns into the air, others rushing up to the General and his staff and embracing them. They brought us water in skins and jars, which was at first greedily drunk, but it was considered advisable to stop this until the doctors had had time to test the much-coveted liquid; luckily they pronounced it perfectly good. We then proceeded to bivouac where we stood outside the walls, and very glad we were of the rest.

"We remained here for some days making ourselves as comfortable as we could with the bare ground for our bedding and the heavens for our roof. It is in a campaign of this kind that Tommy Atkins sees that his officers can endure the same privations as himself, and that they can manage on the same short commons which the rest of the regiment have to do with. In this case I think the officers had almost the worst of it; we had not a knife and fork, plate, or drinking utensil between us; we used to tear our bouilli beef with our fingers, drink tea out of old meat tins, and use the same kind of tins for washing in. We had only the clothes we stood in, just the same as when we left the ship,

and these had to do for us till we reached the sea again; most of us, I think, wore flannel shirts, but one gallant officer, who started in a snowy cambric, got so disgusted with his no longer spotless cuffs that he tore them off and cast them away. One meat tin would serve as a washing tub for several; we used to wash face and hands, using our handkerchiefs as towels and then washing the latter in the same water before throwing it away. Luckily there were some good vegetable gardens outside the town, and these, together with a bullock, which our energetic Quartermaster, Mahony, used now and then to catch for us, provided an agreeable change in our diet.

"A guard had to be found over the wells; I was on this duty myself for 24 hours, and found it rather interesting watching the various parties coming for their allowance, and the horses and other animals watering; none were allowed to help themselves without a note from a Commissioned Officer or a Staff Officer. The taste of the water was not bad, but its colour was curious. I heard some witty Tommy say, he thought it must be ready-made coffee.

"While here we had the questionable satisfaction of seeing the people whom we had relieved being sent away to the sea, riding on camels, carts, etc., and taking their goods and chattels with them; I say questionable, because we had the greatest contempt for our allies, and much more sympathy for the brave foe whom we had slain by hundreds, and who, however ill-advised, believed they were fighting for their rights and their religion.

"When the town was empty we returned to Trinkitat, and at once embarked on board *H.M.S. Carysfort* to be conveyed to Suakim. From our naval friends we received the greatest kindness, and you can imagine how acceptable a proper wash and a square meal were to us after a week's stay in the desert. At Suakim we remained several days, as an advance was intended from this place but could not be made until all the provisions and other stores had been transferred from Trinkitat. We furnished large fatigue parties by day and night at the beach, and had to assist in unloading the boats which had brought the stores from the ships. The Egyptians helped us in the work, and we were much struck by the physical strength of these men who had proved themselves such cowards

on the field of battle. I remember seeing a large iron safe containing £30,000 of gold being removed from a boat, it took four English sailors to land it, but an Egyptian took it on his back and walked away with it. We had bell tents issued to us, and our caterer made the most of the provisions served out, so that we were fairly comfortable; the water allowance was the same, but a bathe in the Red Sea every morning enabled us to use it entirely for internal application. We were able also to purchase some bottled beer in the town as well as sardines, which we eat at every meal in various forms until we were pretty well sick of them. The fleet was at hand and dispensed the kindest hospitality; I had a particular friend on the Admiral's ship, and nothing could be more delightful than an occasional invitation for a bath and dinner. There was a great contrast between life on board ship and on the seashore: the naval officers, being in their proper element, were thoroughly comfortable; the dinner was as well served and the table looked as nice as if they were in harbour at home; the Admiral's band performed sweet music, and our hosts were of course properly dressed, while we were in our grubby fighting clothes.

"On the 11th March we advanced by moonlight from Suakim in the direction of Tamaniab, which was supposed to be Osman Digna's headquarters. A message had been sent to the hostile Arabs calling on them to disperse to their homes and no longer to trust in the rebel leader, who was only deceiving them, but no satisfactory answer had been received. Osman had told his infatuated followers that the bullets of the English would turn into water as they struck them, and that if they trusted more in their spears, instead of using guns which they did not understand, they would drive the infidels into the sea; he himself (he said) would not take part in the battles, but would pray for them from a hill-top.

"We halted that night at a zareba about eight miles from Suakim, and moved on further to the front the next day. I must say here that before leaving Suakim we were joined by Captain Rutherford, who, with his well-known energy, had managed to make his way from England to Cairo, and there got leave to come on and join his own corps; he was dressed in a most perfect field kit, brown boots, belts, etc., complete."

At one p.m. on the 12th March, the force

was formed into two squares, each consisting of an Infantry Brigade (as before described) under Major-Generals Buller and Davis, to which were attached the Artillery and Naval Brigades. The squares marched side by side, preceded a mile in advance by cavalry scouts, and the march towards the mountains was continued. At five p.m. the scouts reported a strong force of natives in front. General Graham occupied a strong ridge, distant about one mile from where the natives were seen in great numbers. Not liking to risk an engagement late in the evening, arrangements were made to bivouac for the night. Men were ordered to cut down thorn bushes (*mimosa*), of which there was a good supply, to form an abattis round the bivouac—this was called a zereba.

The Arabs approached till they reached some high ground about 1200 yards from the zereba. Four shells were fired at them from our Artillery 9-pounders. They returned a sharp rifle fire, and then retired. It soon became dark. Cavalry and mounted infantry were ordered to retire to Baker's zereba for the night, there being no water with the force for the horses. The infantry were ordered to lie down in square formation, with their arms in their hands, sentries being posted on all sides of the square. About nine p.m. the moon rose, when there was a more secure feeling amongst the men, as objects could be observed at a distance. Everything being quiet, the greater number of the men went to sleep, all being very tired after the day's march. At 12 (midnight) we were awakened by one of those terrible weird rushes of sound—half cry, half roar—that mark all night alarms. There was a crash and whizzing as a hundred rifle bullets flew overhead. The Arabs opened a heavy rifle fire all along the front of the square. There was a babel of voices, snort and neigh of horses, and a chorus of echoes from neighbouring rocks that startled all into wakefulness in a moment. Everyone at once sprang to arms; the men were ordered to keep well down below the ridge of the hill, hundreds of bullets striking the crest. From the time that elapsed from the flash being seen and the report heard it was calculated the enemy was 800 yards off. Firing was continued incessantly until daybreak, and at one time it was very rapid. General Graham would not allow the fire to be returned, not wishing to bring on a night engagement. It was a very trying time,

and the men's nerves were greatly taxed; everyone felt much relieved when the day broke about five a.m., when it was possible to distinguish objects, and the firing ceased. During the night one man of the 65th, Private Sheldon, was killed by a bullet striking him on the top of his head. Death must have been instantaneous, for he never moved or uttered a cry, and it was not known that he was dead until his comrades tried to rouse him. In another corps one officer and four men were wounded, also two camel drivers, and some horses and mules.

At 7 a.m. on the 13th March preparations were made for an advance; tea and biscuit had been served; the cavalry had returned from Baker's zereba. A small party of Abyssinians who accompanied the force were sent to reconnoitre in the direction of the enemy's camp; in a short time they discovered a party of Arabs, when a heavy fire was opened upon the zereba. General Graham ordered each brigade to form in square and to advance in echelon from the left. The second brigade leading, under Major-General Davis, formed square as follows:—

Front face: Four companies 42nd and four companies 65th.

Right face: Four companies 65th.

Left face: Four companies 42nd.

Rear face: Battalion of Royal Marines.

The Naval Brigade, with six machine guns, were in the centre of the square, as were also the ammunition train and ambulance.

When thus formed, the square advanced direct on a body of Arabs who were firing on the zereba. The Field Battery, R.A., under Major Holley, followed at an interval of 400 yards to the right rear of the 2nd Brigade, and they were followed in a similar manner by the 1st Brigade under Sir Redvers Buller. General Graham joined the 2nd Brigade square during the advance. The Arab fire increased as the square advanced, several casualties occurring. When at about 400 yards from the position occupied by the Arabs, General Graham ordered the front face of the square to fix bayonets and charge them.

This order was carried out, the front face advancing at the double, leaving the other three sides of the square and the Naval Brigade moving in quick time. As the front face approached, the Arabs disappeared in a deep ravine behind them. On reaching the margin



of this ravine the men halted and opened fire on the retreating Arabs. The air was quite still, and the smoke of the rifles hung round the men after firing, thus completely obscuring from their view the movements of the enemy.

Before the remainder of the square had closed up, an immense horde of Arabs, numbering several thousands, rose from the high grass, jungle, and from out of the ravine, and rushed upon either flank of the front face, forcing the men back, crushing the two flanks in on one another, at the same time getting into the centre of the square as well as forcing back the side faces until the 2nd Brigade was a confused mass.

The rush was so impetuous that the whole square was driven back and broken almost immediately, before any action could be taken to prevent it. The guns of the Naval Brigade had to be abandoned, though not before the sailors had locked them, thus rendering them useless. In defending these guns, Lieutenants Montresor, Almack, H. Stewart, and several men of the Naval Brigade were killed. Some 30 or 40 men of the 65th made a desperate stand on the right of the front face before they gave way; 16 of them lost their lives there, five officers were knocked down together with numbers of the men. Captain H. G. Ford was killed and Major Dalgety very severely wounded. Doctor Prendergast, whilst attending a wounded man, was speared in the back and very dangerously wounded. Desperate fighting took place in every direction. Seeing the difficulty the 2nd Brigade was in, Major Holley, R.A., opened fire with his guns, and Sir Redvers Buller halted the 1st Brigade and poured in volleys on the advancing Arabs on the right, whilst the cavalry, under Brigadier-General Herbert Stewart, on the left, dismounted two squadrons and fired volleys on the left, thus breaking the enemy's rush.

The 2nd Brigade had in the mean time been driven back some 500 yards in a confused heap of soldiers, sailors, transport, and staff. As soon as the rush had been partly stopped, a few of the 65th rallied and offered resistance to a body of spearmen, commenced driving them back, and a cheer was raised when in a short time the whole regiment re-formed into line.

"This rally forms the subject of the painting in the officers' mess at Pontefract.

"So terribly critical was our position that the correspondent of the *Standard* (his first duty was, of course, to his paper) galloped from the field and signalled to Suakim, 'The 42nd and 65th are annihilated'; luckily for our friends at home, Admiral Hewett commanding at the base would not permit this message to go on, but waited for the official one from the General, which, being signalled late in the evening, announced that we had won the day.

"Steadily the 2nd Brigade pressed on, recapturing the guns and forcing the enemy back to the ravine; there we halted, for we had them in our power, and plucky as ever they were obliged to retreat, going down one bank and up the other, under the terrific fire of the Martini; the British soldier, his blood now thoroughly roused by the sight of so many of his comrades lying around him wounded or dead, giving no quarter. At about noon the bugles all along the line sounded the 'Cease fire,' for it was feared we might run short of ammunition if required later in the day.

"The 1st Brigade moved on to the front while we halted to pull ourselves together; it was then we realized what our losses had been. The body of Captain Ford was found at the spot where the gap had been made, shot dead by a bullet, we hoped and believed; his first principle in life had been DUTY, and it is pretty certain that in his last moments his one idea was to save the honour of his Regiment. Major Dalgety, putting up his arm to save himself from a two-edged sword, had his wrist cut through, and was severely wounded in the head. Amongst the dead we found some of our best men—men of good character, smart soldiers, good cricketers, etc.; men who, standing in that fatal corner, had not budged an inch."

The 65th lost one officer and 31 men killed; two officers, Major Dalgety and Dr. Prendergast, and 22 men wounded. The 42nd lost one officer and 66 men killed, and about 60 men wounded. In the Marines five men were killed and 10 wounded; in the Naval Brigade three officers and eight men killed, 19 men wounded. Total loss, five officers and 110 men killed, two officers and 111 men wounded.

"The 1st Brigade, as I have said, advanced to the front, but, meeting with no resistance, they burnt Osman's camp and returned to our position, where close to some running water we had our dinner. We retired later on to the

zareba ; we were very low-spirited that evening, for our numbers were sadly reduced, some of the wounded were suffering dreadfully, and there were still some men unaccounted for who were afterwards discovered lying dead on the field. In speaking of the wounded, I must here say a word of praise for the Medical and Commissariat Departments. There were many instances of heroic devotion among the doctors which will never be forgotten ; while with the latter department so well did they manage, that while we had but our scanty daily allowance of water with an occasional tot of rum, the sick and wounded were supplied with such luxuries as iced champagne and port wine ; food, too, was supplied to all in plenty, for we often had more than we could eat, and half-used tins of meat were constantly left on the ground as food for passing strangers or vultures. It seemed a pity to waste it, but Tommy Atkins with his 100 or 150 rounds of ammunition in his pockets, his field-kit, and great-coat rolled over his shoulder, had as much on him as he cared to carry.

"We kept a good look-out that night, but were quite undisturbed, except for the awful wailing and crying of the Arabs, who were lamenting their dead, and taking some (the Chiefs) away for interment. The next morning, before the sun was up, the Regiment fell in and marched out to the rear of the zareba, where we buried our gallant comrades ; they were all laid in one long grave, the service was read for us by the naval chaplain, and the three volleys of blank were fired in the air just the same as if, instead of being in an enemy's country, we were in a military cemetery or village churchyard at home.

"After breakfast we advanced to the front 'a Reconnaissance in force ;' the ground was strewn with dead bodies, but the enemy did not face us again. The 1st Brigade moved on some way in front of us, and, protected by the cavalry and mounted infantry, fired the village of Tamaai ; the effect in the distance was very grand, for besides the straw huts, quantities of arms, shells, and rifle ammunition were included in the bonfire. 'One would have thought,' wrote the *Times* correspondent, 'that a fearful battle was raging in the valley beneath us ; volley firing was perfectly represented by whole boxes of Remington cartridges exploding at one time, while every now and then the explosion of

heavy shells added to the realism of the scene.'"

Finding the enemy had made off to the hills, General Graham ordered the force back to Suakim, it being impossible to keep it in the desert owing to the difficulty of obtaining water. The 42nd and 65th left Tamaai at 5 p.m., and marched into Suakim, a distance of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles, arriving there at 11 p.m., the rest of the force bivouacking for the night at Baker's zareba.

"We were encamped by the sea for several days, and were this time fairly comfortable ; we had got some of our things from the ship, and we were each of us served out with a grey suit, which, though not exactly tight-fitting to the figure, made us feel clean and smart.

"On Tuesday, 25th March, we again advanced to the front, this time to a zareba which an advanced party had constructed for us on the road to Tamanieb, in the hopes of meeting Osman Digna there and giving him a final thrashing. The weather was now much warmer, and the march through the hot sandy desert was most trying ; every one was tired out when our destination was reached. However, we had a good night's rest, and had not to get up too early in the morning ; the whole force was not to advance, it was our lot to remain behind to garrison the zareba, and as it happened we lost nothing by it, for there was no more fighting. While here we were visited by Sheik el Morghani, the third holiest man in the world (I forget who his superiors were) ; he had come from Mecca especially to mediate between the opposing forces, and such faith had he in his influence with the rebels, that he scorned the protection of our zareba and pitched his small camp outside. The sun was dreadfully hot that day, and we had to improvise shelters of blankets, sticks, etc., to screen us from its rays.

"Late in the afternoon General Graham returned from his reconnaissance, and announced that Osman Digna had retreated to the mountains and that the campaign was ended. I seldom enjoyed a dinner more than I did that night ; it consisted of bouilli beef, soup, and fried liver, all most delicious. We had a sing-song round the fire, and turned in in thorough good spirits, for the next morning we were to start on our homeward journey. Some of the men were moving at unearthly hours, striking hospital tents, making coffee, etc., and as soon as we could breakfast we were off ; we had a long, hot

march of about 17 miles, but we did not mind that. Suakim safely reached, the 10th Hussars, the 89th, and ourselves embarked on board the *Junna*, and on the morning of 29th March we sailed for England. We heard, before we started, of the sudden death of Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, the Queen's youngest son, and all the flags in harbour—English, Russian, French, Turkish, and Egyptian, were half-mast high.

"At Suez we were joined by some of our wounded friends, Captain Littledale, Dr. Prendergast, and others, the latter poor man looking almost a corpse. The gallant doctor recovered from his wounds, but was drowned in the Nile when he was again serving in the Soudan later on. Straight home we came, through the Canal, along the Mediterranean, and across the Bay of Biscay; we had scarcely a rough day the whole voyage. It was late in the afternoon of 22nd April when we sighted the Isle of Wight, and soon after we entered Portsmouth Harbour. The three bands on board took it in turn to play; our own men had to borrow instruments, theirs having gone home on the *Serapis*; the band of the 10th Hussars played 'God bless the Prince of Wales,' as it was thought the Prince might be there to greet his Regiment, but owing to the recent death of his brother he could not come, and sent instead a telegram of welcome. We remained that night on board, and the next morning entered a special train for Dover. As we neared our destination we could see numbers of people on the platform, while the bands of the 59th and 83rd Regiments were playing 'See the Conquering Hero comes.' The General and his staff, several of our officers, and those of other Regiments were there, and last but not least, the wives of returning husbands, from whom they had parted on that eventful day when we landed at Trinkitat.

The battalion marched up to the Citadel Barracks, there to be quartered; strength, 13 officers, 387 N.C.O.s and men, i.e. 90 less than when we embarked at Aden.

The married women and children, with a draft from the dépôt, had arrived in Dover on 18th April, under command of Major Ellis Lee, from Devonport, where they had been stationed since 18th March.

Most of the officers at once went on leave, but were temporarily recalled, for, on 28th April,

H.R.H. Duke of Cambridge, the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, arrived in Dover, and inspected the Regiment at 1 p.m. H.R.H. was accompanied by Sir Garnet Wolseley, the Adjutant-General, Sir Arthur Herbert, the Quartermaster-General, Colonel Stephens, A.D.C., Major-General Newdigate, C.B., commanding the troops at Dover, and his Staff. After minutely inspecting the companies, His Royal Highness remarked the number of men wearing good conduct badges, and the medal for long service and good conduct, many of whom he addressed personally. The Regiment marched past in column, and afterwards formed three sides of a square, when His Royal Highness addressed the Regiment as follows:—

"Colonel Byam, officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the York and Lancaster Regiment,—It always gives me great pleasure to have an opportunity, when a battalion or part of a battalion returns home, to see the troops, and to judge personally of the condition in which they are. I take particular pleasure in doing so when that Regiment has had the advantage and honour of taking part in any active operations in the field. I am very gratified this morning to see the efficient state in which this Regiment has paraded. As far as I can judge, it appears to me that the men look wonderfully healthy and well, considering all the hard work they have had, and the changes of climate they have experienced during their long service abroad. As for the conduct of the Regiment, I am glad to say nothing can be said about it except what is good. After a lot of hard service in India the Regiment was returning home, when it was suddenly required to take part in the recent operations in the Soudan, and the manner in which it did its duty there was most creditable. You may well be proud of being a portion of Her Majesty's Service. I always feel persuaded that the English army is in a condition to meet any emergency, and the circumstances under which this Regiment found itself in the Soudan is an instance of what I mean. The Regiment was ordered home after long service in India; suddenly the emergency arose, and they were called upon to take the field. There was no regular preparation made; they were ready to take the field at once. I believe either the same night or the morning after they landed they actually had a sharp engagement, and had an opportunity of dis-

tinguishing themselves. It shows how very necessary it is for any portion of the army to be prepared for the field under any circumstances. It also shows the necessity for officers being well qualified and ready to adapt themselves to any emergency that may arise. I congratulate you, Colonel Byam, with your battalion, on having had the opportunity of seeing active and hard service, and having rendered such a good account of yourselves; and I am glad now to welcome the battalion home to ordinary duty, which I hope they will perform with as much credit to themselves as they did by their conduct in the field."

The Regiment then re-formed line and presented arms, and afterwards the officers were called to the front and presented to His Royal Highness, who addressed them personally.

General Sir Gerald Graham, in his despatches, made mention of the Battalion as follows:—

#### "1ST YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT.

"The 1st York and Lancaster were commanded by Lieut.-Col. W. Byam. This fine battalion of seasoned soldiers only landed on the evening of our march to Fort Baker, on 28th February. During the action on February 29th, in which they took a prominent share, being in the fighting line, the York and Lancaster gave me great satisfaction by their steadiness and by the firmness with which they met and repulsed the charges of the enemy. When advancing on the first battery captured, Captain Littledale rushed in front of his company and had a hand-to-hand encounter with several of the enemy. He was knocked down, receiving a severe spear wound in the left shoulder, but was rescued by his men coming up. He then rose, and though bleeding profusely, continued to lead his company throughout the engagement. Major Dalgety, although injured by the fragments of the shell at El Teb, continued to lead his men, and at Tamaai displayed the utmost gallantry in rallying his men, until severely wounded. Several other officers distinguished themselves at El Teb, and especially at Tamaai. Among them was Quartermaster Mahony, who also attended to the supply of ammunition, and proved himself a very efficient officer. Of the non-commissioned officers and rank and file, the following are mentioned by their commanding officer as distinguished for gallantry at El Teb:—

"Colour-Sergt. Wake (badly wounded).

"Colour-Sergt. Hayward; Sergeant Doyle; Sergeant Webb.

"Lance-Sergts. Haycock and James.

"Corporals Baxter and Dossett; and

"Privates Edwards, Callanan (who were both killed).

"Sergeant Howell and Private P. Foy are also mentioned for their coolness and gallantry at Tamaai.

"It is on occasions of repulse and retreat, such as that which temporarily befel the 2nd Brigade at Tamaai, that the individual efforts of officers and men show most clearly and are of greatest value, and it is on this account that I have so many names to mention in the two leading battalions of the 2nd Brigade.

"In the 1st Royal Highlanders and 1st York and Lancaster, the men who died nobly doing their duty to the last, I submit also, deserve the tribute of having their names recorded. One officer and fifteen men of the 1st York and Lancaster were killed at the right front corner of the square, where the storm first burst upon them. These men, as Lieut.-Col. Byam (who was himself in the thick of it) reports, 'stood their ground and would not be forced back'; their bodies were afterwards picked up on the margin of a ravine where they fell. Their names are:—

"Captain H. G. W. Ford; Corporal W. Maynard, Lance-Corpl. Mayors; Privates W. Webb, J. Richards, J. Roy, S. Leblaney, G. Higginson, W. West, J. Brophey, R. Cryps, J. Hope, P. Molloy, J. Pelbeam, C. Read, C. Rookyard.

"Surgeon Prendergast was badly wounded whilst attending a wounded man at Tamaai.

"The following medical officers are especially brought to your notice for their care and attention to their important duties in the field at El Teb:—

"Surgeon-Major Green."

The following honours and promotions were notified in the *London Gazette* of 21st May:—

To be a Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Lieut.-Col. William Byam.

Major Reginald Dalgety to be Brevet Lieut.-Col.

Captain Herbert C. T. Littledale to be Brevet Major.

Quartermaster Frederick H. Mahony to be (honorary) Captain.

Gratuities were given to all who had served in the Soudan by scale, according to rank.

Extracts of two speeches concerning the Soudan Campaign deserve recording here; the first was by Sir Garnet Wolsley, Adjutant-General to the Forces, and made at a public meeting just after the battle of Tamaai:—

“We have, at this moment, a small and gallant band of soldiers in the field. In coming to this meeting I received a telegram, the last which has come to hand from the seat of war. It is announced by General Graham that he has taken possession of Osman Digna's village and burnt it to the ground, with no loss and very little opposition, and has returned to the camp which he had formed on the previous night. This gallant band, under the gallant General Graham, spoke for itself. I might claim to have had some experience of war, and I can confidently say, having studied the accounts received from Egypt of the manner in which the campaign is being carried out, and of the determined way in which our troops have been resisted, that not only is there no man alive who can remember any such hard-fought battle, but that not within the last century, or I might say since the arms of precision have been introduced, have our men ever encountered any more determined foe, or been called upon to fight so hard a battle.”

The second was by General Sir Archibald Allison, commanding the troops at Aldershot:—

“By far the hardest hand-to-hand fighting that I can recollect since I joined the army has taken place on the eastern shores of the Soudan, forming the severest trial which British soldiers have gone through for a long time. The enemy was superior in courage, in determination, in fearlessness of death to any we have almost ever encountered. One can now see how such Mussulmans, animated by the same spirit, and under the same religious excitement, were in the days gone by able to conquer almost the whole western part of Europe, and threaten even to subdue France. Under that gallant, distinguished, and most able soldier, Sir Gerald Graham, two battles have been won—as hard battles as could be fought. In the first we were entirely successful. In the second, at one time and for a certain interval, victory trembled in the balance, in fact it seemed to have almost turned against us, when one of our squares was

broken. The square, of all formations, was one of the best to resist attack, but it was one of the worst to make an attack. There seemed little doubt, although the accounts are somewhat conflicting, that the front face of the 2nd Brigade, composed of half battalions of the Black Watch and the York and Lancaster Regiment, instead of waiting the attack, charged into the midst of the enemy in the most gallant way. The flank of the advanced force became thus exposed, the enemy rushed in, and many officers in its rear were speared before the men in the front ranks actually knew what had taken place. The square, composed of three as fine regiments as are in the British army, became entangled in a mass of the enemy and were driven back 500 or 600 yards in one throng of fighting, struggling, bleeding, dying men. To those who know what war is, the rallying from that attack must appear one of the finest things in the history of British arms. When soldiers are once broken in a fight like that, usually a panic seizes them, they fly and they cannot be rallied. The very reverse happened at Tamaai. They went back struggling, borne down, overpowered, crushed; but there was no panic, no flight. No man fled one foot further than the spears of the enemy actually drove him. When Buller brought up his brigade on the right, in magnificent order, and caused a cessation in the pressure of the enemy, the men instantly rallied to the call of their officers, they reformed their ranks, they resumed the offensive, they joined in the line of the general advance, and there was no pause, no stopping, no hesitation, until, with one united attack, the British army swept on and drove the enemy from his position, broke his power completely, and left between 2000 and 3000 of their foes in the dust. As Scotchmen, we have reason to be proud of the Highland regiments, just as Englishmen have reason to be proud of the gallant York and Lancaster. In sentiment the two are united, and all must feel a pride in the way in which our gallant comrades served their country, fought for it, and died for it.”

On 31st May a banquet was given to the non-commissioned officers and men of the battalion by the inhabitants of Dover in the Town Hall. The Mayor presided, and was supported by General Newdigate, C.B., the officers of the 65th, and others of the garrison, and the leading citizens of Dover. The toast of the

battalion was proposed by the Mayor in most eulogistic terms, and responded to by Sergeant-Major Roberts. Colonel Byam, C.B., then proposed the health of the hosts, and the Mayor responded. General Newdigate, in a complimentary speech, associated himself in a hearty welcome to the battalion in coming to his command.

By the kindness of Colonel Lawson and officers of the 2nd East Lancashire Regiment, the band of that battalion played during dinner.

This banquet was followed by another on 4th June to the officers of the battalion. The Mayor again presided, and proposed the toast of the evening, to which Colonel Byam responded. The band of the 2nd East Lancashire Regiment again played during the evening.

On 3rd July, the following attended at Windsor Castle and received from the hands of Her Majesty the Queen the medals for distinguished conduct in the field :—

Colour-Sergt. Charles Wake, who was centre sergeant of his battalion's line, and, while engaged at El Teb, was suddenly confronted by four Soudanese, two of whom he despatched, but, after his bayonet had been bent, was speared by the enemy. He was rescued and sent away on a stretcher.

Colour-Sergt. Hayward, for bravery at El Teb.

Sergeant Frank Webb, for gallantly aiding Colour-Sergt. Wake when wounded at El Teb.

Lance-Sergt. John Doyle, for courageous conduct in the face of the enemy when his superior officer, Captain Littledale, was severely wounded at El Teb.

Lance-Sergt. Henry Haycock, for assisting in capturing a battery of four guns, and was among the first to rush the pits sheltering the enemy at El Teb.

Lance-Sergt. Henry James, for bravery at El Teb.

Corporal Henry Baxter, for going to the assistance of Captain Littledale, who was struggling on the ground with the Soudanese at El Teb.

Corporal David Dossett, for bravery at El Teb and Tamaai.

On 11th July Lieut.-Col. W. Byam attended at Windsor Castle and received from the hands

of Her Majesty the Queen the decoration as Companion of the Bath.

On 14th July the officers of the Regiment who served in the Soudan attended the levee, and were presented to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales at St. James's Palace. General Lord Wolseley, the Adjutant-General, presented them.

On 8th June Lieutenant H. E. Eaton died of pneumonia, at Dover, aged 21 years, after a short illness.

On 30th October the following note on the annual inspection was received from the General Officer Commanding at Dover :—

"Observations by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal, Commander-in-chief.—This battalion appears to be in good order, and His Royal Highness is quite satisfied with your report upon it."

On the 4th August the battalion marched from Dover to Lydd for the annual course of musketry. Halting for two nights at Shorncliffe and New Romney, it reached Lydd on the 6th. On completion of the musketry it returned to Dover on 15th September by the same route, and was now quartered in the South Front Barracks.

On 7th September Colour-Sergt. H. Howell and Private P. Foy received the medal for distinguished conduct in the Field—for bravery at the battle of Tamaai.

On 26th September the battalion paraded to receive the Egyptian war medal of 1884, with a clasp, "El Teb, Tamaai," for service in the Soudan.

Major-General E. Newdigate, C.B., commanding the South-Eastern District, presented the medals in presence of a large crowd of spectators.

The parade took place in a field near Archcliffe Fort.

The Major-General congratulated the officers and men, saying :—

"The events are so well known of the late campaign that it will be unnecessary for me to do more than briefly allude to the battles in which you were engaged. I shall read an extract from General Graham's despatch, viz. :— 'The men who died nobly doing their duty to the last, I submit also deserve a tribute of having their names recorded. One officer and fifteen men of the 1st York and Lancaster were killed at the right front corner of the square, where the storm first burst upon them.



Lance-Sergt. Doyle.                      Sergeant Franklyn.  
 Lance-Sergt. Haycock.      Col.-Sergt. Wake.      Col.-Sergt. Howell.      Corporal Baxter.  
 Lance-Sergt. James.      Col.-Sergt. Hayward.      Sergeant Webb.

RECIPIENTS OF THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL, 1884.

Their names are Captain Ford, etc., etc.' (see General Graham's report). Colonel Byam reported that he saw them 'take up a position in the fight, and they would not be forced back. Their bodies were afterwards found on the margin of the ravine where they fell.'

"I have mentioned these names which have been in General Graham's despatch. These names were brought to the notice of the general by Colonel Byam, who could not, however, be his own trumpeter; but I am quite certain, from all I have heard since the war, and from all I have read in the accounts which have been published, that the success was owing to Colonel Byam's admirable manner of leading the battalion.

"The great bravery and decision which he displayed at the critical moment, when he rallied the battalion, and rallied it in such a manner as to bring the greatest possible credit upon the men, all proved him a worthy soldier.

"Colonel Byam, I most heartily congratulate you upon your success on that occasion. I congratulate the men upon having been lead on that occasion by such a brave, determined officer. Men, officers, and non-commissioned officers, I congratulate you all most heartily upon the manner in which you have done credit to yourselves, to your country, and to your battalion."

Major-General Newdigate then pinned a medal on each man's breast. After the distribution of the war medals, the Major-General presented Drum-Major E. Berry with the medal for long service and good conduct.

On 26th November Sergeant A. Franklyn attended at Windsor Castle and received the medal for distinguished conduct in the field. He was recommended by Lieut.-Col. Dalgety, whose life he saved when entering the brick building at El Teb, which was crowded with Arabs.

On 2nd February, 1885, the battalion **1885.** paraded at 10.15 a.m. to receive the bronze star given by H.H. the Khedive of Egypt for service in the Soudan. Major-General E. Newdigate, C.B., made the presentation, and afterwards gave the medal for long service and good conduct to nine men, viz., Sergeants Stoneman and Barber; Privates Chalk, Cherritt, Clark, Duke, Edwards, Humphreys, and Stevens.

The following also received the G. C. Medal

during the year :—On 1st March Col.-Sergeant Gerrard, Privates Beaumont and Barnham; on 1st August, Sergeant Gould and Private Spiller.

On 17th March the headquarters of the battalion, with five companies, under the command of Lieut.-Col. W. Byam, C.B., left Dover by train for Sheffield. Arriving in the great Yorkshire town (now a city) at 6 p.m., the battalion met with a most cordial reception and was accompanied by large crowds in its march to the barracks, all traffic being suspended.

The *Dover Standard*, commenting on the departure of the battalion from Dover, remarked :—

"The Regiment has only been stationed at Dover since April last, on its return from the Soudan, but notwithstanding this fact it may be safely asserted that it is many years since the departure of a Regiment from Dover was so generally regretted amongst the inhabitants as that of the York and Lancaster, while, on the other hand, a universal feeling of regret, from the commanding officer down to the privates of the Regiment, was expressed at their early removal from a town which has extended to them the hand of good-fellowship and shown them much kindness and courtesy.

"A scene of great excitement was witnessed at Sheffield on Tuesday evening on the arrival of the York and Lancaster Regiment, which is largely composed of Sheffield men. The Regiment will replace the East Yorkshire Regiment, which has been despatched to Gibraltar. The station and its approaches were crowded two hours before the arrival of the train, and when the Regiment detrained it was enthusiastically cheered. The band of the York and Lancaster (Hallamshire) Rifle Volunteers was on the platform. The crowd followed the men all the way to the barracks, cheering them.

"The Regiment during its stay at Dover gained very great respect, and the inhabitants will miss one of the best conducted regiments that was ever stationed there."

Lieutenant H. N. Byass joined the battalion on first appointment just before the move to Sheffield.

The barrack accommodation at Sheffield being insufficient for a whole battalion, three companies, E, G, and H, had moved on the day previous to Tynemouth Castle, Northumberland.



On 30th June the battalion furnished a guard of honour to H.R.H. Prince Albert Victor of Wales at the Great Northern Railway Station on the occasion of his visit to Sheffield to open the 'Cutlers' Industrial Exhibition.

Captain W. A. Tebbitt and Captain H. C. O. Plumer having been recommended to be the recipients in the battalion for the orders of the Medjidieh granted to the army of the Soudan by H. H. the Khedive of Egypt, they received Her Majesty's permission to accept and wear the same on 4th October.

It should be mentioned here that previous to leaving Dover the battalion had the pleasure of greeting once more its former general and leader, General Sir Gerald Graham, G.C.B., now on his way to command another expedition in the Soudan.

On the 20th February the gallant General passed through Dover *en route* for the East. The battalion was practically all present on the Admiralty Pier, and gave him a splendid send-off. In a letter to the General Commanding at Dover, Sir Gerald Graham subsequently wrote :—

"I left the shores of old England with the cheers of the York and Lancasters ringing in my ears ; please tell them how much I appreciate this token of their esteem, and how much I wish they were with me now."

On 26th March, 1886, a memorial to the officers and men of the battalion was unveiled in York Minster by Lieut.-General F. A. Willis, C.B. (an old 84th officer), commanding the Northern District. The following account of the ceremony is taken from the *York Daily Herald* of the following day :—

"The new monument occupies a position in one of the compartments of the South aisle wall, and contiguous to the vestry of the College of Vicars-Choral. The inscription is upon brass, which is mounted upon a marble slab, within an imposing border of dark green marble. On the latter are elaborately carved representations of the White Rose of York, as well as the crest of the Regiment, and the names of the battles in which it has been engaged. The inscription is as follows :—'To the glory of God, and in memory of these their comrades who lost their lives in the service of their Queen and Country, this monument is erected by the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, past and

present, of the 65th, First Battalion of the York and Lancaster Regiment.' Then follows, 'New Zealand, 1845-1866,' and the names of the officers and men who were either killed in action or died during the 21 years the Regiment was stationed in that colony. Succeeding this is a list of those who lost their lives whilst on foreign service, active and otherwise, in India from 1871 to 1884, and during the Soudan campaign two years ago. At the base is the well-known Scriptural motto, 'Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.' As a token of further respect during the dedication service, the monument was surrounded by a deep border of evergreens, consisting mainly of palms and laurel. At the summit was a wreath of white flowers, and below a large cross of similar blooms, placed there by Lady Emma Purey-Cust. Prior to the commencement of the service the whole was covered with the Union Jack.

"The ceremony of unveiling took place immediately after morning service, in the presence of about 120 officers and men of the Regiment who visited York from their various quarters, viz., 60, including the band, from the headquarters at Sheffield ; 30 from Pontefract, and 30 from Tynemouth, the majority of whom were decorated with the Soudan medal as well as the Khedive's bronze star. They arrived at York during the morning, and proceeded to the Minster just before eleven, halting outside the west entrance. They were received at the door by Lieut.-General Willis, C.B., and the staff of the Northern District, and Colonel Warren (commanding the 51st and 65th Regimental District, Pontefract). Their arrival was also awaited by the Dean of York, the Canons, and the song-men and choristers of York Minster. The band commenced to play the well-known hymn, 'Onward, Christian soldiers,' and entered at the west door. The first verse of the hymn was then sung, *sans* accompaniment, by the choir, after which the procession, which had been formed, moved slowly up the central aisle of the choir, where they were accommodated with seats.

"The special service of dedication commenced with prayers, which were offered by the Rev. J. A. Ramsay L'Amy, the responses being sung by the choir unaccompanied. The memorial was then unveiled by Lieut.-General Willis, after which the band played the Dead



March in 'Saul,' during which the old and battered colours of the Regiment (borne by Lieutenant Byass and Lieutenant Sandford) were unfurled, and placed in position on each side of the monument. The anthem, also sung without accompaniment, was by Handel, 'Their bodies are buried in peace; but their names liveth for evermore.' Following this were three special prayers, and the hymn, 'Soldiers who are Christ's below,' was then sung."

General Willis expressed his pleasure at being invited to unveil the memorial, and at the conclusion of his speech said:—

"I hope every non-commissioned officer and private will do his utmost on every occasion to keep before the mind of the young soldier the great fact that devotion to duty should be his first object and thought in life, and that he may always rest assured that his officers and comrades will never forget his gallant deeds the ceremony we have witnessed to-day amply testifies, and should he fall in the service of his Queen and country, so sure will his name be handed down to posterity as one who had performed his duty faithfully."

"The choir then sang the hymn, 'Forward be our watchword,' at the conclusion of which the Dean of York, addressing the representatives of the Regiment as 'Brother soldiers of the Cross,' assured them that the memorial and the colours they had brought into that hallowed house of God would be preserved with all the care and honour which they deserved, as treasures not only of the officers and men of the Regiment, but also of the nation. He reminded them that whilst the Regiment had been far away on the field of battle, doing their duty as brave soldiers in the service of their country, they and their families had been remembered twice a day in the prayers in that sacred edifice. They commended them to God in the hour of their danger, and they commended those near and dear to them to God in the season of their necessity. They doubted not that those prayers had been heard. They recognized the

presence of the Regiment there that day as a token of that protecting arm which had shielded their head in the day of battle, and they hoped and believed that those whom God had seen fit to call to Himself, and to whom He had assigned the high honour of meeting a soldier's death at the post of duty, had been strengthened and comforted in their season of danger, and perhaps in their hours of suffering, by the consciousness of prayers of Christian people offered up in their behalf and in behalf of those who lamented their loss. In his own name, and in the name of all associated with him in the work of that holy house, he expressed a sincere wish and hope that those present might be protected in many future scenes of danger which they might be called to face, that they might be strengthened to fulfil the arduous and difficult duty to which they had so freely and so thoroughly consecrated themselves, and that they might also be strengthened and protected in the still more arduous, still more difficult, and still more momentous duty in the contest against 'the world, the flesh, and the devil,' in fighting that good fight of faith to which they had all enlisted in the waters of baptism, and in which they were pledged to maintain a good repute as soldiers and servants under the great Captain of their salvation. As long as the world lasted, and wherever their lot might be cast in it, warfare was sure to exist. They needed to be brave, watchful and trusting, and if they placed their whole faith in God He would not desert them.

"The Dean then pronounced the blessing, and the ceremony then terminated with the National Anthem played by the band. The officers and men of the 65th Regiment left York about half-past twelve o'clock."

Lieutenants J. H. Armstrong, from 21st Hussars, and on first appointment, H. C. E. Smithett, A. M. Haines, and E. G. G. T. Baines joined the battalion during the year. Since these appointments the old rank of 2nd Lieutenant has been borne by officers on first joining.

## CHAPTER VII

1887 TO 1889

ON 16th February, 1887, Colonel W. 1887. Byam, C.B., having completed four years in command of the battalion was placed on half-pay after serving 28 years and 21 days in the old 65th and 1st York and Lancaster Regiment.

He was succeeded in the command by Lieut.-Col. W. C. S. Mair, who had exchanged from the Suffolk (old 12th) Regiment in June, 1885. Colonel Byam did not remain long on half-pay, for on 1st April in the same year he was appointed to the command of the Regimental district at Pontefract, rendered vacant by the resignation of Colonel L. S. Warren, who, as is well known, had also commanded the 65th. Colonel Warren was promoted to the rank of Major-General on retirement, and died at Cheltenham on 15th November, 1898.

These two officers spent the whole of their military careers in the 65th Regiment or in close connection with it, and up to the day of their deaths were most devoted friends to their old corps.

In August Quartermaster and Hon. Captain F. H. Mahony was appointed Adjutant and Quartermaster of the Royal Military School of Music, at Knellar Hall, an appointment which he filled with ability until his retirement in October, 1901.

The battalion now quartered in Sheffield of course took part in the great rejoicings and consequent ceremonies in connection with Queen Victoria's Jubilee in June, 1887.

It was in June, 1887, that the *Tiger and the Rose*, the regimental paper of the York and Lancaster Regiments, was first published. With certain unavoidable lapses the paper has continued its successful course up to the present day, so that from this date onwards it may be possible to give some interesting details which would not naturally find their place in the regimental records.

In March, we read that Captain H. S. Scholes took up the Adjutancy of the 3rd Battalion (Militia) at Pontefract, in succession to Major W. T. Briscoe, who rejoined the 1st Battalion at Sheffield.

On Wednesday, the 23rd March, the battalion had the great distinction of furnishing the Queen's Guard of Honour, on the occasion of Her Majesty's visit to Birmingham. The Guard consisted of 150 men, under the command of Captain Broughton, the other officers being Lieutenants Hughes and Byass, the latter of whom carried the Queen's colour. The Regimental Band accompanied the Guard, the whole detachment being in charge of Major Littledale. The Guard saluted Her Majesty on her arrival and departure from Birmingham. Her Majesty was pleased to express, through General Daniell, her high approval of the appearance of the troops. The whole party, officers and men, were most hospitably entertained by the managers of the Small Arms Factory at Birmingham. Colonel Mair afterwards addressed them a letter, thanking them for their great kindness.

On the 7th April Major-General L. S. Warren (who had commanded the 65th Regiment for four years) left Pontefract to take up his residence in Cheltenham. At the Sheffield railway station, *en route*, he met with a most flattering ovation, Colonel Mair and nearly all the officers of the Regiment, and a large number of the N.C.O.s and men, with the band and drums, were on the platform to meet him. The band played the Regimental March as the train came in, and while the General was changing carriages at Sheffield, he shook hands with most of his old comrades. As the train moved out the band again struck up a lively air, and officers and men on the platform shouted a hearty good-bye. General Warren was very much affected, and remarked, in a letter written after-

wards, that he would remember this reception as long as he lived.

On 25th May the battalion suffered a great loss by the departure on leave, prior to discharge, of Sergeant-Major John Roberts, who had held his position for eleven years, been a N.C.O. for seventeen, and served in the 65th for twenty-one. Colonel Mair and several of the officers publicly bade him good-bye. The band of the Regiment stationed themselves outside his quarters, and as the gallant soldier drove away, struck up "Auld Lang Syne," while the men, appearing simultaneously from all parts of the barracks, gave him a hearty cheer.

On 21st June the troops in Garrison paraded in review order at Wardsend Meadows to give a *feu de joie* and a Royal Salute of 50 guns in honour of the Queen's Jubilee; the battalion was commanded by Major Rutherford, Colonel Mair having received the Queen's Command to attend at Westminster Abbey. Crowds of spectators joined the troops in giving three hearty cheers for Her Majesty.

On the same afternoon the soldiers' children were present at the great gathering of 45,000 children in Norfolk Park.

On Saturday, the 25th, the men of the Regiment present in barracks (thanks to the generous thoughtfulness of the Mayor and people of Sheffield) sat down to a sumptuous banquet, in commemoration of Her Majesty's Jubilee. The next day the troops attended the Thanksgiving Service at Owlerton Church; the band of the Regiment accompanied the choir, the special sermon being preached by the Rev. H. Goodwin, Vicar, and Chaplain to the troops. Four companies of the battalion under Major Briscoe proceeded to Strensall Camp, near York, on 17th June. On 20th they went to York by train, attended the Thanksgiving Service at the Minster, and afterwards took part in a Review on the Knavesmere. In the evening they marched back to Strensall.

An interesting feature in the Jubilee celebrations was the offering by Her Majesty, in a Proclamation dated 20th June, of Her Royal Pardon, under generous conditions, to men who had deserted, fraudulently enlisted, etc., previous to the date of the Proclamation. A large number of men in all parts of the world took advantage of this offer to re-establish themselves as respectable members of society.

Captain F. H. Mahony left Sheffield on 15th August, to take up the duties of Quartermaster at the School of Music, Kneller Hall. Previous to his departure, Colonel Mair issued the following regimental order:—"The officer commanding cannot allow Captain Mahony to hand over his appointment and leave the battalion without expressing the regret of all ranks at his departure. Captain Mahony has now served 14 years with the battalion, and during that time he has gained the highest approval of four successive commanding officers and the esteem of all ranks. Lieut.-Col. Mair regrets Captain Mahony's departure, as the battalion thereby loses not only a most excellent Quartermaster, but also the services of an officer who has at all times taken the greatest interest in every matter connected with the regiment."

The annual inspection of the battalion was held on 31st August and 1st September by Major-General Daniell, C.B., commanding the Northern District. At the conclusion, General Daniell, addressing the Regiment, expressed his great pleasure once again to inspect them. He told them that their barrack rooms and their institutions were perfect; that they had kept their equipment smart and clean; that they drilled well, and were very steady under arms. He made particular reference to the stay of the Regiment at Strensall Camp, where they had earned an excellent character; and, in conclusion, stated that he would have much pleasure in making a *most favourable* report to H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief.

The signalling inspection this year was also most satisfactory, the battalion being placed in this part of its training fifth in the army.

The following notes concerning the officers of the battalion will be of interest:—

Captain C. W. R. Ford was promoted Major vice Theobald retired, and left Sheffield to join the 2nd Battalion at Halifax, N.S., in November. During the year 2nd Lieutenants C. M. Fitzgerald, W. McG. Armstrong, and W. F. Clemson were posted to the battalion. Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Eyvoll was promoted Quartermaster in the 1st Battalion in September. Colour-Sergt. H. Howell was promoted Sergeant-Major in July. Captain W. E. N. Bredin, who took over the Adjutancy from Captain H. C. O. Plumer in 1886, resigned the appointment in December, 1887. Colonel G. B. Wolseley, C.B., A.D.C., late 65th Regiment,

was appointed Brigadier-General, Burmah, in May. Captain Plumer passed out of the Staff College in December. Captain Ashton W. Rendle, 10th Madras Light Infantry, and formerly of the 65th Regiment, died on active service in Upper Burmah, on 30th April, 1887. He fully maintained the honour of his old Regiment, being killed at the head of his company, while gallantly leading a charge against the enemy.

During this year a company musketry shield, which we believe has been in use ever since, was started in the battalion; a photograph of officers, N.C.O.s and men at a firing point was taken specially as the design for the centre of the shield.

**1888.** The 29th February and the 13th March were kept as general holidays, being the anniversaries of the battles of El Teb and Tamaai in 1884. On the first of these dates the Sergeants held a large party in their mess, being joined after dinner by most of the officers of the battalion, and Colonel Byam from Pontefract.

The battalion took part in a grand military tournament in Hillsborough Park on the 4th and 5th May, in aid of Lady Roberts' Homes for Soldiers' Nurses in the Hills of India. It was repeated on 7th May in aid of Sheffield charities. The principal features of the tournament were the first appearance of the newly invented Maxim gun, lent for the occasion by the manufacturers, Messrs. Vickers, Maxim and Co., and the *début* of our first Mounted Infantry Detachment, trained and commanded by Lieutenant Byass.

On 11th June the headquarters with 500 rank and file under Colonel Mair, left Sheffield by train for Strensall Camp. The remainder of the battalion stayed at Sheffield for the summer months. At Strensall Colonel Mair assumed command of the troops, Major Lee that of the battalion.

Lieutenant Smithett returned from Hythe in July and took up the duties of Adjutant, his appointment dating from the 25th. Captain and Brevet Major W. J. Kirkpatrick had in the meantime been officiating as Adjutant, and on his relinquishing the post, Colonel Mair issued the following order:—

"The Commanding Officer wishes to thank Major Kirkpatrick for the pleasant and most effective manner in which he has performed the duty of Adjutant to the battalion. It was

greatly owing to his care and forethought that the Regiment made a most successful move to Strensall, and at once took up their duties in camp."

Captain W. E. N. Bredin, late Adjutant of the battalion, who had recently been appointed Adjutant of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion, died at Bawtry Hall on 2nd July. He was buried at Bawtry with military honours on the 5th. A firing party, the band and all the officers went from Strensall for the funeral, as well as a party from Sheffield. Captain Bredin was to have been married a month later.

The following order was published on the 3rd July:—

"The Commanding Officer regrets to have to announce the death of Captain W. E. N. Bredin, late adjutant of this battalion, which took place at Bawtry Hall on the 2nd July, and he feels sure that all will join in deep feelings of regret and sorrow at the loss of one who was so deservedly popular with all ranks. The Commanding Officer directs that all officers will wear mourning for one month in memory of their late brother officer."

On the 9th July a party, consisting of Lieutenant Lynch Blossie, 2nd Lieutenant Webb, and 111 rank and file, under command of Major Briscoe, proceeded to Tynemouth to relieve a party of the Leicestershire Regiment, which rejoined the headquarters of its Regiment then stationed at York.

The headquarters of the battalion, and five companies, removed from Strensall Camp to York, on 6th September, and were joined a few days later by the two companies from Sheffield.

The battalion was inspected 25th September by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge. The Regiment and the 10th Hussars were drawn up on the Knavesmire by 11 a.m., and received the Commander-in-Chief with a royal salute. After marching past several times, the battalion was put through the manual and bayonet exercises. His Royal Highness afterwards addressed the regiment, saying that he was exceedingly pleased with their appearance and with their drill, and that he had never seen the bayonet exercise better done. He added that he considered the 1st York and Lancaster an excellent battalion, very smart, and evidently well cared for.

At the end of October Major R. D. B. Rutherford, after 19 years' service in the Regiment, exchanged with Major H. Boughiey, of the

Highland Light Infantry, and proceeded to India where he again saw active service, and afterwards commanded his new battalion as well as the Highland Light Infantry Regimental District. Major Boughey joined at York.

The annual inspection was made by Major-General Daniell, C.B., on 3rd November, and passed off very satisfactorily. The signalling inspection was also most satisfactory.

At the end of this year white helmets were issued to the N.C.O.s and men, the battalion being selected as one of those to make the experiment. The effect was considered very smart.

During the year 2nd Lieutenants S. E. D. Webb, J. Stapylton, and W. E. J. Bradshaw were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Captain Wallerstein was appointed Adjutant of the 4th Battalion at Sheffield.

General R. N. Phillips, the last Colonel of the 65th, died on 22nd December. He was succeeded as Colonel of the York and Lancaster

Regiment by General Sir F. C. A. Stephenson, G.C.B.

Early in 1889, a working party was sent from the battalion to Strensall to construct a new cricket ground, which in the years that followed has given much enjoyment to the troops quartered in that camp.

In April the detachment at Tynemouth, then under Major Kirkpatrick, returned to headquarters, being relieved by the East Yorkshire Regiment.

On 9th May the battalion, except one company, moved out to Strensall for the summer training. Colonel Mair assumed command of the troops there, and Captain Plumer was appointed Camp Staff Officer.

The battalion returned to York on 22nd July.

Lieut.-General C. F. T. Daniell, C.B., lately commanding the Northern District, died in London on 27th July, three months after his retirement; he was universally beloved and respected by the battalion, and it sent beautiful wreaths to his funeral.

The battalion was inspected by General Stephenson (who succeeded General Daniell) on 2nd August, and by H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, on 21st September. On both occasions it earned the high approval of the inspecting officer.

Colour-Sergt. J. Rice had the honour of receiving from the Commander-in-Chief's own hands the medal for long service and good conduct; 13 others wearing the medal at that time were:—Quartermaster and Paymaster-Sergt. Atkinson, Colour-Sergt. Blick, Band-Sergt. Woodhouse, Sergeants Liddington, Twibill, Gould, McDonald, Privates Eustace, Synnott, Hall, Coulter, Hayward, and Walding.

The battalion took part in a grand military tournament at Bootham on 5th October, when one of the principal features of the day was physical drill to music performed by 100 of our men in scarlet and white striped jerseys.

Another tournament was given by the battalion alone at the Exhibition Hall on 11th November, when a similar display delighted the audience.

On the 12th December the battalion left York for Liverpool, where it embarked on H.M.S. *Assistance*. Arriving at Kingstown on 14th it proceeded to Birr, in King's County, where it had been quartered many years before. Detachments were furnished at Portumna, Tullamore, and Kildare. Owing to the date of this move Christmas was celebrated by the battalion on 1st January following.

During the year 1889 Captain F. P. Lousada joined from the 2nd Battalion, in exchange with Captain E. F. Woodford, who proceeded with a draft to the West Indies. Captain C. S. Harris came to the battalion from the Scots Greys, having exchanged with Captain and Brevet Major H. C. T. Littledale. Major Littledale was later on promoted into the 4th Dragoon Guards, and afterwards commanded that regiment.

2nd Lieutenant T. T. Gresson (son of Major W. H. Gresson, late 65th Regiment) joined the battalion on first appointment.

Captain T. J. O'Dell was transferred to the Army Service Corps.

Brigadier-General G. B. Wolseley, C.B., A.D.C., was appointed Brigadier-General of the Madras Army.

The obituaries during the year included—Major W. Popham Wrixon, late 65th Regiment, aged 56; he served through the New Zealand Wars, and retired in 1869.

Lieut.-Col. Alexander Baird, late 65th Regiment; he served in the Crimean War, being present at the fall of Sebastopol, and in the Soudan Campaign, 1884; he retired in 1884.

His daughter was married to Colonel L. S. Warren, when commanding the 65th.

Also, in India, Sergeant James Hard, for many years Officers' Mess Sergeant. After leaving the Regiment he had settled in India as a hotel proprietor and dealer in horses.

The last of our New Zealand warriors among the rank and file, Private Hall, C Company, left the Regiment at the beginning of December; the band stationed on the barrack square at York played "Auld Lang Syne" while the old soldier and his family drove out, receiving quite an ovation from their numerous friends.

Her Majesty's birthday was celebrated at Birr on 21st May; the battalion with the 1890. depôt of the Leinsters paraded at about

11.30, and at noon fired a *feu de joie* and gave three hearty cheers for the Queen. The battalion then trooped the colour, all present taking part.

The Royal Military Exhibition was opened in London on 7th May, and the band of the Regiment was selected to play there from the 12th to 17th May.

The following letter was received by the Commanding Officer from the Commandant Royal Military School of Music :—

"SIR,

"The Band of your Battalion having completed its tour of duty at the Royal Military Exhibition, I am desired as chairman of the Musical Committee, to convey to you and the Officers of the Battalion the thanks of the Central Committee for their attendance there.

"I venture to take this opportunity of offering for your information a few remarks on the conduct, playing, and efficiency of the Band during the time it was quartered in London. The behaviour and bearing of the Band at their several performances at the Exhibition and marching to and from it were all that could be desired, and reflect the greatest credit on them.

"I consider the efficiency of the Band, in a musical sense, is of a high degree, and that their performances would give satisfaction and pleasure to educated musicians.

"With reference to some details, it may be mentioned that the time and intonation of the individual performers were satisfactory, and give proof of good elementary training; their skill as executants was most creditable, while their

soloists are of a very high order, and reflect credit on the Bandmaster.

"The smooth and vocal quality of the brass section was commendable; the ensemble of the Band good and well in time; the tempi were correctly taken, and the performances as a whole very intelligent and in every way sufficiently meritorious to be heard by a high class audience with satisfaction.

"I have the honour to be,

"Sir,

"Your obedient servant,

"(Signed). J. B. SHAW HELLIER, Col.,

"Commdt. Royal Military School of Music,

"Chairman Musical Committee R. M. E."

Captain F. H. Mahony, Quartermaster at Kneller Hall, was on the Musical Committee at the Royal Military Exhibition, and it was greatly owing to his energy and loyalty to his old corps that the visit of the band to London proved such a success.

Among the officers of the 3rd Leinster Regiment encamped at Birr in June was Major Holroyd-Smyth, late 65th Regiment. He dined at our officers' mess, wearing (as a compliment much appreciated) the old uniform of the corps, which he quitted nearly 20 years before. The band struck up "Auld Lang Syne" in his honour at the end of their programme.

On 16th July the battalion was inspected by Major-General Keith Fraser, commanding the Dublin district. The result of the inspection was most satisfactory.

Colonel W. C. S. Mair, on completion of his period of service as a Regimental Lieut.-Colonel, was placed on half-pay on 27th August. Major Ellis Lee succeeded him in the command; Captain F. P. Lonsada obtaining the vacant Majority.

The battalion was inspected on parade by General Viscount Wolseley, K.P., G.C.B., etc., Commanding the Forces in Ireland, on Saturday, 25th October. Lord Wolseley afterwards inspected every part of the barracks, this being the object of his visit to Birr, and lunched with the officers at 1 o'clock. He expressed himself much pleased with everything he saw, and particularly with the smartness of the men on parade and their steadiness under arms.

On Monday the battalion furnished a guard of honour at the railway station to salute the Commander of the Forces on his departure from



Birr. The guard consisted of 50 men, with the band and drums, under Captain Broughton, Lieutenant Halford carrying the Regimental Colour. Lord Wolseley inspected the guard, and again expressed himself much pleased with the smart appearance of the men.

A distressing boating accident occurred on Lough Derg, Portumna, on 19th October, by which three men of the detachment quartered there lost their lives, they were Privates Lee, Pearson, and Wood, all of the B Company. All were men in special employment, and the sole survivor of the party was Private Pickering, Captain Harris's servant. For many days the lake was dragged (the captain himself being on the water during the whole of the first night), but without effect, until three weeks after the accident the first body was recovered and buried with military honours; the third was not recovered until three months had elapsed.

Bandmaster Neuzerling, who had held his appointment in the battalion for many years, was discharged on 15th November.

The Signalling Inspection this year was reported on as "most satisfactory"; the battalion gained 32 places amongst those inspected at home.

In December of this year a string band was started in the battalion by Colonel Lee, Major Kirkpatrick being Band President. This band proved a great success, and maintained a high efficiency until the battalion was ordered abroad in 1899.

During the year 1890 the following officers were posted to the battalion on first appointment:—

2nd Lieutenants M. F. Halford, F. E. Ashton, R. F. Bidwell, L. H. W. Nott, F. E. C. Palmer; 2nd Lieutenant Ashton was transferred to the 2nd Battalion.

Major W. J. Briscoe retired on retired pay, Captain and Brevet Major W. J. Kirkpatrick obtaining his Majority.

Captain H. C. O. Plumer was appointed D.A.A.G., Jersey.

Major F. Luttmann-Johnson joined the battalion as Second in Command in October, from Instructor at the R.M.C., Sandhurst.

Captains A. R. Nugee and L. P. Ditmas were transferred to the Army Pay Department.

Lieutenant A. M. McMurdo, D.S.O., was promoted captain in the battalion, and then seconded for service in the Egyptian Army.

Sergeant F. W. Wood, 5th Royal Irish Lancers, was transferred to the battalion as bandmaster, *vice* Neuzerling discharged.

The obituaries included:—

Captain H. B. Boscowen-Leveson-Gower on 25th May, aged 53. He had served in the Indian Mutiny Campaign with the 80th Regiment, and in the New Zealand War with the 65th. He retired in 1866.

Major George Campbell on 1st October, aged 43. He came to us from the 77th, and retired in 1886. As a token of respect and affection, a wreath was sent to his funeral from all ranks of the battalion.

The battalion remained at Birr 1891. throughout the year 1891, several companies going to Roscrea for musketry and military training.

Sergeant-Instructor F. Brooker died on 31st March; he was much respected, and the greater part of the battalion attended his funeral. The following order was issued on 2nd April:—

"The Commanding Officer regrets to announce the death of Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry, F. A. Brooker, which took place at the Station Hospital on the 31st ult.

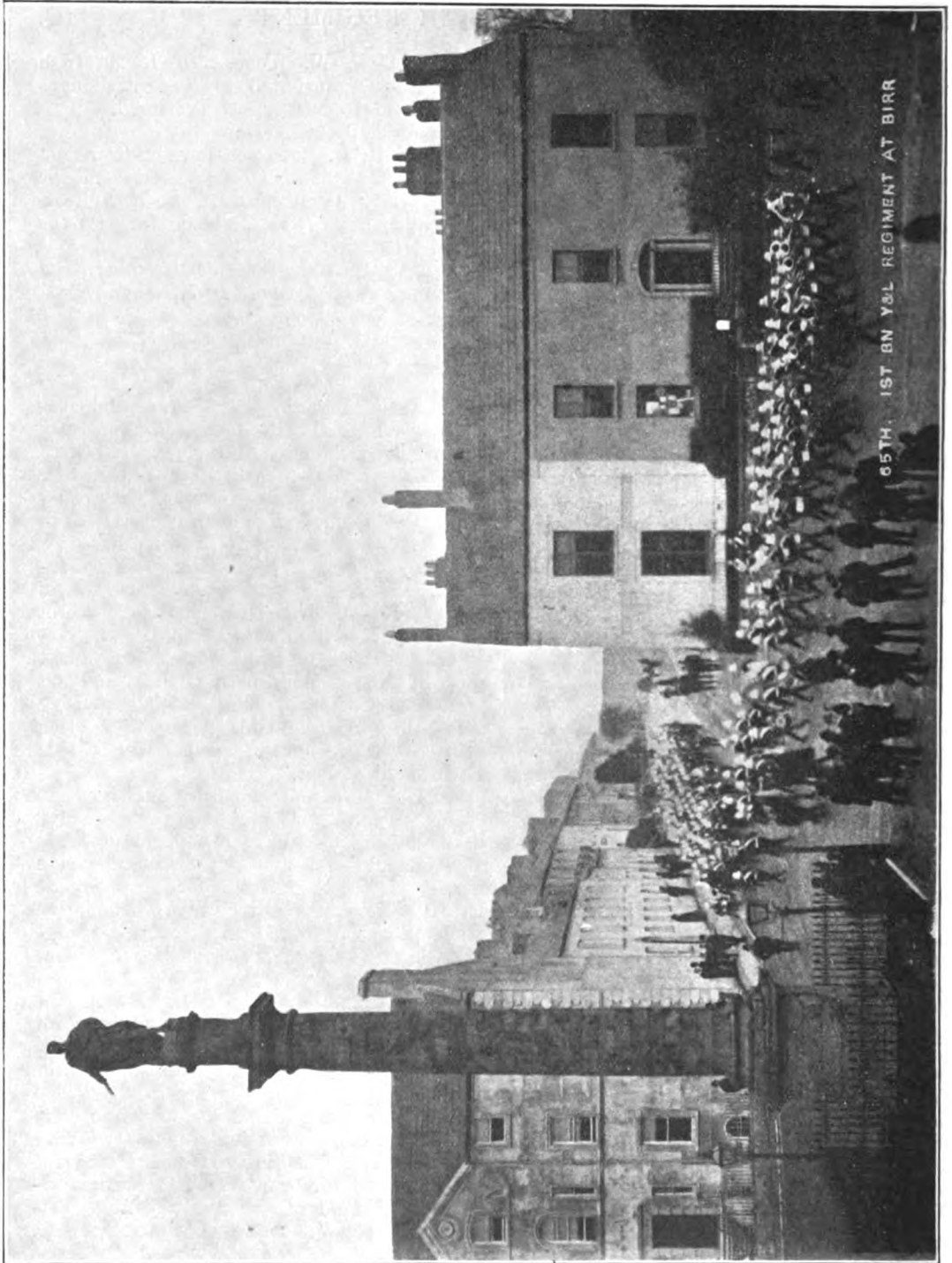
"The late Sergeant Brooker was of the highest order of Non-Commissioned Officers, and was devoted to his special duties, as well as being one of the foremost in his endeavours to bring credit to the Regiment. His loss will be long felt in the Regiment."

Sergeant W. Liddington was discharged in April. He was for about 10 years Officers' Mess Sergeant, and he wore a handsome gold ring presented to him by the officers as a tribute of their gratitude for his energetic devotion in catering for them during the Soudan Campaign of 1884. On his discharge he took up the duties of Canteen Steward at Birr.

Major-General Moncrieffe, commanding the Dublin District, made his annual inspection of the battalion on 19th and 20th August, and expressed himself as extremely satisfied with the result.

The Signalling Inspection was also very satisfactory, the battalion being this year 9th in the Army, and 2nd in the Dublin District.

During the year Captain Grosvenor was appointed Adjutant of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion; Major Whitaker was appointed D.A.A.G. at Hythe.



THE BATTALION AT BIRR, KING'S COUNTY.  
(Note the white helmets.)

Major C. W. R. Ford, late of the Battalion, and who had retired in 1890, was appointed Brigade-Major of the Mersey Brigade of Volunteers.

Captain F. F. W. Daniell, who had been promoted into the battalion, exchanged with Captain C. K. Colhoun on 21st December, and so remained in the 2nd Battalion.

The obituaries included :—

Major J. Linford, formerly Quartermaster of the 65th, who died in Italy on 8th February. He served through the Crimean War with the 63rd Regiment, being present at Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman, and Sebastopol. He retired in 1881; also

Armourer-Sergt. Westwood, late 65th Regiment, he left us in 1879. An officer who knew him well, wrote, "Westwood was a sterling good fellow, and a splendid workman; the arms were always kept in excellent condition, and at every inspection in India Westwood's work and care were always praised."

On 13th June, 1892, the detachment **1892.** at Kildare, under Captain Tebbitt, moved to Athlone.

On 21st June General Sir F. Stephenson, K.C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, was transferred to the Coldstream Guards. He was succeeded by Major-General (Honorary General) J. H. C. Robertson, whose son is now serving in the Regiment.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Moncrieffe on 1st and 2nd July; the result of the inspection was very satisfactory.

On 14th September the battalion moved by train from Birr to Cork, being relieved by the 1st Battalion South Lancashire (40th) Regiment; the three detachments rejoining Headquarters at Cork the next day.

On the 23rd a grand military tattoo was given by the battalion and the King's Shropshire L.I., who shared the barracks with us.

Lieutenant H. C. E. Smithett vacated the Adjutancy on 21st December, on expiration of his appointment. He was succeeded by Captain S. P. Rolt from the 2nd Battalion. The following order was published by Colonel Lee :—

"The Commanding Officer cannot allow Lieutenant Smithett to give up the Adjutancy of the battalion without placing on record his appreciation of the manner in which he performed his duties. For the past five years Lieutenant Smithett has worked with untiring

zeal and energy, and it is owing to this, combined with the tact and judgment he has shown, that the battalion has, at every inspection, received from the inspecting officer the character of being a smart, well-drilled, and efficient regiment."

During the year—

Captain E. H. Hughes passed successfully through the Staff College.

Major F. P. Lousada rejoined from the *dépôt*, being relieved by Major W. J. Kirkpatrick.

Captain C. K. Colhoun was appointed Adjutant 3rd Battalion, in place of Captain H. S. Scholes, who rejoined the battalion.

Second Lieutenant R. F. Bidwell joined the Indian Staff Corps as a Probationer.

Second Lieutenant F. E. B. Isherwood was posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Colonel Mair, late commanding the battalion, was appointed to the command of the 6th District at Warwick.

Captain and Brevet-Major G. F. R. Henderson, formerly of the battalion, was appointed professor at the Staff College.

Captain and Brevet-Major A. G. A. Durand, Indian Staff Corps, and formerly of the 65th, was promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel and made a C.B. for services in Hunza and Nagar.

Among the obituaries were :—

Colonel Mowbray Lettsom Elliott, late 65th Regiment, on 28th January, aged 50. He came to us from the 106th Regiment, and retired in 1884. "While in India he was one of the show men of the Regiment, an exceedingly handsome man, a keen sportsman, a brilliant shot, a good cricketer and racquet player, and a most popular man in society."

On the 27th October, drowned in the wreck of the *Roumania*, Charles Douglas Sandford, Lieutenant 20th Madras N.I., and formerly of the 1st York and Lancaster Regiment, second son of Colonel R. M. Sandford, late R.E., aged 27; also Dorothy Edith, his wife, younger daughter of the late Colonel G. R. Westmacott, Hyderabad Cavalry, aged 19.

Lieutenant Sandford was but recently married, he and his young wife were on their way to India when their ship was wrecked off the coast of Spain. He left us for the Indian Staff Corps in 1887.

On 12th January, Colour-Sergt. P. Crowe, Master Tailor of the battalion.

On 26th November, Colour-Sergt. A. Cox, late 1st York and Lancaster Regiment.

On 22nd January, 1893, Major F. Luttmann-Johnson left the Regiment, being placed on half-pay on that date.

He was succeeded by Major C. J. Whitaker, who for many years had been on the musketry staff of the army. Lieut.-Col. Luttmann-Johnson afterwards joined the 3rd Leinster (Militia) Regiment, with whom he served in the South African War, receiving the D.S.O. for his services.

Captain H. C. O. Plumer was promoted to the vacant Majority.

On the 8th January, Sergt.-Major H. Howell left the Regiment on his appointment as Garrison Sergt.-Major, Belfast.

The following order was published by Colonel Lee :—

"The Commanding Officer wishes, before the Sergt.-Major leaves, to notify his full appreciation of his services. Specially selected for the appointment of Sergt.-Major, he has upheld that position in a most thorough manner, besides being a good drill and disciplinarian. In losing the Sergt.-Major the Regiment loses a worthy warrant officer and soldier, and he will carry with him the best wishes of all ranks for his future welfare."

Colour-Sergt. W. Crowe was promoted Sergt.-Major of the battalion.

On 4th March on account of the crowded state of the barracks at Cork, a detachment was sent to Fort Carlisle in the harbour.

On 21st June the battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Davies, commanding the Cork District, and on 10th July by Lord Wolsley, commanding the forces in Ireland. Both inspections were very satisfactory.

The battalion took part in the South of Ireland Military Tournament in June. The Hon. Secretary was Captain T. J. O'Dell, Army Service Corps, late 65th Regiment. On 4th and 5th July the battalion furnished Guards of Honour to His Excellency the Lord Lieutenant on the occasion of his visit to Cork. On the first day Captain Byass, Lieutenants Gresson and Halford were with the guard, and on the second Captain Tebbitt, Lieutenants Haines and Nott.

The signalling inspection this year was again very satisfactory.

The musketry of the battalion this year was

remarkably good, it being placed first in the Cork District. It must be added here that in the previous year the musketry training of the recruits was specially commended, there being no third-class shots among them.

During the year Major Plumer rejoined the battalion from the Staff, and in November left Cork for Natal, on being posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Captain Hughes rejoined the battalion from the Staff College.

Colonel R. W. Dalgety, commanding the 2nd Battalion, and late of the 65th was made a C.B. on the Queen's birthday.

Colonel A. G. Durrand, C.B., late 65th, was appointed Military Secretary to the Viceroy of India.

The obituaries included :—

Major-General A. H. A. Gordon, Captain-Superintendent of Police at Hong-Kong, died at sea on 16th February, aged 56. He joined the 65th as a captain in 1874, and retired in 1885. He served in the Ashantee and Afghan campaigns, receiving a Brevet on both occasions. His son is now serving in the Regiment.

Major J. O. J. Priestley, late 65th, died in North Wales on 10th July, aged 59. He joined the 65th in 1851, and retired 1866. A correspondent wrote, "He loved the Regiment as much as any man who ever served in it, and many of his old friends will regret to hear of his death."

The Good Conduct Medal was now worn by 4 old soldiers in the battalion, viz. Armourer-Sergt. J. Hutchins, Band-Sergt. W. Woodhouse, Sergeant C. Gould, and Lance-Corpl. T. Dolley.

The Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field was worn by only two, viz. Quartermaster-Sergt. Wake (won in 1884), and Private Walkley (won in 1882).

The sergeants of the battalion celebrated the tenth anniversary of Tamaai by giving a grand ball on 13th March, which was attended by General Fryer and most of the officers in the garrison.

One of the features of life at Cork was an annual time march to Water Grass Hill, 10 miles from Cork and 10 miles from Fermoy. The troops of the two garrisons met at the half-way place, and lunched together in the field before returning to their respective stations.

A regimental branch of the Army Temperance

Association was revived in Cork on 9th March, General Fryer, C.B., presiding at the inaugural meeting. Colonel Lee was the first to enrol himself a member of the branch; he was followed by 12 other officers, the sergt.-major, and a great number of N.C.O.s and men present. This Branch has been maintained in the battalion unto the present day.

The "Veterans" of the 65th living in or near Sheffield celebrated the 10th Anniversary of Tamaai by dining together at the "Pheasant Inn," Broad Street, on the 13th March. A list of those present on the occasion is interesting, viz.—Sergt.-Majors Mars, Arnott, and Richardson; Colour-Sergts. Franklyn, Brown, Baxter, and Adwick; Sergeant Stoneman, Sergt.-Instructors Baker, Priest, and Rice; Corporal Chalk; Privates Wilcox, Worden, Stevens, King, Ashford, Dickinson, Francis, Smith, Oliver, Barker, and Croxford.

Colonel (now Sir John) Bingham, a well-known Sheffield magnate, kindly presided.

On 7th May a handsome silver football Cup for competition among the companies was presented by Colonel Lee. H. Company was the first to receive the cup.

During the summer some of the companies were sent to Youghal for musketry. Situated on the beautiful banks of the Blackwater, it made a charming station.

In May the 85th King's Shropshire L.I. were relieved at Cork by the 40th South Lancashire Regiment.

With both corps we were on excellent terms; while in the latter we welcomed a Regiment that had been closely associated with us in New Zealand and India.

General Fryer, C.B., inspected the battalion on 10th and 11th July. The result of the inspection was again very satisfactory.

The signalling inspection was reported on as "highly satisfactory." The battalion was first in the Cork District, with a total of 381·14 points out of a possible 382.

On 26th August Colonel Ellis-Lee, on completion of his period of command, was succeeded by Major C. J. Whitaker.

Colonel Lee issued the following order previous to his departure:—

**"FAREWELL ORDER.**

"Lieut.-Col. Ellis-Lee cannot leave the battalion without expressing to the officers, warrant

officers, non-commissioned and men his appreciation of the support they have one and all given him during his period of command. It has been this support which has earned for the battalion the high praise passed on it by the General Officer Commanding at his recent inspection, and also enabled it to obtain the second place in musketry amongst the regiments exercised in the United Kingdom, as well as the first place in signalling amongst those in the Cork District.

"The conduct and soldierlike bearing of the N.C.O.s and men have been all that could be desired.

"Lieut.-Col. Ellis-Lee will always look back with pride on having commanded so distinguished and good a corps as the 1st Battalion the York and Lancaster Regiment, and he will be only too happy to do all in his power to further the interests of any one connected with it. In bidding the battalion 'Farewell,' Lieut.-Col. Lee wishes 'Good luck to all.'"

During the year—

Major F. E. Wallerstein, on completion of his time as Adjutant, 4th Battalion, was posted to the 2nd Battalion. He exchanged with Captain H. N. Byass, who joined the 2nd Battalion in South Africa in March.

Lieutenant H. P. Thurnall rejoined from the Indian Staff Corps.

Second Lieutenant T. H. W. Nott resigned his commission.

Major B. C. Quill, from the 2nd Battalion, was appointed second in command.

Captain E. C. Broughton was promoted Major and posted to the 2nd Battalion. Lieutenant A. C. Hyde, 2nd Battalion, was promoted Captain in his place, and Lieutenant M. F. Halford succeeded him as Signalling Instructor.

Lieutenant J. H. Armstrong succeeded Lieutenant C. M. Fitzgerald as Assistant Instructor.

The following regimental order was issued on the occasion:—"The Commanding Officer cannot allow Lieutenant C. M. Fitzgerald to retire from the post of Assistant-Adjutant without placing on record his appreciation of the manner in which he has carried out his duties; the recruits of the battalion have invariably taken a high place in musketry, which is entirely owing to the careful training and trouble bestowed on them by Lieutenant Fitzgerald."

Major Kirkpatrick rejoined from the dépôt, and was relieved by Major Wallerstein.

In musketry the battalion stood first in order of merit in Ireland. The remarks of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief on the annual inspection were as follows:—

“H.R.H. considers that the highly efficient state of this battalion reflects great credit on its late Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Col. Lee, and all ranks under him.”

The new pattern field service cap was issued to the battalion this year.

The only obituary noticed was that of Colour-Sergt. Hayward, late of the 1st and 3rd Battalions; he had completed his 21 years' service on 3rd February, and on the morning of the 9th was found dead in his bed at his house in Sheffield. He served in the Soudan Campaign 1884, where he earned the Distinguished Conduct Medal, and ended his service on the permanent staff of the Militia.

In January, 1895, Her Majesty the Queen was pleased to approve, on the recommendation of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, of the grant of silver medals and annuities to the undermentioned, as a reward for long and highly meritorious service, including, in the case of Sergt.-Major Sergeant, the New Zealand wars of 1847 and 1863-4, and in the case of Colour-Sergt. Masters, the wars in New Zealand of 1861-66. The annuities to date from the 1st August, 1894, inclusive. Sergt.-Major William Sergeant, discharged from the 65th Regiment on 20th September, 1864—£15. Colour-Sergeant John Masters, discharged from the 65th Regiment on 3rd October, 1876—£10.

On 15th January the white helmets worn by the battalion were returned to store, and the new ones issued were the ordinary dark blue.

On 4th March the troops at Fermoy marched to Cork and were put up for the night. The next day the combined garrisons took part in a field day. Advantage was taken of the presence of such a large number of troops to hold a grand military tattoo on the evening of the 5th. Combined manoeuvres were afterwards arranged for, the battalion spending the night of the 11th at Fermoy, where another military tattoo was held, and returned to Cork on the 12th.

The battalion again took part in a six-days' continuous marching, from 25th to 31st March. On both occasions the marching of the battalion was extremely good.

The annual inspection of the battalion by General Fryer, C.B., took place on the 16th of April, and was most satisfactory in every way.

Before dismissing the parade, General Fryer addressed the battalion as follows:—“ . . . I asked just now if any man had a complaint to make—no one had. The only complaint I have to make about this battalion is that it is leaving my command so soon. . . . You have been put to some very severe tests in marching, and you have always rendered a most excellent account of yourselves. . . . I feel sure, wherever you go, you will always be a credit to your Queen and country, and I wish you the best of luck. . . . ”

On the 10th May the battalion moved from Cork to Colchester. Parading at 8.15 a.m., it left Cork Barracks, headed by the band of the 1st South Lancashire Regiment, and marched to Glanmore railway station, where it entrained for Queenstown, to embark at the latter place on board the sailing ship *Jumna*, which conveyed it to the Royal Albert Docks, London.

Before leaving Queenstown, General Fryer, C.B., and staff came on board to bid us “good-bye,” and in doing so the General expressed himself highly pleased with the good conduct of the battalion during its stay in Cork, and said how sorry he was to lose us from his command. He then wished us a safe journey.

The battalion disembarked at the Royal Albert Dock, and arrived at Colchester on the 13th, being met at the station by General Carr-Glyn, commanding the Eastern District and his staff.

On 7th June the D Company, under Captain A. C. Hyde, proceeded on detachment to Weedon. The musketry this year was carried out at Landguard.

The officers on their arrival at Colchester took over from the outgoing battalion a pack of beagles, with which they had some excellent sport during their stay there. The first master was Lieutenant McG. Armstrong, with Lieutenants Gresson and Palmer as whips.

On the 5th September H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge made his annual inspection of the Colchester garrison previous to resigning his high post as Commander-in-Chief; H.R.H. spoke in commendatory terms to the battalion.

H.R.H. afterwards lunched at the General's quarters, when the string band of the battalion

was in attendance. He informed Mr. Wood, the bandmaster, that he was an admirable conductor, and that he had a band of which he might be justly proud.

On 15th October the battalion was visited by an old soldier, Mr. J. H. Docking, who, as Armourer-Sergt. of the 65th, was discharged in 1858. He had travelled over 80 miles to see the battalion, as he said, for the last time. He joined the 65th in 1833, and served with the Regiment in North America and New Zealand.

On 6th October Private J. Malia, one of the oldest soldiers in the battalion, was presented by the Commanding Officer with the Good Conduct Medal. He joined the 84th Regiment in 1875, and served with it in Egypt in 1882.

During the year Major W. J. Kirkpatrick was promoted to be second in command of the 2nd Battalion, which he joined in South Africa.

Captains W. A. Tebbitt, E. C. K. Money, and C. S. Harris retired on retired pay.

Lieutenant E. C. Cobbold, from the 2nd Battalion, was promoted Captain, and joined at Colchester.

Captain E. H. Hughes was appointed D.A.A.G. at Dublin.

Lieutenant H. C. E. Smithett was appointed an instructor at Hythe, and later on received his promotion.

Captain H. S. Scholes was promoted Major.

Lieutenants J. H. Armstrong and A. M. Haines obtained their companies.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Eyvoll was placed on retired pay; he was succeeded by Sergt.-Major M. J. Duggan from the Royal Scots Fusiliers, who had done good service with the Mounted Infantry in the Nile Expedition of 1895.

Captain H. W. N. S. Smyth was transferred to the Ordnance Store Department as a D.A.A.G.

Captain A. M. McMurdo, D.S.O., retired with a gratuity.

2nd Lieutenant F. B. Lord was posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Lieutenant W. F. Clemson was appointed Assistant Adjutant, vice Captain J. H. Armstrong; the following order was issued on the occasion:—"The Commanding Officer cannot allow Captain J. H. Armstrong to retire from

the appointment without placing on record his appreciation of the manner in which he has always carried out his duties. The recruits of the battalion have invariably taken a very high place in musketry, which is entirely owing to the careful training and trouble bestowed on them by Captain Armstrong."

Band-Sergeant W. Woodhouse left the Regiment on 1st November, after nearly 30 years' service. He joined the 65th as a boy in 1866, and served with it in the Soudan Campaign of 1884, receiving the Medal and Star. He also possessed the Good Conduct Medal.

The obituaries this year included:—Mr. P. McLaughlin, late 65th Regiment, who died at Hexham in August, aged 65. He served in the Indian Mutiny Campaign previous to his joining us. He was discharged in 1881. Three of his sons have served in the Regiment, and a grandson.

Captain J. M'D. Baird, Indian Staff Corps, though he never served in the Regiment, belonged to it, being the son of Lieut.-Col. A. Baird, late of the 65th, and there are many of us who will remember him as a small boy in the old Indian days.

He died a hero's death at the Siege of Chitral, in March, 1895.

The following touching record is taken from Captain Younghusband's book, "The Relief of Chitral":—

"Few officers have attached their comrades more sincerely to them than did this brave officer (Captain Baird), and he was one of the best and keenest soldiers in the service. He was noted for his tact, and for the amiability of his character, and he studied his profession with the spirit of an enthusiast. His coolness was as remarkable as his zeal, and suffering though he was, and knowing that he must die, he remained cheerful and collected to the last. He said that he would not have wished to die any other death than the soldier's death which he was now to meet; he had done his duty and led his men as a soldier should do, and he never regretted his fate. He gave a few last messages to those at home, and then, with a smile on his face, wished his comrades success in their plans, and bade them good-bye.

"He died on the morning of March 4th, 1895, and was buried at the dead of night outside the main gate of the fort while the enemy

were firing all round. A little over two months later, when the advance brigade of the relieving force arrived in Chitral, General Gatacre read a funeral service over his grave, and Major Aylmer, R.E., erected a tombstone to his memory, and with his own hands carved an inscription on it. His comrades and fellow-countrymen will know that, far away though he now lies, his grave has not been neglected, but will ever be cared for by the soldiers who follow after him."

The officer who carried him out of action, mortally wounded, received the Victoria Cross.

The "El Teb" ball given by the sergeants of the battalion at the Drill Hall on 28th February, was described by a local paper as "one of the most brilliant functions ever held in Colchester."

The officers gave a dinner party the next evening also in commemoration of El Teb, when the guests included General Burnett and staff, and Colonels Byam and Lee, Majors O'Dell and Collins, and Captain Mahony, all old officers of the battalion.

The Weedon detachment under Major Lousada, rejoined headquarters on 30th March. No further detachments were sent by the battalion to this place.

On 23rd July the battalion was inspected by Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B., commanding the Eastern District; his speech at the conclusion of the inspection was as follows:—

"1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment,—I wish to tell you men that I am very much pleased with all I have seen to-day; I wish to tell you more: I wish you to know that I have nothing but good to say of you since I have taken over the command of this district. Your general appearance and turn-out, your good behaviour in town as well as in camp is most satisfactory, and, my lads, I trust you will continue to sustain the good name of the corps to which you belong. I am sure you will, for you have never given me a moment's anxiety. In fact, you have proved yourselves all that soldiers should be, and that is paying you a very high compliment."

On 17th August, General Viscount Wolseley, Commander-in-Chief, made his annual inspection of the Colchester garrison, and afterwards lunched at our officers' mess.

On 11th September the battalion proceeded to Sheerness, *en route* to Canterbury, to take

part in the district manoeuvres, and returned to Colchester on the 26th.

The signallers of the battalion at their annual inspection this year were placed first in the Eastern District.

During the year, Captain Grosvenor rejoined at Colchester on completion of his time as Adjutant 2nd Volunteer Battalion.

Lieutenant F. E. C. Palmer resigned his commission in August.

Lieutenant E. G. T. Baines obtained his company in the 2nd Battalion, going to South Africa in February, 1897.

Lieutenant P. E. Vaughan of the 3rd Battalion (Militia) was posted to the battalion as 2nd Lieutenant.

Major Scholes relieved Major Wallerstein at the depot in November.

Lieutenant Gresson was appointed Adjutant of the battalion in December, *vice* Captain Rolt.

Major-General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., formerly of the 65th, was granted a Good Service Reward of £100 a year.

Major W. W. Lean, Indian Staff-Corps, formerly of the 65th, was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel to command the 5th Bengal Cavalry.

Captain F. M. Shadwell, 2nd Battalion, and formerly of ours, died at Bulawayo of dysentery while on active service. The following order was issued on the sad occasion:—

"It is with profound regret that the Commanding Officer has the painful duty of announcing the death of an officer of the Regiment—Captain F. M. Shadwell, of the 2nd Battalion.

"Captain Shadwell is reported to have died of dysentery at Bulawayo on September 7th.

"Having served in the 1st Battalion, he was personally known to many therein. They have now to mourn the loss of a friend, while the Regiment at large loses a promising officer—cut off in the prime of life while on active service in the field.

"The Commanding Officer—in the name of the 1st Battalion—assures our comrades in the 2nd Battalion of his deepest sympathy in the loss they and we have sustained.

"The officers of the battalion will wear a band of black crape round the left arm for one month from this date."

Lieutenant C. M. Fitzgerald was promoted Captain in Captain Shadwell's place, and posted to the 2nd Battalion.



**1897.** The great event in England this year was the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria.

The battalion was one of those selected to line the streets of London for the Royal Procession on the 22nd June. It left Colchester at 4 a.m., and was stationed near the Mansion House; breakfast and dinner being served at the Tower of London. It returned to Colchester at 6.30 p.m.

Major-General Burnett made his annual inspection of the battalion on 14th August, and expressed himself as much pleased with all he saw. "The general turn out of the battalion was all that could be desired."

The battalion took part in the manœuvres in Sussex in August and September. It proceeded by train from Colchester on 28th August to Petworth Station for Lavington Park, and during the week was stationed at Arundel, Warning Camp, Parham, and Muntham, returning to Colchester on the 6th September from Worthing.

It formed part of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, the latter being under the command of Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B., commanding Eastern District.

The weather was much finer than in previous years, when the manœuvres took place in Kent.

Lieut.-Col. C. J. Whitaker, commanding the battalion, retired on retired pay on 10th November. He was succeeded by Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick, who had recently received a Brevet for distinguished conduct on the occasion of the wreck of the *R.I.M.S. Warren Hastings*, when he commanded a detachment (four companies) of the 2nd Battalion.

During the year Captain C. H. B. Farrant retired from the service, receiving a gratuity.

Major Wallerstein relieved Major Scholes at the dépôt in March; at the end of the year he was posted to the 2nd Battalion as second in command, being relieved at the dépôt by Major Quill.

Lieutenant W. McG. Armstrong was promoted Captain in the 2nd Battalion, *vice* Captain C. M. Fitzgerald, who died at Simla on 17th September. Captain Fitzgerald had served in the 1st Battalion, and his death was the subject of a special order expressing the deep regret of all his old comrades.

Captain, Brevet-Major, and temporary Lieut.-

Col. G. F. R. Henderson, formerly of the 65th, obtained his majority, but remained on the staff of the Staff College.

Second Lieutenants R. M. Heath, H. W. Duckworth, and H. R. Headlam were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

The signalling inspection was this year again very satisfactory.

**1898.** Lieut.-Colonel Kirkpatrick, on his arrival from India, assumed command of the battalion on 27th February.

The battalion was represented in the historical pageant "Shoulder to Shoulder" at the annual Royal Military Tournament held in London during the summer.

The battalion took part in the autumn manœuvres on Salisbury Plain in August and September, being included in the Southern Division under General Sir Redvers Buller.

On completion of the manœuvres it moved to York, there to be quartered, arriving on 10th September.

New-pattern mess jackets, also cap badges, were taken into wear by the officers about this time.

On 28th November the battalion paraded as strong as possible in review order, and marched to the Minster to assist in the ceremony of unveiling a tablet by Major-General Thynne, C.B., commanding the North-Eastern District, to the memory of Captains Kershaw and Shadwell of the 2nd Battalion, who lost their lives in the Matabele War. The tablet was erected by the officers of both battalions, past and present.

During the year—Lieutenant Bradshaw was seconded for service with the Egyptian Army.

Lieutenant Burt, 2nd Battalion, obtained his company and was posted to the battalion, but exchanged with Captain Howe, who joined at York in October. The latter, a few days later, was promoted Major *vice* Major Grosvenor, who retired on retired pay. Major Howe on his promotion was posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Captain Hughes was posted to the battalion on vacating his staff appointment in Dublin.

Captain Rolt was seconded for service on the staff as an Assistant Inspector of Gymnasia.

Captain Smithett, on vacating his appointment on the Musketry Staff at Hythe, was posted to the 2nd Battalion.

2nd Lieutenants G. H. Wedgwood and A. H. C. Kearsey were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Major-General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., formerly of the 65th, was promoted Lieut.-General, and appointed to command the Madras Army.

Major-General L. S. Warren, late 65th Regiment, died at Cheltenham on 15th November. The following battalion order was issued on the occasion :—

"The Commanding Officer regrets to announce the death of Major-General Warren, which occurred at Cheltenham on the 15th inst. General Warren served in this battalion for a period of 30 years, and commanded it from 1878 to 1883. He afterwards commanded the 51st and 65th Regimental Districts, Pontefract."

The sergeants of the battalion gave a **1899.** grand dinner on 13th March, to commemorate the 15th anniversary of the battle of Tamaai. Sergt.-Major Crowe presided, while Colonel Kirkpatrick and most of the officers were present.

On 12th May the battalion went into camp at Strensall for the summer training.

At the North-Eastern District Rifle Meeting, held at Strensall in July, the battalion was successful in the two principal events; Sergeant I. of M. Jarrett winning the Aggregate Championship, and the battalion team under Captain Haines winning the Attack Competition.

The annual inspection took place on 22nd July, when the result was very satisfactory.

The subsequent movements of the battalion at the end of the year, being among the most important in its history, will be reserved for the next chapter.

During the year—

Captain S. D. Maul, 2nd Battalion, was posted to the 1st Battalion on vacating an Adjutancy of Volunteers, and soon after retired on retired pay.

Captain W. A. L. Brady retired from the service with a gratuity, and subsequently, by

the death of his brother, succeeded to a Baronetcy.

Lieutenant Clemson obtained his company. On his handing over the Assistant Adjutancy to Lieutenant Halford, the following order was issued :—

"The Commanding Officer wishes to express his thanks to Captain Clemson for the thoroughly satisfactory manner in which he has discharged his duties as Assistant Adjutant during his tenure of that appointment, which he now vacates on promotion."

Lieutenant Bradshaw, who had been seconded for service in the Egyptian Army, contracted fever after the battle of Omdurman, and on recovery was granted two months' leave to England. On completion of which, not being passed fit by a medical board, he was struck off the strength of the Egyptian Army. His name was mentioned in despatches. He was present at the battles of Atbara and Omdurman—granted the British medal, with clasps, Atbara and Khartoum; Khedive's medal and Medjidieh, 4th class.

Lieutenants S. E. D. Webb and W. E. Bradshaw were promoted, and obtained their companies in the battalion.

Captain Clemson, on his promotion, was posted to the 2nd Battalion in October.

Captains Gresson, Thurnall, and Halford, on promotion, all obtained their companies in the 1st Battalion.

2nd Lieutenants J. D'E. Fitz-E. Coke, T. W. Parkinson, D. D. Wilson, L. A. Bethell, A. St. J. Blunt, and J. F. Coston were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Major-General W. Byam, C.B., late commanding the battalion, retired from the army after over 40 years' service. He served with the 65th in the New Zealand War, and commanded the Regiment in the Soudan campaign, 1884.

## CHAPTER VIII

1899 TO 1902

ON 10th October, 1899, the South African Republic and the Orange Free State declared war with England, and their troops at once crossed the frontier. It was thought at first by many people that it would be only a short war, and that it would be "a walk-over" for our forces; but it was not before two and a half years, by the employment of 400,000 British and Colonial troops, with an enormous expenditure of life and money, that the two Republics were subdued and their territories added to the British Empire.

In November, the battalion was warned for active service, the Reservists joining between 13th and 20th.

On the 25th a special Farewell Service was held in York Minster. Twice the departure was delayed, and on 13th December, the battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, left York. Parading in the dark at 5.30 a.m., they journeyed in two special trains to Liverpool and at once embarked on board the magnificent liner the *Majestic*. The scene as they passed through the streets of Liverpool was one of extraordinary enthusiasm. The local bands which preceded the battalion played "Soldiers of the Queen" and other stirring airs, thousands of spectators joining in the songs.

The Commander of the *Majestic*, Captain Smith, met his death at the foundering of the s.s. *Titanic* on 15th April, 1912; his gallant end is still fresh in our memories.

On the same day that the battalion left England, one of their number who had preceded them, Captain W. E. N. Bradshaw, was killed in action whilst serving with the Mounted Infantry in Lord Methuen's force. The sad news came as a great shock to his many friends. Cut off in the prime of his life, it was gratifying to us to know that the skirmish in which

he died was one of the few successes at present scored to our account.

Other officers on special service were Lieut.-Col. Plumer in command of one of our beleaguered garrisons, Captain Rolt, Lieutenants Gresson, Heath and Vaughan; the latter officer was wounded in the action at Modder River.

(An excellent account of the part taken by the battalion in the South African War is to be found in the "War Records of the York and Lancaster Regiment, 1900-1902," by Captain A. H. C. Kearsy, D.S.O., who then belonged to the battalion, and is now in the 10th Hussars.)

The strength of the battalion was, officers 24, warrant officer 1, N.C.O.s and men 835, of which latter number 421 men were recalled from 1st Class Army Reserve, and 29 were Volunteers from section D.

The following officers proceeded with the battalion:—Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick, in command; Major F. P. Lousada, 2nd in command; Major H. S. Scholes, commanding E Company; Captains A. C. Hyde, commanding D Company; E. C. Cobbold, commanding A Company; J. H. Armstrong, commanding F Company; S. E. D. Webb, commanding G Company; Lieutenants G. Capron, attached from 2nd York and Lancaster Regiment; L. Brandreth, attached from Welsh Regiment; F. E. B. Isherwood, W. B. Sykes, attached from 2nd York and Lancaster Regiment; 2nd Lieutenants H. W. Duckworth, H. R. Headlam, G. H. Wedgwood, A. H. C. Kearsy, J. Coke, T. W. Parkinson, D. D. Wilson, L. A. Bethell, A. St. J. Blunt, J. F. Coston; Lieutenant and Adjutant M. F. Halford; Lieutenant and Quartermaster M. J. Duggan; Sergt.-Major W. Crowe.

Lieutenant Halford had relieved Lieutenant Gresson in the Adjutancy, on the latter officer being sent out on special service.

The battalion arrived at Durban on the evening of the 1st January, 1900, but was unable to disembark until the 3rd, owing to the heavy seas running over the bar.

The same day it entrained for Estcourt in Natal, where it joined the 11th Brigade under

The time spent at Estcourt was made good use of in practising attack formations. All heavy baggage was sent to Pietermaritzburg preparatory to pushing forward. Tents, great-coats, 2 blankets, and 1 waterproof per man, and 35 lbs. kit for officers were all that was allowed. 2nd Lieutenant Coston was appointed

Regimental Transport Officer. Swords were discarded, as also were "Sam Browne" belts, and officers carried rifles and wore the buff belts and straps of the rank and file. All straps were coloured with earth procured from ant-hills.

On the 9th, the 5th Division moved off, and General Sir Redvers Buller's second attempt to relieve Ladysmith began.

The division marched to Frere by the eastern road. Owing to heavy rain which commenced at 3 a.m., the roads became extremely heavy. In many places it became necessary to triple-span the ox waggons, which rendered the rate of marching very slow. The battalion furnished the rear and baggage guards, which marched off from Estcourt at 4 a.m. and arrived at Frere (a distance of 12 miles) at 9.30 p.m.

At 5 p.m. on the 10th an advance was made to Pretorius Farm, but was delayed by a spruit which was unfordable. Arrived at 6 a.m. on 11th. The march was resumed at 11 a.m. in the most oppressive heat, the division arriving at Springfield Bridge at 4 p.m. This march was the most trying march of the campaign, 132 fell out, and this large number compared favourably with other battalions composing the division.

13th January.—The battalion marched to Springfield Store, where a welcome halt was made over Saturday and Sunday. Tents were pitched, and all enjoyed a bathe in Little Tugela River.

On the 16th the division paraded at 6 p.m.,



*Photo by J. R. Browning,*

*Exeter.*

BRIGADIER-GENERAL W. J. KIRKPATRICK, C.B.

Major-General Sir E. P. Woodgate. The brigade which was called "The Lancashire Brigade" was part of the Fifth Division, commanded by General Sir Charles Warren. The other battalions were the 2nd Royal Lancaster Regiment, the 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, and the 1st South Lancashire Regiment.

and marched to Ennerdale, with the apparent intention of crossing the Tugela the following morning, and of seizing the heights west of Spion Kop.

The next day it crossed the Tugela at Trichardt's Drift, and occupied some hills about two miles north of the river. Small parties of the enemy appeared on the ridge to our front during the day, and commenced to dig trenches and build sangars. The night was passed at Spearman's Hill, an important position commanding Potgieter's Drift, which had already been seized by our mounted troops. Four of our companies were on outpost duty throughout the 18th.

On the 19th the battalion was detailed to form temporarily part of General Hart's Brigade, and was ordered to move to Coventry's Farm.

On the 20th January, orders were issued for the attack on the ridge to the northern extremity of Venter's Spruit.

The battalion was directed to form the firing line and supports in this attack, and the companies were distributed and received orders as follows:—

G Company: To protect the left flank and seize Bastion Hill, if possible.

A Company: To take the hill on the right point of the "horseshoe" (of which Bastion Hill formed the left point) whence the enemy would enfilade our lines on advancing.

B, C, and H Companies, under Major Lousada to form the first line and to seize the crest line of the ridge east of the "horseshoe."

D, E, and F Companies, under Major Scholes, to support the first line. The Lancashire Fusiliers prolonged the right.

Our advance was covered by the fire of guns on Three Tree Hill, which, however, were unable to locate the Boers.

G Company was unable to take Bastion Hill, being under heavy fire from front and right flank.

A Company did not take its objective.

The Battalion advanced under very heavy fire at about 8 a.m., and advanced slowly till 3 p.m., when the firing line had reached cover about 400 yards from the Boer position.

Lieutenant Isherwood returned from the firing line to ask permission to "charge," but received orders from General Hart, that on no account was an assault to be made. The

remainder of the day was spent in keeping up a heavy fire on the crest of the ridge in front.

The casualties during the attack were as follows:—

Killed: Sergeant D. Good; Sergeant B. Bowen; Privates H. Hall, J. Broughton, W. Millan, J. Reid, J. Simcock; Lance-Sergt. W. Swift (died of wounds). Two officers (2nd Lieutenants Duckworth and Kearsey) and 80 N.C.O.s and men wounded. The battalion bivouacked on the position taken.

Such is the account of the battle of Venter's Spruit, as given in the Regimental records. The following eloquent account was written afterwards by one who witnessed the battle—"Linesman" in "Words by an Eye-witness."

"The army in Natal, surely the most eager and purposeful army which ever took the field, had, in accordance with the aforementioned law, its black week in its short, but eventful life. It had, as all the world is aware, very many dark weeks of suspense, danger, and defeat; but one especially, I think, over which the gloom brooded unrelieved, from Saturday to Saturday, when even temporary triumph seemed to give no promise of victory, and defeat itself was silently accepted as the inevitable thing. I refer to the battle of Spion Kop, which did not at all, as many seem to suppose, begin and end with the catastrophe upon the kop itself. The actual fighting—the 'rush and hold on' which distinguishes a battle from an engagement—began on Saturday, January 20th, and ended when our troops dragged their exhausted limbs back again over the Tugela pontoon in the dawn of Saturday, January 27th. Between these two dates the fighting was uninterrupted and dogged, and it is of these seven days of strain, with the thousands charging, firing, dying along the crest of the mountains, that one who was present will think when he hears the battle of Spion Kop mentioned in after days.

"About 3 p.m. on Saturday, January 20th, the Lancashire (York and Lancaster and Lancashire Fusiliers only) and Irish brigades, under General Hart, rushed the two right gorges, with a dash that was positively startling in its unexpectedness. The artillery preparation was a mere form. There was a hasty bang, bang, bang, from the artillery position on Three-Tree Hill, a terrified crackle of musketry from the occupants of the re-entrant, and up from the

shadows burst the Irish and North-Countrymen with a typhoon of yells and a momentum that nothing but death could stop. But death was there; a tremendous fire broke out from the ridge behind, as the cheering soldiers flowed over the level above the re-entrants. The foremost men fell in heaps, the rearmost were stopped, as all should have been stopped, at the crest line. 'Thus far, and no farther,' sang the Mausers. 'Farther back still,' bellowed the French guns, as they tried to whisk the men off their precarious crest line with well-aimed shrapnel. But the batteries on Three-Tree Hill, six field and two howitzer, had something to say to that, and the ground in front of Hart soon became a whirlwind of dust as the shrapnel beat upon it. The grass is set on fire and burns furiously, and all over the battlefield, as if sent by the telegraph wire, runs the dreadful news that twenty wounded Boers are being immolated amongst the flames. O Bel-lona! what were the ancients about when they dubbed you goddess? Or have such devilries only come with enlightened warfare? But the crest line is ours, and our men cling to it all night, whilst the fire in front of them burns fiercely, and we of the reserve brigade lie chilly out on picket behind the newly-won position, watching the red glow in the sky, and wondering who had been killed, and what the morrow will bring forth. Up on the hillside all is comparatively quiet; only an occasional flare of musketry shows how many pairs of eyes are staring through the darkness watching for the slightest movement, all alert, even at the rustling of the grass tufts in the fitful night wind. It is a lifetime, that clinging to a position, won at nightfall, throughout the night. The intensity of years is crowded into the sleepless hours, when men can almost feel the thousands of hostile eyes staring towards them, perhaps along rifle barrels, or through the stalks of the long grass, nervously peering to stem a rush, or stealthily measuring whether the distance is short enough to make one. But there was no movement on either side, though the only sleepers were the British dead, which lay like seaweed marking the high-tide line of Hart's onset, and the poor charred corpses of the Boers lying hideously on the burnt black grass."

On Sunday 21st a move was made at day-break into the horseshoe, of which Bastion Hill forms the south-west point. The ridge was

lined, and heavy firing continued from both sides without intermission. The battalion again furnished the firing line, the supports and reserves being close at hand.

The Boers opened fire with the guns they had captured at Colenso, but did very little harm, in spite of the close formation the troops were in. This was owing to the steepness of the face of the hill on which the supports and reserves were, and partly to defective gunnery on the part of the Boer gunners.

The battalion remained in the same position on the 22nd; Lieutenant Halford and eight men were wounded on this day.

We were warned that Spion Kop was to be attacked that night, but the attack was postponed till the 23rd. The battalion was then in reserve in a very exposed position, and ten men were wounded.

In the darkness General Woodgate's attacking column seized part of the Spion Kop plateau. The battalion (in reserve under General Hart) opened a heavy fire to hold the enemy's right during the attack in the early hours of the 24th; Captain J. H. Armstrong and eight men were wounded at this time.

The fighting continued all that day and the following night, and on the morning of the 25th we heard the depressing news that Spion Kop was abandoned, that General Woodgate was mortally wounded, and his Brigade-Major, Captain Vertue, killed.

Our other casualties during the week were:—

Died of wounds received on 21st January—Privates A. Phillpotts, C. Fields, J. Gribbon; 22nd January, Privates D. Smith, W. O'Callaghan; 24th January, Privates J. Malin, J. Toole, W. Strachan, A. Crossland, Corporal J. Ainsworth.

On the 26th January the Brigade retired during the night south of the Tugela, and marched to Hatting's Farm.

The battalion rejoined the 11th Brigade on this date. Major-General A. S. Wynne took over command of the 11th Brigade on the 28th.

We remained at Hatting's Farm for some days, and while here were joined by a draft from England, composed chiefly of militia reserve, under Lieutenant Vaughan.

On the 29th the Brigade was paraded and addressed by General Buller, as follows:—

"I have called you together to-day expressly to thank you for your gallant conduct during

the last ten days, whether it was before the enemy, or at work in a drift, or pulling waggons, | can confidently predict that we have got a short road to Ladysmith. There may be some hard



THE YORK AND LANCASTER MEMORIAL, VENTNER'S SPRUIT, SOUTH AFRICA.

every man did his best. No other army in the world could have done as well.

"I want you to thoroughly understand that all your hard work has not been in vain. I

fighting on the way, but I am sure you will overcome it.

"I should like now to read you a telegram I have just received from the Queen. The Queen

says:—"I must express my admiration for the conduct of the troops during the past trying week, especially those regiments you specify, and of the accomplishment of your arduous march.—V.R.I."

In the early morning of the 3rd February the brigade moved from Hatting's Farm, and crossing the Tugela at Potgeiter's Drift occupied three kopjies on the northern bank.

Here Captain Gresson rejoined the battalion from special service and took over the Adjutancy from Lieutenant Halford.

On Monday morning, the 5th February, the third attempt to relieve the beleaguered town of Ladysmith began. As all the world knew, the town was in sore distress. Day after day, for weeks and months, its gallant defenders under their splendid leader, Sir George White, had "kept the flag flying." They could hear the battle raging in the distance, they knew that the equally gallant army under Sir Redvers Buller was striving its utmost to come to their help, but because of insuperable difficulties this help did not come, and was not to do so till many more weary days were past.

The brigade paraded at 4.30 a.m. to demonstrate against Brakfontein to cover the main attack of the 2nd Division, under General Lyttleton on Vaal Krantz.

The South Lancashire Regiment (40th) and the battalion furnished the first and second lines, the former being on the right. The Royal Lancaster Regiment was in reserve.

The advance commenced at 5 a.m., and was covered by the Howitzers and two batteries R.F.A.

When the leading line arrived within 2000 yards of the enemy's position the brigade halted and lay down.

Two Creusot guns from Spion Kop opened fire and kept it up most of the day.

The brigade, having effected its purpose, withdrew at 2.30 p.m., without having fired a shot.

Privates Stafford and Pitchfork stayed behind to help a wounded comrade, Private Shaw, and brought him in safely under a hot fire. Colour-Sergt. Hulley (now Quartermaster of the battalion) was wounded in the leg.

Our casualties on this day were:—Killed, 5 men; wounded, 21 N.C.O.s and men.

Killed—Privates C. Emery, H. Randall, C. Short, F. Creaser, F. Hartley.

The casualties were small on account of the very extended formation.

Vaal Krantz had been taken by the 2nd Division, but, like Spion Kop, was doomed to be evacuated. It was too small for our guns to be got up, and so the position was untenable.

On the 7th the brigade again recrossed the Tugela, and moving east along the southern bank bivouacked in the valley under the naval guns on Schwartz Kop.

One company under Major Scholes was left behind to cover the retirement, and rejoined the battalion after the latter had safely crossed the river.

During the night the 2nd Division retired from Vaal Krantz, and on the 8th February the whole force retired and pitched camps near Spearman's Hill.

On the 10th the division marched to Springfield Bridge.

The battalion remained here in company with the 1st Royal Dragoons, the Imperial Light Infantry, and two naval guns (the Infantry Brigade and the guns being under Colonel Kirkpatrick), to guard the left flank of the army which had moved to Chieveley, preparatory to the next advance which was intended to outflank the Boers' left. The detached force was under Brigadier-General Burn-Murdoch.

On the 21st the force at Springfield Bridge marched to Pretorius Farm, and proceeded to Chieveley on the following day, which it reached at 11 a.m., and here encamped. During the latter march the battalion formed part of an escort to a large convoy.

Being joined at Chieveley by the Border Regiment, we remained here for some days: but two companies were sent away as escort to the naval guns to Hlangwane on Sunday 25th.

On the same Sunday there was a temporary cessation of hostilities, an armistice having been agreed on for the purpose of burying the dead and removing the wounded.

On 27th February the nineteenth anniversary of the fateful disaster at Majuba Hill came the joyful news, that the great Boer leader Cronje had surrendered at Paardeberg to Generals Roberts and Kitchener.

The same morning at about 7.15 a.m. the battalion left Chieveley for Hlangwane Hill, arriving at the east side of the same about 9.30 a.m. We followed the road round the farther side of the hill (north) until we were met by a



Staff Officer (Colonel A'Court) of the Divisional Staff, who told us to follow the 1st South Lancashire Regiment.

We crossed the Tugela by the pontoon bridge, and halted the other side. About 2.30 p.m. the battalion moved off by companies, the left-half battalion, under Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, leading.

The orders for the 11th Brigade were :—

1st line.—2nd West Yorkshire Regiment and Royal Lancaster Regiment; South Lancashire Regiment and York and Lancaster Regiment to be in support.

1st York and Lancaster Regiment to support Royal Lancaster Regiment.

The left-half battalion, with the Royal Lancaster Regiment, took Hart's Hill. The right-half battalion, under Major Lousada, followed along the banks of the river until they came opposite Green Hill, when they climbed the slope. When they got to the top of the ascent from the river-bank, Colonel Kitchener ordered them to fill up a gap in the firing line, which they proceeded to do.

The assault of the Boer position on Pieter's Hill was magnificent; the enemy was strongly entrenched on a small kopje, and this was carried with the bayonet by the Lancashire Brigade. Our casualties were 10 men wounded.

Colonel Kitchener, who commanded the brigade in place of General Wynne, wounded, afterwards issued the following order :—

"Brigadier-General Kitchener desires to place on record his appreciation of the gallant conduct of the Royal Lancaster Regiment, the South Lancashire Regiment, and the York and Lancaster Regiment at the battle of Pieter's Hill.

"North countrymen may well be proud of the performances of their representatives in replacing the anniversary of Mujuba by Ladysmith Day, a day that Yorkshiremen and men of Lancashire will honour for all time."

We bivouacked at Green Hill for the night, and four companies furnished a section of the outpost line, the brigade line of outposts being under the command of Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick. We rested the next day on the slopes of the hill, while the wounded were being carried down to the different hospitals in the brigade.

The officers of the battalion attended the funeral of the late Lieut.-Col. McCarthy O'Leary, 1st South Lancashire Regiment, which took place near a tree close to the railway at 10.30 a.m. This lamented officer served with us when

we were in Cork. In the evening four companies furnished sectionary outpost line under the command of Major Lousada.

Captain Kearsy, in his book which we have mentioned, alludes to the good work done this day by the maxim gun detachment. The gun was the only one in action, it was dragged by hand up a precipitous ascent by Private Koerner. Sergeant J. Miller was mentioned in despatches and awarded the D.C.M. for his excellent work with this gun, which coming into action on our right, helped to cover the advance. The action at Pieter's Hill was a decisive one; the Boers were now in full retreat, and Ladysmith was relieved! On the evening of 28th February the Earl of Dundonald with his mounted troops entered the town, and General Sir Redvers Buller rode in the next day.

On 1st March the battalion with the brigade left the bivouac at about 7 a.m.; from the railway, where the great news was received with ringing cheers, column of route was formed, and a halt made at 11 a.m. at Davel's Spruit near Nelthorpe. Here the division rested over the 2nd, and on the 3rd made its triumphal entry into Ladysmith.

The gallant defenders lined the streets, Sir George White and his staff being stationed opposite the Town Hall.

The 11th Brigade came first, headed by the Dublin Fusiliers specially attached to the brigade for that day, then our own and the other battalions of the Lancashire Brigade.

Marching through the town the troops halted north of it, and rested in camp for three days.

A correspondent sent home the following account of this eventful day :—

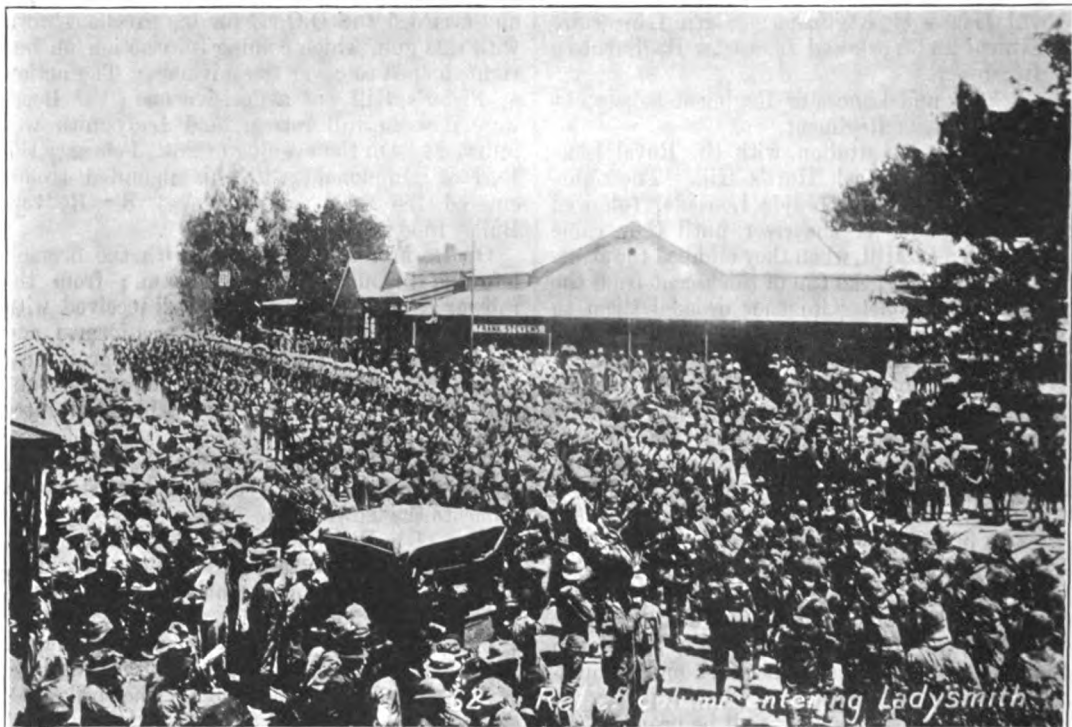
"We left about 7 a.m. and soon got on to the railway line, which we had to march along for a mile or so, when we reached part of the Boer laager close to the Klip River; this was a most unsavoury spot, as they had been living here for some time, and had not taken the trouble to pull dead mules and horses away from the banks of the river, but had allowed them to remain where they died, to pollute the air and water.

"Continuing along the line for another mile, we soon came across evidences of the great dam which the Boers had been making across the Klip River (intended to flood Ladysmith), such as spades, picks, and thousands of sandbags strewn about all over the place quite close to the railway. We soon reached the dam, which was

about half finished ; the river must have been about 30 yards across at the banks, but at the highest part of the dam the space must have been quite 80 yards, and the height of the dam itself nearly 40 feet, with a thickness at the base of probably 30 yards, a stupendous work to undertake, but one which would have done no

were then massed just by the station till all was ready for the procession.

"This of course was headed by the staffs of our divisions with General Buller behind them. Then an escort of Cavalry and Irregulars, and finally the Infantry headed by the Dublins, followed by ourselves, then the Royal Lancasters



ENTERING LADYSMITH.

*Photo by Captain G. H. Wedgwood.*

good, or harm either, for several weeks, as the ground between the dam and Ladysmith is practically an open plain.

"Another mile along the railway brought us to an enormous camp, the refugees and hospital, where the troops were cheered and those strong enough to turn out of their huts came out to see us. Poor fellows, nearly 600, who had died from enteric and dysentery alone, lie buried there. Our brigade was halted here for a few minutes, and we then marched over the plain to the railway bridge at Ladysmith, which we crossed, and

and South Lancashires, the other brigades following.

"The Ladysmith garrison was drawn up in two ranks on either side of the road, and we marched through them, passing Sir George White, who with his staff was close to the Town Hall. Needless to say the troops looked happy, but drawn faces testified to the diet of horseflesh and one and a half biscuits a day, together with the dreadful anxiety of a four months' siege. One saw but few evidences of a bombardment, except a few buildings smashed about, including

a clock tower and the porch of a church, etc. Most of the business houses were closed, and the windows barred and barricaded.

"Our brigade marched on through Ladysmith, and after crossing the Klip River we bivouacked for the night, as our tents did not arrive till the next day. Our camp is about a mile from the town and about a mile from the tin huts where the garrison was formerly living; these huts were abandoned early in the siege, as the Boers shelled them very heavily."

On the 5th the following special army order was published:—

"Soldiers of Natal. The Relief of Ladysmith unites two forces, both of which have during the last few months striven with conspicuous gallantry and splendid determination to maintain the honour of their Queen and country. The Garrison of Ladysmith have during four months held their position against every attack with complete success, and endured many privations with admirable fortitude. The relieving force has had to force its way through an unknown country, across an unfordable river, and over almost inaccessible heights, in the face of a fully-prepared, well-armed, and tenacious enemy."

A message from Her Majesty the Queen was also promulgated to the troops, as received by the General Officer Commander-in-Chief:—

"Thank God for the news you have telegraphed to me; congratulate you and all under you with all my heart."—V.R.I.

The first part of the campaign in which the battalion was engaged, culminating in the Relief of Ladysmith, was now ended; but it was destined to take part in guerilla warfare for a further two and a quarter years.

The 5th Division was now ordered to march to Colenso, and thence to Durban, to embark for Cape Colony, but at the last moment these orders were cancelled and another division was substituted for this move.

On 7th March the 11th Brigade marched to Colenso, and there encamped for the night. The next day the officers received the Queen's chocolate boxes, one of which was given to every officer and soldier, as a personal gift from Her Majesty, and highly valued.

On the 9th the battalion entrained for Pietermaritzburg, arriving there at 4.30 a.m. on the 10th, and was encamped near the Edendale Potteries.

Here it refitted, and on the 22nd entrained

for Ladysmith, where it encamped with the brigade under Surprise Hill.

At Surprise Hill a draft of the Volunteer battalions York and Lancaster Regiment, consisting of two officers (Lieutenants Chalmer and Boyle) and 112 non-commissioned officers and men under the command of Captain Marples, arrived, and was attached to the battalion for service in South Africa.

On the 30th the left-half battalion, under the command of Major Scholes, paraded at 1 p.m., and proceeded to Nicholson's Nek, to be encamped there to furnish an advanced line of outposts.

On the 3rd April, about 2.30 p.m., the right-half battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, proceeded to Thornhill's Hill, and encamped there for the night.

They left Thornhill's Hill about 7 a.m. for Modder Spruit, and arrived there about 2 p.m.

The left-half battalion marched in from Nicholson's Nek about 3 p.m., under Major Scholes.

On the 5th the battalion paraded at 6.45 a.m., and marched with the brigade from Modder Spruit to Elands-laagte. Arriving at Elands-laagte about 11 a.m., they encamped in the valley opposite the railway station.

Another draft from England, under Captain Learoyd, 3rd Battalion, with Lieutenant Gardner, arrived on this date.

On the 10th the camp was shelled by the Boers; tents were struck, and the battalion marched to the trenches, where it took cover for the day.

About 9 a.m. on the 11th, the right-half battalion, under command of Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, proceeded to Woodcote's Farm and formed the advance guard of the brigade. The left-half battalion and the remainder of the brigade joined them here, and our battalion performed outpost duty on Jonono's Kop, near the farm, till the 14th May.

On 20th April General Hildyard relieved Sir Charles Warren in the command of the 5th Division.

On the 14th May the battalion left Jonono's Vale at 6.30 p.m., and encamped for the night at Little Krogman's Farm; E Company, under Major Scholes, remained behind for outpost duty, and rejoined the battalion on the 17th.

On the 15th the brigade advanced to attack

Wersel's Ridge, a post strongly fortified by the Boers; but the enemy had fled, and it was now unoccupied.

On the 18th May the Biggarsberg, a hitherto formidable barrier, was crossed, and the Force bivouacked at Hatting's Spruit, proceeding to Dannhauser the next day.

Further advance was delayed for the present, owing to the damaged railway having to be repaired, and to enable supplies to be brought up.

Her Majesty's birthday was celebrated on the 24th; the 10th and 11th Brigades forming up in clean fatigue dress and giving three hearty cheers for the Queen. The battalion for the two previous days had been engaged in mending the railway.

On the 26th the battalion arrived at New-castle, and crossing the N'Kandi River, encamped a mile and a half north of the town.

Here it halted over Sunday, and on Monday morning crossed the Buffalo River by Wool's Drift, and entered the Transvaal. Our battalion, forming the advanced guard, was the first infantry to enter the enemy's country.

On the 29th May the 2nd and 5th Divisions marched to and occupied Utrecht unopposed, leaving half the battalion, under Major Lousada, to guard the Buffalo Bridge.

On the same day a draft from England, under Captain Haines, with Lieutenant Vickersman of the 3rd Battalion, joined at Utrecht.

Utrecht was the first town in the Transvaal to be occupied by the troops from Natal; the Boers who had occupied it moved out as we approached, and the town surrendered after a demonstration of force on our part.

De Wet's farm was reached on Sunday, 3rd June, where, besides outposts, the battalion furnished an officer's guard.

A temporary armistice for three days was now arranged between the generals of the opposing forces. This ended on the 5th without any results.

At this time a correspondent wrote as follows:—

"De Wet's Farm,  
"Near Majuba,  
"5th June, 1900.

"We are doing nothing round this part of the world but trek, trek, and outposts after a long day's march. For the last three weeks we have been on the march, and every day too;

not long marches; 16 miles was the longest, when we went to Utrecht to take over that place; as a rule a 10 or 12 miles' tramp across the veldt, with a long halt in the midday to rest the oxen, which halt by the way generally means a grilling for us, for the sun is still pretty warm in the middle of the day, but the nights are very trying at times. A frost of 11 degrees, which we had the night we crossed over into the Transvaal territory at Wool's Drift, was certainly very trying, and a thick coating of ice was on our water-buckets.

"Since the Boers left the Biggarsberg we have been doing this trek, and, as a rule, along the line of railway, which, by the way, the Boers have smashed up at every critical point, such as the bridges and culverts. We are mending these in places, or rather taking up the sleepers and rails and making the line deviate; an engineer job, in fact, but one, I am glad to say, that the men will be paid for, at least so we were told at the time of working.

"June 6th.

"It really seems as though there was going to be a fight on this side after all, as we have heard a good deal of artillery firing to-day, and part of our brigade has already been moved. Botha's Pass will be the objective, no doubt, but whether we are only making a demonstration or not remains to be proved.

"Thurnall joined here last night; very fit he seems to be, but we thought he looked rather yellow and Indian."

On the 7th the battalion, as an escort for artillery, was posted at Fellowboom Farm.

The next morning the brigade marched out of bivouac at 11 a.m., and crossed the Ingogo west of Van Dyke. The brigade deployed immediately, and passed the Ingogo, facing west, with its left on the Ingogo, Botha's Pass Road, and with the 10th brigade prolonging the line to the right as far as Inkweloan.

The Royal Lancaster Regiment was on the left, our battalion on their right, and the South Lancashire Regiment prolonged to the right.

The line advanced in attack formation, the ridge of hills in front (due west) being the objective.

The objective of the battalion was Botha's Pass, which was to be seized by scaling the height to the north of the Pass, and wheeling

to the left when the heights had been taken. The advance was covered by the naval guns on Van Wyk, which thoroughly searched the Kloof on the opposite side of the valley.

As the leading line topped the crest two Boer high velocity guns and two "pom-poms" opened fire from a ridge about 3000 yards beyond the crest; small parties of riflemen also made themselves heard. The battalion changed direction to the left, and the Pass was in our possession.

The movement through the Pass was evidently a surprise to the enemy. The whole of the crest of the Berg from Inkweloan to Pogwana was intersected with trenches, but there were no defensive preparations south of Inkweloan. The number of the enemy must have been very small, though no information has been received on this point. The Boers, as was their custom, lit the grass to cover their retreat and check a pursuit. Our casualties were four men wounded by pom-poms. The division now marched to the north-west, and on the 11th Alleman's Nek was seized by the 10th brigade, the 11th being in support.

The following order was issued concerning the action of the 8th June at Botha's Pass.

"The General Officer Commanding 11th Brigade has much pleasure in notifying that the General Officer Commanding Natal Army, who witnessed the extension of the 11th Brigade and its advance to the attack upon the Drakensburg on the 8th instant, expressed his admiration of the manner in which the battalions worked, and the rapidity with which the men scaled the heights, entered the Orange Free State, and seized the objective, viz. Botha's Pass."

On the 12th June the division marched through Alleman's Nek, and bivouacked four miles west of Volksrust.

On the 13th we entered and marched through Volksrust unopposed.

Waiting here until the 16th we then marched to Wakkerstroom, which we reached on Sunday, 17th. Halting here one day we continued the march with the division, reaching Standerton on 24th.

After two days' welcome rest the battalion retraced its steps to Krondraai, and marched to Platrand on the 27th, where it remained on lines of communication till the 31st August.

On the 16th July Major Scholes, with the left-half battalion, took over the defences of

Leeawspuit from the South Lancashire Regiment, remaining here until 27th August, when they were relieved by the East Surrey Regiment and rejoined headquarters at Platrand.

In the meanwhile Bloemfontein and Pretoria, the capitals of the two hostile republics, had surrendered to Lord Roberts' victorious army; but with extraordinary pluck and obstinacy the Boers still maintained their guerilla warfare in all parts of South Africa, necessitating the employment on our side of a force the magnitude of which was unthought of when the war began in October, 1899.

The weather during our stay at Platrand was extremely cold, and the nights spent on outpost duty were most harassing to officers and men.

On 31st August the battalion was relieved by the East Surrey Regiment, and marching *via* Paardekop, arrived at Sandspruit on 1st September, where it formed part of General Hildyard's Column.

On 5th September the column reached and occupied Wakkerstroom, our battalion forming the advanced guard.

The next day the column marched through the town, and the battalion occupied the hill on the east with five companies, A, F, G, H, and K; D Company remained in the town.

On the 9th, the remainder of the battalion, B, C, and E Companies, under Major Scholes, marched with the 5th Division under General Hildyard to Utrecht, which they occupied. It was several months before this detachment rejoined headquarters.

While at Wakkerstroom the battalion was fully occupied in making a road up the eastern side of Wakkerstroom Hill, and in fortifying the town and hill.

H and K Companies, with a naval 12-pr., occupied the Northern point; G and A Companies, with a naval 12-pr., occupied the Southern point; whilst F Company, with headquarters, occupied the centre.

On the 13th September, the Volunteer Company "K" left the hill and occupied the plateau on the east side of the town.

This company (K) left Wakkerstroom on 16th October, under orders to proceed to England, but was retained at Newcastle till the 22nd April, 1901, doing duty in the Defence Camp.

The rain began the 1st October, and there were daily thunderstorms. These storms were

peculiarly severe, the lightning being apparently attracted by the ironstone rocks in the hills. A gunner and a native servant were killed by a flash on the 23rd November, and several men were struck less severely.

The following Special Army Order was issued on 10th October:—

"The Natal Field Force ceases to exist as a separate command from this date. In making this announcement General Sir Redvers Buller desires to express his grateful thanks to all the officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.s and men of that force for their unvarying support and constant co-operation.

"The task set before the Natal Field Force was no small one. It has been successfully accomplished, though with a loss of so many dear friends and gallant comrades, by the valour, endurance, and splendid discipline of the troops, and the admirable organization of the line of communication.

"To command such a force has been the greatest possible pleasure, and Sir Redvers Buller regrets deeply that he has not been able to tell each and all how much he has gloried in the honour of being their commander."

On 24th October a draft of 145 N.C.O.s and men, under Captain Forster, 3rd Battalion, joined at Wakkerstroom.

On the 27th October, the following order was issued by the Commandant, Blood River:—

"Under orders from Lord Roberts, Major-General Wynne, C.B., is transferred (temporarily) to Standerton.

"Having been transferred temporarily to another command, and the period of his absence being uncertain, Major-General Wynne desires to thank the officers, N.C.O.s and men of the 11th Brigade for their loyal support and cordial co-operation during the nine months it has been his privilege to command them.

"There is no brigade in the Natal Army which has had more severe fighting or harder marching during the present war, and all ranks in the Lancashire Brigade have shown that their powers of endurance on the march are equal to the splendid physical courage they have exhibited in the face of the enemy's entrenchments."

Major Scholes was selected to command the garrison at Utrecht; while Lieutenant Headlam was appointed Magistrate and Town Commandant, also Garrison-Adjutant.

A full account of the doings of the Utrecht Garrison is given in Captain Kearsey's book which has been previously mentioned here.

On the 7th November, G and H Companies left for Ingogo, and were sniped by a small party of Boers while in Kemp's Nek. Corporal Watson was severely wounded.

They were followed on the 17th by A and D Companies.

On the 29th November, Lord Kitchener assumed the command of the forces in South Africa: Lord Roberts and Sir Redvers Buller both returned home.

On the 1st December, Headquarters and F Company proceeded to Ingogo, Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick taking over command of the Ingogo Section.

The strength of the battalion on this date was:—

	Officers.	Sgts.	Corpls.	Drs.	Pvts.	Total.
In South Africa...	43	51	51	15	1198	1358
With Battalion ...	27	45	44	14	998	1128

and was distributed as follows:—

At Utrecht.—3 companies. B and E occupied the town, C Company occupied North Hill. Strength, 359 all ranks.

At Ingogo.—A Company occupied Gordon Hill, White House, and Coetzee's Drift. D Company occupied the railway station, Station Fort, and railway line as far as One Bridge. F Company occupied Ingogo Hill. G Company occupied the railway line from the reversing stations to O'Neil's Nek. H Company occupied the Coliseum and Botha's Post.

On the 19th F Company marched to Laing's Nek and took over the defences there from two companies of Lancashire Fusiliers.

On the 31st, the detachment at Utrecht was relieved by a detachment of the Middlesex Regiment, and proceeded to Umbana and New-castle.

E Company to Umbana.

C Company to Windsor Castle.

B Company  $\frac{1}{2}$ -company to Kitchener's Kop.

B Company  $\frac{1}{2}$ -company to Fort Hay.

During this eventful year, Major Lousada was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command the 2nd Battalion, and left South Africa for India on 23rd July.

Lieut.-Col. Plumer was appointed to succeed him as second in Command, but being engaged elsewhere in South Africa on special service he never rejoined the Regiment; later on in the

year he was gazetted Brigadier-General. Captain H. N. Byass from the 2nd Battalion was promoted Major in October, and joined the battalion in December.

Lieutenants Gresson and Halford, and H. P. Thurnall from the 2nd Battalion, were promoted Captains.

Lieutenants F. E. Ashton and J. S. Armstrong joined the battalion in March.

2nd Lieutenants H. V. R. Hodson, W. G. Ruel, and W. McL. Corbyn joined the battalion on first appointment early in the year; and later on 2nd Lieutenants A. E. Palmer and G. McD. Pratt.

Bandmaster F. W. Wood was transferred to the Scots Guards, which appointment he still holds.

Major-General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., formerly of the Regiment, was promoted Lieut.-General.

Lieut.-Col. F. Luttman-Johnson, late of the battalion, took up a Majority in the 3rd Leinsters (Militia), and with them served in South Africa.

Major E. H. Hughes died at his home in Devonshire, after a long illness on 29th November; it was a great disappointment to him when in December 1899 he was found unfit for foreign service, and left behind when the battalion went abroad. A friend wrote of him as follows:—

“Major Hughes was the beau ideal of an English gentleman, being an earnest Christian, a good soldier, one whose hand and purse were ever ready to help those in need, and a thorough sportsman. He was a good shot, a keen fisherman, and generally thereabouts when hounds were running—it only seems but yesterday we saw him win the Military Red Coat Race at Cork on his horse Mac; he was also a ‘Stoomper’ of no mean order. Of the most cheerful disposition (those who heard his laugh will never forget it), a prince of good fellows, beloved and respected by all, his loss makes a blank in the Regiment which it will be impossible to fill. The memory of ‘Ned Hughes’ will live long in the hearts of his brother officers, and of others who had the pleasure of knowing him.”

He was married while quartered in Cork.

Sergeant R. Sinfield of the battalion, employed with the mounted infantry, was killed on 19th December; his commanding officer (Major Searle, 2nd Middlesex Regiment) wrote to his mother as follows:—

“It is with great sorrow that I write to tell you of the death of your son, Sergeant Sinfield, who was shot by the Boers whilst out scouting on Wednesday, 19th of December. He was buried the next afternoon at Umbana, and I read the funeral service, as there was no clergyman present at the time. The whole of his company of the mounted infantry followed his body to the grave; also several officers—I think every officer who was with the mounted infantry—and many non-commissioned officers as well. When the Captain of the company was told of Sergeant Sinfield's death, he said that he was his best non-commissioned officer, and a man who was liked and respected. . . .”

This seems a suitable time to give some of the names of those mentioned in despatches up to date.

Mentioned by Sir Redvers Buller for gallant or meritorious services: Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick; Majors F. P. Lousada, H. S. Scholes; Captain and Adjutant M. F. Halford; Lieutenants W. E. Sykes, P. E. Vaughan; 2nd Lieutenants A. Kearsey, J. Coke; Privates T. Salford and G. Pitchfork.

Spion Kop, 20th January, 1900.—Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick reports that Lieutenant Brandreth, 2nd Welsh Regiment (attached), and Private W. Savage carried a wounded man to a place of safety under a heavy fire. Colour-Sergt. J. Stewart stayed for three hours in the fighting line with 2nd Lieutenant Kearsey, who was wounded, till he got him on to a stretcher. Lance-Corpl. A. Grove carried out a wounded man under a hot fire to a place of safety, he himself being wounded.

Recommended for the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the field: Sergeant J. Miller, February 27th (1900). Colonel Kitchener commanding the brigade reports that “He did excellent work under my personal observation. His gun was under heavy fire, and he never slacked off or made a mistake; its coming into action on our right rendered advance possible.”

Recommended to notice by Sir Redvers Buller, Laing's Neck, June 19th, 1900, Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick, Major F. P. Lousada, Captain T. T. Gresson.

Mentioned in despatch, November 9th, 1900, by Sir Redvers Buller, 1st York and Lancaster Regiment: “Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick has been at the head of this battalion during the whole period of my command, and I have always

felt the utmost confidence in him; I strongly recommend him for consideration. Major (now Lieut.-Col.) F. P. Lousada has been promoted to another battalion, but he merits mention as an excellent second in command. The following merit special mention: Major H. Scholes, Captain M. Halford, Lieutenants H. Headlam and A. Kearsey; also Colour-Sergt. F. Hulley, Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Birch, and Colour-Sergt. (Sergt. Inst.) D. Duff, 1st Volunteer Battalion, who has set an excellent example."

The following officers late of the York and Lancaster were also specially mentioned: Lieut.-Col. Henderson, Director of Military Intelligence; Lieut.-Col. O'Dell, Army Service Corps, and Lieut.-Colonel Quill, who organized and commanded the Convalescent Depot after the relief of Ladysmith.

Lord Roberts' despatches were not published till a few months later.

The new year was scarcely ushered in **1901**. when the news was received in South Africa of the death of Queen Victoria on 22nd January.

Seldom has a Sovereign so endeared herself to the Army as the late Queen had done. In the trying times through which we had passed, we knew that her thoughts were always with us; in misfortune and in success we had her heartfelt sympathy, and she never failed to show it. Her soldiers were proud to wear *her* uniform, and to feel that they were fighting and suffering for *her* honour as well as that of their country.

At the end of February, Lord Kitchener met the Boer leader, General Botha, to discuss a possible peace; but the negotiations failed, and hostilities were continued. Some of the companies went on trek, escorting convoys, while the remainder of the battalion guarded the Ingogo line; barbed wire entanglements were freely used, and every precaution taken to prevent surprise.

On the 2nd April the railway line near Mount Prospect Station was blown up by a party of 300 Boers about 4.30 a.m. Scouts brought in word on the night of the 1st, and an attempt was made to cut off their retreat, but owing to the want of troops and the fact that a heavy mist hung over the valley west of Inquelo and Majuba, the Boers got away, leaving two men dead on the ground.

A block-house was built on O'Neil's Nek, and

on the southern spur of Inquelo, to further protect the railway from the west.

On 10th April a new block-house on Iketeni Nek was completed and occupied.

On the 16th, the 2nd Volunteer Company from our 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions, under Captain Revell-Sutton with Lieutenants Longden and Barnes, joined at Ingogo.

On the 22nd, G Company proceeded to Newcastle to take over posts held by 1st Volunteer Company at Forts Biddulph A and B.

On 1st May, Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, C.B., assumed command of the Volksrust sub-district, *vice* Brigadier-General G. M. Bullock, on Column.

During the first week in May, A, D, and H Companies, and the 2nd Volunteer Company, were relieved in the Ingogo Section by the 2nd Dublin Fusiliers, and proceeded to Volksrust.

Major Scholes now assumed command of the battalion, and headquarters moved from Ingogo to Volksrust.

On the 27th July, B, C, E, and G Companies moved from Newcastle into the Ingogo Section, taking over from the 2nd Dublins, who moved into Newcastle sub-district.

B Company occupied Botha's Post and the Coliseum.

C Company occupied Coetzee's Drift and the White House.

E Company occupied Ingogo Hill.

G Company occupied O'Neil's Nek and Reversing Station.

Lieut.-Col. Kirkpatrick, C.B., rejoined the battalion on 17th August, on the return of Brigadier-General Bullock to the command of Volksrust. The headquarters of the battalion moved from Volksrust to Ingogo on 19th August.

Letters A, F, and G Companies remained at Volksrust, under command of Major Scholes. B Company had its headquarters at Botha's Post, but the company was split up into four parties at different posts. C Company had four posts, with headquarters at Coetzee's Drift, Buffalo River. D Company had five posts, with headquarters at Inquelo (Mount Prospect). E Company formed the headquarters of the battalion. H Company had three posts, with headquarters at Rooi Kopje. The Volunteer Company had two posts, with its headquarters at Laing's Nek.



A draft of 114 N.C.O.s and men, consisting of recruits and men who had previously been invalided, under 2nd Lieutenant Key, joined on 20th September. Captain Gresson, having met with an accident, was invalided home, and re-joined early in 1902.

The following letter was written home about this time :—

"The battalion is still sitting tight on the Transvaal-Natal border, waiting patiently for the long-expected ending of the war. We find the daily routine somewhat monotonous and trying. Constant watchfulness by day and night with an enemy so mobile as the wily Boer is very necessary, so Tommy gets his fair share of sentry-go. The Natal climate is most pleasant: the days warm and sunny, and the nights cool and dry. When off duty we manage to pass the time along pleasantly. The weekly mail brings a goodly stock of papers and magazines, which are read and passed round from post to post, until they fall to pieces with constant use. Those who are not of a literary turn of mind find amusement in indoor and outdoor games, such as soldiers love. Music has attractions for many, and Tommy is nothing if not musical. Owing to the difficulties of transport, we have had to draw the line at pianos, so must content ourselves with humbler instruments, the chief favourites being the tin whistle and mouth organ.

"Lovers of the piscatorial art have every opportunity of indulging in their favourite sport. The Buffalo and Ingogo rivers run within a few hundred yards of our headquarters' camp, and a few instances of fish being caught are known. It is touching to see the childlike faith and patience displayed by a row of individuals standing for hours on the river-bank supporting an ox-driver's whip-stick, and waiting for the fish that never come. The battalion is very much scattered; block-houses cover the land, and are mostly garrisoned by Imperial infantry. I cannot describe them in detail, for obvious reasons; sufficient to say, they are the toughest nuts the Boers have had to crack during this campaign, and are doing a lot towards finishing the war. To keep the detachments holding these posts supplied with all their wants is no easy matter, and finds ample occupation for those engaged in the work of supply. Each man, no matter how far from headquarters, receives a daily ration of fresh

bread and meat. After rain, when the rivers are in full flood, it is a difficult matter to reach some of the outlying posts, and the work becomes dangerous in the extreme. To guide a team of ten kicking, plunging mules through a rushing river requires a cool head and steady nerves, but our native drivers manage this with very few accidents. We had some very enjoyable sports here. The events were all open to the garrison, and the entries were consequently numerous. Circumstances having been against our holding a meeting of the kind for the last two years, the day's programme was the more appreciated, and gave our sprinters a chance to shake the dust off themselves. Major H. N. Byass, with representatives from the corps in garrison, formed a committee, and Major M. F. Halford acted as starter. The prizes were well earned, and the events most interesting."

On 26th September a futile attack was made on our post at Fort Prospect. On the same night Itala, where we supplied a detachment of mounted infantry, was also attacked, and the attack was much more serious, as is shown by the following account, written by one who was present :—

"From information received by native scouts we knew that Boers were massing at Babanango, which is about eight miles from Itala. On the night of the 25th September, the native scouts reported that the Boers were going to attack us that night. At 9 p.m. the same night we got the order for one officer and 40 men D Company, M.I., to proceed to the top of Itala, which is about one mile above camp. This party consisted of one sergeant and 20 men 1st South Lancashire, and one sergeant and 20 men 1st York and Lancaster. I was detailed with this party. At 12.30 midnight, a native brought word that the Boers were moving in a large body along the top of Itala, and a few minutes later we were reinforced by Lieutenant Lefroy and 40 men Royal Dublin Fusiliers. The night had been very misty, but fortunately began to clear. About 1 a.m. we saw four Boer scouts riding over a ridge in our front, and the order was given not to fire, but let them come right on. Unfortunately this was not carried out; some one pulled off, and back went the Boers to report. Everything was quiet for about ten minutes, when some one exclaimed, 'They are coming;' and on they did come. I never saw such a rush before; they were like so many

ants swarming across the veldt. Disdaining all cover, firing as they ran, and, chanting some wild tune, they charged in amongst us, our men getting the bayonet into play; but they were about eight to one, which could only end in favour of the Boers. Lieutenant Kane died fighting, Lieutenant Lefroy was severely wounded, I was knocked over with the butt of a rifle, and when I came round the fight was over. The Boers took all they could lay their hands on, then moved forward to attack the camp. A Boer remarked, 'We will soon have your guns now.' Tommy answered, 'I don't know so much about the guns, you are welcome to the shells.' About 4 a.m. the firing ceased, and our people thought the Boers had cleared. Guide Collins and the native scouts were moving out, but as soon as they got to the edge of the camp, a terrific fire opened on them, killing one of the scouts. The Boers had been lying low. Dr. Fielding and his orderly had gone up the hill at the same time. The orderly was severely wounded. Dr. Fielding got up the hill safely, but was at once made prisoner by the Boers to attend to their wounded, leaving our poor fellows unattended for about 30 hours. The two guns of the 69th Battery, R.F.A., were put out of action very early. They were in a very exposed position, and the Boers concentrated their fire on them. The officer and four men were wounded, while the remaining gunners made for the trenches and took up the rifles of the wounded. The Boers had tried to rush the camp from every quarter, but were repulsed with such effect as to cause them to leave several of their dead behind. They then started their old tactics—sniping—which was kept up until about 6.30 p.m., when a signal was given for them to retire, thus ending an 18 hours' fight, resulting in a hard-won victory for the 5th D.M.I.

"The party of Boers who attacked on the top of Itala were about 600 strong, led by Chris. Botha and Commandant Opperman.

"The whole Boer force was about 3000, under Louis Botha.

"Our garrison included men of 1st York and Lancaster, 1st South Lancashire, Lancashire Fusiliers, Royal Lancasters, Dorsets, and Dublins; Right Section 69th Battery, R.F.A.; in all, about 300 men, under Major Chapman, R.D.F.

"Our casualties were—killed; Privates W. Barton, A. Heathcote, W. Larkman, A. Roberts. Wounded severely: Corporal J. Thornley (since

died of wounds), Lance-Corpl. J. Ryan, Privates C. Timons, Falkingham, T. Scholey, A. Thompson, W. Dugdale, J. Ainley, F. Ladkin, Wallington, Clarke, Ramsden. Wounded slightly: Rutherford, S. College."

On the 10th November Major F. E. Wallerstein from the 2nd Battalion was promoted Lieut.-Colonel *vice* Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., made supernumerary. Colonel Kirkpatrick, however, remained with us for some months longer.

It was about this time that Lord Kitchener devised his scheme of assisting the field army in their guerilla warfare by an extensive erection of block-houses throughout South Africa. These were built at various distances apart, the average being 800 yards, with barbed wire entanglements stretched between each. The Boers were driven on to the lines of block-houses by field columns; when the alternative was offered them of running the gauntlet of fire from the former, or returning to face the latter. It was by this scheme that the war was eventually brought to an end. In case of dead ground between the block-houses, trenches were dug and occupied along the lines of barbed wire.

In November the battalion received orders to build and occupy a block-house line from Botha's Pass towards Vrede to meet the Essex Regiment, who were building from Vrede eastwards.

Owing to the weakness of the Militia sent to relieve the battalion, the companies at Volksrust and a small portion only of the posts in the Ingogo sections were taken over. Inqelo, Rooi Kop, and Partridge Hill were evacuated, and C Company remained at Ingogo to hold Ingogo, the Station Fort, and the Drift Fort, B Company still occupying the Coliseum and Botha's Post. The remaining posts were relieved by the 3rd Sussex Regiment on 17th December, when the battalion commenced its task in earnest.

E and F Companies had their headquarters at Botha's Pass; K and D at Klip River Post; A G and H at Witkopje's Post; B and C at Cork Post. Four block-houses, on an average, were erected each day. The end of the year found the battalion building the Fort at Witkopje's Post, with its neighbouring block-houses and wire entanglements.

During the year Lieut.-Cols. W. J. Kirkpatrick and F. P. Lousada were gazetted Companions of the Bath. To be Companions of the

Distinguished Service Order :—Captain T. T. Gresson, Lieutenant A. H. C. Kearsey. To be Brevet Lieut.-Col. :—Major S. P. Rolt. To be Brevet Major :—Captain M. F. Halford. To have the Distinguished Conduct Medal :—Colour-Sergt. A. Acheson, Colour-Sergt. J. Stewart, Colour-Sergt. F. Hulley, Corporal A. L. Grove, Private W. L. Savage.

The following were mentioned in Lord Roberts' despatches :—Lieut.-Col. F. P. Lonsada, Major H. S. Scholes; Captains T. T. Gresson, M. F. Halford, and F. E. Ashton; Lieutenants F. E. B. Isherwood, P. E. Vaughan, H. R. Headlam, and A. H. C. Kearsey; Quartermaster and Hon. Lieutenant M. J. Duggan; Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Birch; Colour-Sergts. A. Acheson, E. T. Christian, D. Duff, F. Hulley, J. Mayfield, and J. Stewart; First-class Armourer-Sergt. W. Ward (Army Ordnance Corps), attached; Sergeants H. Bracken, J. Egan, T. Loftus, J. J. Randall, and W. Wright; Corporals J. Coyne, A. L. Grove, and W. Hunter; Private W. L. Savage. Also Major S. P. Rolt, on special service, Captain H. P. Thurnall, Lieutenant R. M. Heath, Colour-Sergts. W. H. Skelton and H. H. Turner, serving with the Mounted Infantry, and Captain R. B. Learoyd, of the 3rd Battalion.

"Lieut.-Col. H. Plumer was sent out on special service to Rhodesia in June, 1899, since which time he has been constantly in the field. He raised and organized a corps of irregulars, and moved on Mafeking, and acted in conjunction with Colonel Mahon in the relief of that town. He has since been actively engaged in the Transvaal, and has consistently done good work, not only as a soldier, but as an administrator of a high order."

Colonel Plumer, as has been stated before, was posted as Major to the 2nd Battalion in South Africa in 1893; while here he was appointed Assistant Military Secretary to the G.O.C.; as such he was sent up to the Rhodesian Frontier just after the Jameson Raid, as the Queen's representative to prevent further illegalities. He then organized and commanded a corps of mounted rifles for the Matabele Campaign; for these services he was given a Brevet Lieut.-Colonelcy. In 1897 he was appointed D.A.A.G. at Aldershot on the Duke of Connaught's staff. At the commencement of the South African War he was sent out on special service, going to Fort Tuli in the north. His

great aim now was to relieve the town of Mafeking; for seven long months the town was besieged, and for the same period he was working for its relief; never losing touch with the enemy, he was on several occasions engaged with them, and at the critical moment was evidently in the right place, for on 15th May the Northern and Southern Forces joined hands, completely routed the enemy on the 17th, and on the 18th, headed by their gallant commanders, entered Mafeking in triumph.

Colonel Plumer was himself slightly wounded, and had his horse shot under him. He was appointed Brigadier-General South Africa in July, 1900, and continued active operations till close on the end of the war. In 1900 he was also promoted to be Brevet Colonel, made A.D.C. to the King, and a C.B. The inhabitants of Bulawayo, Rhodesia, presented him with a splendid sword of honour as an appreciation of his services on their behalf.

Major Scholes was appointed second in command of the battalion, and Captain Halford, Adjutant, *vice* Captain Gresson, whose period of the appointment had expired.

Major Byass joined the battalion (from the 2nd Battalion) in April, on promotion. Captain Cobbold was appointed a Superintendent of Gymnasias N.E. District, York, and afterwards obtained his Majority.

Lieutenants Capron, Ashton, J. S. Armstrong, and Isherwood obtained their companies.

Major Hyde was placed on temporary half-pay on account of ill-health. Lieutenant Coke was appointed to the Army Service Corps; Lieutenants Corbyn, Wilson, Bethell, and Hodson to the Indian Staff Corps. Lieutenant Headlam was seconded as a Staff Officer for Intelligence; and Lieutenant Gardner as Adjutant of Volunteers at home.

Lieutenant Vaughan was specially promoted Captain in the Worcestershire Regiment; Lieutenant Coston resigned his commission and joined the 3rd Militia Battalion.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster Duggan went home to take up the vacant Quartermastership at the depôt, and with the 3rd Battalion returned to South Africa in December; Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Birch was promoted Quartermaster in his place.

2nd Lieutenants A. N. Bolton and R. M. Williams were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

K

Corporal A. L. Grove was specially promoted 2nd Lieutenant in the Norfolk Regiment.

Sergeant-Major W. Crowe was invalided home and succeeded by Colour-Sergt. F. Hulley.

Lieut.-Col. F. Luttmann-Johnson, formerly of the battalion, was promoted to command the 3rd Leinsters, *vice* Lieut.-Col. Holroyd-Smyth, also an old 65th officer, who was invalided home.

Captain Mahony, of Knellar Hall, our former Quartermaster, retired from the service.

Sergt.-Major R. Mars, of the depôt, who had served many years in the 65th, retired on a pension.

And now, retracing our steps, we will see how it fared with "The Details" left behind in York in those dark days of December, 1899.

On the day that the battalion marched out of York, the 3rd Militia Battalion under Colonel Wilson, C.B., marched in and took over the barracks and the Regimental Institution, and took charge of much valuable property belonging to the Regulars.

The families of the 1st Battalion were looked after by the Soldiers' and Sailors' Families Association during the whole time of the men's stay in South Africa. Each family received a regular allowance, besides special gifts at Christmas. Prominent among the members of the Association was Mrs. Cobbold, whose husband now commands our 2nd Battalion.

A large draft of the Militia Reserve was prepared at York, and left for South Africa on 3rd January, 1900. A Christmas treat, kindly provided by Mrs. Kirkpatrick, who was assisted by Mrs. Scholes, Mrs. Webb, and other ladies, was given on 19th January.

On 1st February a company, made up from our two Volunteer Battalions, was formed at York, and left for the war on 16th under Captain Marples, 1st Volunteer Battalion. Another draft of the Militia Reserve left York on 28th February under Lieutenant Gardner, 1st Battalion.

On 9th March the 3rd Battalion, with our details attached to it, left for Ireland *via* Holyhead and Greenore, and was quartered at Newry.

On 4th April Her Majesty the Queen arrived in Ireland on a visit, and made a State entry into Dublin. The streets were lined with troops, and the 3rd Battalion was ordered to Dublin for the day, returning to Newry in the evening.

On 27th a draft of the details, with more

Militia Reserve under Captain Haines, left Newry, *via* Queenstown, for South Africa.

On 14th May the 3rd Battalion, with our details, left Newry for Pinner Camp, County Donegal, where it was brigaded with other corps under Brigadier-General the Duke of Montrose, K.T., A.D.C.; it returned to Newry on 1st October.

The married families had meanwhile been left behind at York.

The 3rd Battalion was disembodied on 4th December, 1900, after which our details formed part of the 6th Provisional Battalion quartered at Fermoy. One hundred men of the details proceeded to London from Fermoy to take part in the ceremonies connected with the Coronation of King Edward VII. in August, 1902; and at the end of this year the details moved to Dover, where the 2nd Battalion was then quartered on its return from India.

On 5th September, 1901, a presentation of war medals to the Regular and Auxiliary Troops N.E. District, who had returned from the war, was made by Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, Commander-in-Chief, at Fulford Barracks, York.

The recipients included details of our battalion, who had come from the depôt, Pontefract, and the Volunteer Company (our old K Company) with its officers. Captain Cobbold was among the staff of the N.E. District.

Captain W. E. Bradshaw, who was killed in December, 1899, was the only officer of the 1st Battalion who lost his life in the Boer war. The following is an extract from a letter written by Colonel Alderson, who commanded the Mounted Infantry in South Africa:—

"He (Captain Bradshaw) had not previously served with me in the Mounted Infantry, but I heard from my predecessor at Aldershot (Colonel Hon. F. Stopford) what a good officer he was, and he was thus one of those expressly asked for. In the short time that I saw him out here I formed a very high opinion of him as a soldier. He was most wonderfully keen regarding his profession, and this, combined with the tact and sound judgment which he possessed, made him an exceptionally good and reliable officer. His invariable cheerfulness, and his method and determination in overcoming and putting aside difficulties, made him most popular with both officers and men. On the 29th November last I was ordered to send a company from here to Orange River to do the patrolling work there,

and I selected his company for this duty. I remember remarking to my Adjutant that I was quite happy in sending Bradshaw off on his own account, or words to that effect. After he arrived there I heard from Colonel Wauchope (who knew him in Egypt), who was in command, that he was 'very glad to have Captain Bradshaw.' During the few days that he was at Orange River he did some very hard and good

1902. 1902 found the battalion engaged in building and occupying block-houses on the Botha Pass-Vrede line.

On 22nd January Captain Revell-Sutton was wounded while attempting to round up horses.

By the 25th the block-house line was built as far as Zondon Drift, to which point the Essex Regiment had built their line from Vrede.

Strong posts were built at intervals along the



BUILDING OUR "CHIEF POST" AT WITKOPJES.

(Our tin mess-house in the background.)

*Photo by Captain G. H. Wedgwood.*

work with patrols. . . . There seems to be no doubt that it was his very dash which cost him his life. The price, however, is too high, and, looking at it from a purely selfish, or rather Mounted Infantry point of view, I can only say that I do not know where to find an officer to replace him."

(This letter was, by permission, quoted in Captain Kearsey's book on the war.)

To return to our narrative, the beginning of

block-house line, four of which were occupied by the battalion, in addition to the small posts of one N.C.O. and six men at each block-house in between.

The following was the distribution of the Battalion at this time:—

(1) BOTHA'S PASS.—Commanded by Major Byass, with the headquarters of E and F Companies.

(2) KLIP RIVER.—Regimental Headquarters

commanded by Colonel Kirkpatrick, with headquarters of D and K Companies.

(3) WITKOPJES.—Commanded by Captain Haines, with headquarters of A, G, and H Companies.

(4) CORK POST.—Commanded by Major H. S. Scholes, with headquarters of B and C Companies.

The line, which was about 40 miles long, with 68 block-houses distributed along it, was com-

rejoined from England in charge of a draft of 67 rank and file. He took over command of B Company at Cork Post.

On the 13th the sentry on the fort at Klip River was sniped at, and Private C. Cherrill was killed.

On 17th we received orders to prepare for a "Drive" (i.e. the enemy was to be driven on to the block-house line by one or more of the field columns). Our line was reinforced by troops



SERGEANT RUTTER'S BLOCK-HOUSE BETWEEN KLIP RIVER AND WITKOPJES.

*Photo by Captain G. H. Wedgwood.*

pleted about the end of January, 1902, Cork Post being the last strong post built by the battalion.

Each block-house, as soon as completed, was occupied by its garrison of one N.C.O. and six men, with a sentry on guard day and night.

The officers, with one or two exceptions, remained at the strong posts and visited the line daily from there.

On 5th February Captain Gresson, D.S.O.,

from Newcastle, and trenches between the block-houses were occupied on the 20th; 300 Boers crossed the line at a short distance from our block-houses; on 23rd columns from the north crossed our line, and the reinforcements returned to Newcastle.

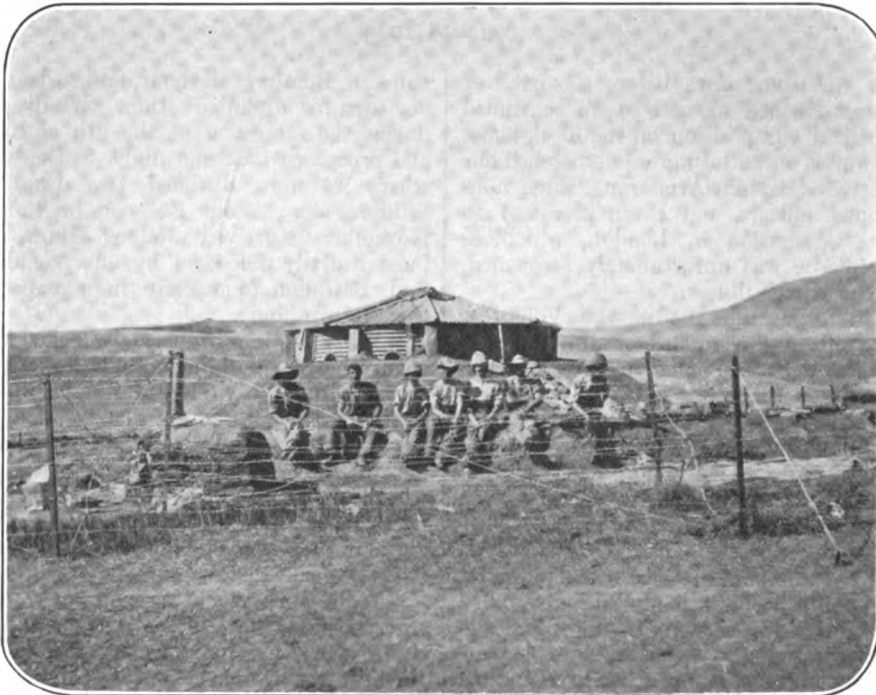
On the 2nd March a draft of 150 non-commissioned officers and men, under Captain H. K. Colston, joined the battalion. This draft came from the 2nd Battalion in India to relieve 150

non-commissioned officers and men who proceeded to Newcastle *en route* for India on 3rd March; Captain Colston remained with the battalion by an exchange with Captain Capron.

On the 29th Colonel Kirkpatrick, C.B., handed over command of the battalion to Lieut.-Col. Wallerstein, who had arrived at Klip River

Volunteer Company, under Lieutenant Upcher (1st Volunteer Battalion) joined us; and on 10th May another draft of 82 Regulars joined us.

Rumours of peace were now freely mentioned; from 23rd March the Boer leaders were discussing the matter with Lords Kitchener and Milner (the High Commissioner for South



SERGEANT DUNK'S BLOCK-HOUSE BETWEEN KLIP RIVER AND WITKOPJES.

*Photo by Captain G. H. Wedgwood.*

on the 17th. Colonel Kirkpatrick remained in command of the block-house line till May.

The block-house line was prepared for a second drive. The columns passed through the line on the 2nd and 3rd of April, but there were no Boers in front of them.

On the 5th April a small draft for the

Africa), but the war went on just the same.

On 31st May PEACE WAS SIGNED, and the two Boer republics which had challenged, and for over two and a half years so tenaciously resisted the might of Britain, acknowledged their defeat, accepted the generous terms of the conqueror, and became part of the British Empire.

## CHAPTER IX

1902 TO 1905

It was some days before the news of 1902. peace reached us, and so we continued to hold our position on the block-house line. However, on 2nd June we despatched our representatives (Captain Armstrong, three non-commissioned officers, and seven privates) to attend the Coronation in London, which, as everyone knows, was unfortunately postponed, owing to the King's illness.

Early in June the last of the Volunteer Companies left, and from 3rd of July onwards the Reservists were sent home in parties of 100 each.

The barbed wire between the block-houses was all rolled up, which was a big task, but the block-houses were left standing; and the battalion moved off, arriving at Newcastle on 7th July. Here it remained for some time.

Owing to an outbreak of scarlet fever in Newcastle and to the report that the battalion had a suspected case in hospital, it moved on the 23rd September into Segregation Camp, near the junction of the Ingogo-Utrecht roads.

Each company was camped separately, with a distance of 800 yards between camps.

On the 11th October, no fresh cases occurring, the battalion entrained for Ladysmith, and on arrival pitched camp under Rifleman's Ridge.

On the 23rd the battalion entrained for Durban, reaching there the next day. "As soon as possible," wrote a correspondent, "the men were embarked on tugs and barges, and conveyed to the hired transport *Oratava*, a splendid vessel, roomy, clean, and comfortable. We left Durban at 3 p.m., on the 25th, for India. Bright skies and a smooth sea made the voyage a very pleasant one. Our course followed the Mozambique Channel, between Madagascar and the East African Coast, the island of Assumption being the only land sighted during the voyage.

"On our arrival we found three other troop-

ships in Bombay Harbour, and so had to await our turn for disembarkation. We disembarked during the afternoon of the 8th of November, and proceeded the same night to Deolali Depot, where we were detained two days, drawing bedding, etc. About 12 noon on the 13th of November we arrived safely at Mhow, and were most heartily welcomed by our friends in the 2nd Battalion (quartered there preparatory to their return home.

"What a pleasant place it looked! Large, clean barrack buildings, and flowers, flowers everywhere. Very pleased indeed we all were to find our heads under a roof again, after three years of tent life. Fresh air is undoubtedly one of the most desirable quantities in this world, but even a little of that goes a long way, particularly when the wind is blowing 40 miles an hour, and you are not sure which is going first—the pole or the canvas.

"Well, here we are, after all our troubles and travels, safely fixed up at last. Looking back through the long weary months on trek, guarding the frontier of our colonies, or doing duty on the block-house line, we must all offer thanks for having come safely out of great dangers, not only dangers from the weapons of the enemy, but from sickness, lightning, drowning, and accidental death in its many forms.

"During the stay of the two battalions at Mhow, all appeared to be quite at home, and a jolly fortnight it was; what with concerts, sports, and other amusements, it passed all too quickly.

"Previous to the departure of the 2nd Battalion for home, both battalions were inspected by Major-General Sir R. Westmacott, K.C.B., D.S.O., commanding Mhow District, who, in a few well-chosen words, welcomed the 1st Battalion to Mhow, and wished the 2nd Battalion a safe journey home."

(We believe that this is the only occasion in



modern times that the two battalions have been quartered together; in 1871 they passed each other in Queenstown Harbour, when the 65th was going to India, and the 84th returning home from Nova Scotia.)

The 1st Battalion took over from the 2nd 604 rank and file, consisting of bounty men and men who had more than two years to serve with the colours.

B Company, under Captain Gresson, D.S.O., proceeded to Nasirabad, F Company, under Captain Colston, to Indore, and G Company, under Lieutenant Wedgwood, to Neemuch, and took over from the 2nd Battalion the detachments at these places.

The following non-commissioned officers were, for services in the late war, promoted by the Commander-in-Chief:—Sergeant E. J. Randall, Lance-Corpl. J. W. Hunter. Granted the Distinguished Conduct Medal:—Corporal J. W. Hunter; Private R. Moore.

Mentioned in Lord Kitchener's despatches:—Major H. N. Byass, Lieutenant R. M. Heath, Lieutenant E. W. Longden (Volunteer Company), Quartermaster and Hon. Lieutenant J. Birch, Sergt.-Major F. Hulley, Colour-Sergt. Gilliard, Sergeant F. Carrier, Corporal G. Hardisty, Private R. Moore.

Major H. N. Byass was promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel.

To be a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order: Lieutenant R. M. Heath, and promoted Captain in the Middlesex Regiment.

Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. Henderson, formerly of the Regiment, was appointed Companion of the Bath.

During the year 1902 Lieut.-Col. W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., was promoted Brevet-Colonel.

Lieutenants Gardner and Duckworth were promoted Captains.

Captain Ashton was appointed Adjutant 2nd Volunteer Battalion.

2nd Lieutenants T. H. S. Riddell, F. Miller, G. G. D'A. Macpherson, C. S. Sharpe, J. V. M. Biscoe, S. N. Dale, were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Colonel H. C. O. Plumer, C.B., A.D.C., formerly of the battalion, was promoted Major-General for distinguished service in the field, and appointed to the command of the 4th Infantry Brigade at Aldershot.

In November, 1902, a Sergeants' Dinner Club

was started in Sheffield for sergeants past and present of all battalions of the York and Lancaster Regiment; the first dinner was held in February, 1903, and has been continued annually. Though the sergeants of our battalion have as yet been unable to attend the dinner in any numbers, they have always contributed most generously to its support.

Now that our story of the South African War is almost ended we will quote from a speech made by the Right Hon. J. Chamberlain, Secretary of State for the Colonies, in which he referred to the conduct of the British Army in South Africa, which was much discussed at the time by some of England's enemies; this speech was distributed as a leaflet among the troops engaged in the war:—

"We are proud of our Army in South Africa. To compare any other Army to it is to pay the highest compliment in our power.

"We are proud of their heroic courage. We are prouder of their endurance—the cheerful endurance—which they have shown under the hardships of this exceptional campaign.

"But we are prouder still of the unwavering humanity that, even at great cost to themselves, they have constantly shown to the troops opposed to them, and also to the civil population which has been continually at their mercy."

It is interesting to note that the battalion was once more quartered with the

**1903.** 10th Royal Hussars at Mhow, India. This distinguished regiment, after serving in India, took part in the Soudan Campaign of 1884, and returned on the troopship *Sumna* with the 65th. The 65th went to Dover, the 10th Hussars to Shorncliffe. The two Regiments were together at York, 1888–9, and again at Cork, in 1889. The officers of our 1st Battalion have a very handsome weighing machine, presented by the officers detachment 10th Hussars, who were honorary members of their mess at Cork.

On 21st January the B Company, under Captain Gresson, D.S.O., rejoined the battalion from Nasirabad, this detachment being taken over by the 1st Battalion Seaforth Highlanders.

On 25th the women and children of the battalion, many of whom had been left at home in 1899, arrived at Mhow.

The battalion was inspected on 2nd February by Major-General Sir R. Westmacott, K.C.B., D.S.O., commanding the Mhow District, who

stated that "the general turn-out was very good, the men smart and quick in field manoeuvres."

The next day it moved out to Camp Killod for the annual musketry. On the 4th it marched to "One Tree Hill," the general parade ground of the Mhow garrison, to take part in a brigade parade for the purpose of receiving the Queen's South African War medals. The battalion was presented with 141 medals. After the presentation the General made a short speech, as follows :—

"I am very pleased to have been the channel through which His Majesty the King has been pleased to present you with your medals, and I must say that it is the hardest earned medal ever given, and you may be proud to wear it. I only wish I had it myself."

The battalion returned from Killod on the 21st, and on the same day G Company, under Lieutenant Wedgwood, rejoined from Neemuch, on relief by the Seaforth Highlanders.

The only detachment now away from headquarters was that of Indore, and was relieved every three months.

On 6th April a draft, which included Bandmaster Stretton, 62 non-commissioned officers and men, arrived from home, under Captain Duckworth.

On the 24th June Major-General Sir A. J. F. Reid, K.C.B., commanding the Mhow district, presented the medal for long service and good conduct to No. 951 Sergt.-Drmr. J. W. Short.

The following are the remarks of the Inspector of Army Signalling, Madras and Bombay Commands, addressed to the D.A.G., Bombay Command of the Annual Inspection of the Battalion Signallers held at Mhow on the 24th January, 1903 :—

"The 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment deserves great credit, as it only arrived in India this trooping season, and it is the only corps out of seven arriving from South Africa in the Madras and Bombay Commands which has produced sufficient signallers for the inspection.

"The large majority of the signallers came with the battalion from South Africa, and were not transferred from the 2nd Battalion, and consequently had little knowledge of the Indian message form before their arrival in this country, so they must have worked hard to obtain this result."

On the 21st July Major-General Sir A. J. F.

Reid, K.C.B., presented Distinguished Conduct Medals for service in the field in South Africa to the undermentioned warrant officer and non-commissioned officers : Sergt.-Major F. Hulley, Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Stewart, Corporal W. Hunter.

Quartermaster Sergt. A. Acheson, attached then to the 3rd Battalion, received his D. C. Medal at a garrison parade held at York on 30th January.

Major-General Sir Leslie Rundle presented the South African War Medal to a number of the 2nd Battalion at Dover, on 9th April.

The General, in congratulating the recipients, said that the 1st Battalion, in which they had served during the war, had done its duty nobly and well, and fully maintained the high character of the Regiment. It was a source of pleasure and congratulation to him to present the medals, which had been so well and honourably earned.

The string band of the battalion, which had done so well in England, was now reformed, and made its first public appearance on 22nd June.

On 10th October Lieut.-Col. Wallerstein exchanged with Lieut.-Col. G. N. Mayne, C.B., of the King's Own Scottish Borderers; Colonel Mayne took over command of the battalion from Major Scholes on 1st December. General J. H. C. Robertson, Colonel of the York and Lancaster, died at Kensington on 4th November, at the age of 92. He had been at the head of the Regiment since 1892.

He was succeeded by Major-General F. Hardy, who formerly commanded the 84th Regiment (our 2nd Battalion); his son is now in the Regiment.

There was a great epidemic of plague in Central India at this time, some thousands of natives dying at Mhow; the native troops suffered severely.

On 4th December Lieut.-Col. Mayne, C.B., presented the Good Conduct Medal to Sergt.-Major F. Hulley and Sergeant F. Robinson at an all-present parade; previous to doing so he addressed the battalion as follows :—

"York and Lancasters, you are assembled here to-day to witness the presentation of two medals awarded for Long Service and Good Conduct. It is a pleasure to me, on the occasion of my first ceremonial parade with the battalion, to be deputed to perform this very

pleasing duty. A good conduct medal is more difficult to obtain than a war medal. It means that a man, to earn this distinction, must be able to keep his temper in sickness and in health, he must be irreproachable in character and morals, and must have lived a straight life for 18 years.

"These two Warrant and N.C.O.s have also served for a considerable period on active service, and are respected by all who know them.

"Sergt.-Major Hulley and Sergeant Robinson, I present these Medals for Good Conduct and Long Service to you, and may your children's children be able to look on them with pleasure and with pride. I congratulate you on the receipt of these medals, which all are delighted to see given to you."

During the year 1903 Major Halford passed into the Staff College, joining there in January, 1904. Captain Headlam was seconded for service with the Egyptian Army, having obtained his company in the same year. Lieutenant Wedgwood also obtained his company in the battalion. Captain Webb retired on retired pay. Captain Gresson, D.S.O., was appointed Assistant Commandant, M.I. School, Poona.

2nd Lieutenants M. Young and G. H. Dempster were posted to the battalion on first appointment.

Bandmaster Stretton, after only a few weeks in India, was appointed Musical Director of the Royal Naval School, Eastney; he was four years later transferred to the Royal Artillery Band, which position he still holds. He was succeeded in the battalion by Bandmaster A. Graham. Colour-Sergt. Christian was promoted Quartermaster-Sergeant at the Depot.

Of the past officers of the battalion, Lieut.-General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., late commanding the Madras Army, was placed on half-pay.

Major-General H. C. O. Plumer, C.B., was appointed to command the Eastern District at Colchester.

Colonel W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., was appointed to command the Exeter District. Captain W. McG. Armstrong, 2nd Battalion, retired on retired pay.

Sergt.-Major H. Howell, Garrison Sergt.-Major, Belfast, retired on pension.

The following were the special services of the recipients of the D. C. Medals, which were mentioned on the parade of 21st July :—

Sergt.-Major F. Hulley went out to South Africa with the battalion in December, 1899, as a Colour-Sergeant. He did excellent work with the Regiment during the trying times before the relief of Ladysmith, until he was wounded at Potgeiter's Drift on the 5th February, 1900. He rejoined the battalion on the 5th of July of the same year, and remained at duty with the battalion during the remainder of the war. He was promoted Sergeant-Major, October 3rd, 1900.

Quartermaster-Sergeant J. Stewart went out to South Africa with the battalion in 1899 as a Colour-Sergeant. During the action at Venter's Spruit, in January, 1900, he gallantly stayed with Lieutenant Kearsey, D.S.O., who had been seriously wounded early in the day, under such a heavy fire that it was found impossible to move Lieutenant Kearsey.

Corporal J. Hunter, during the attack on Utrecht in December, 1900, held a trench with six men, though heavily attacked by the enemy, who came to within eight yards of his trench. The fire from Corporal Hunter and the men in the trench with him was so effective that the enemy were driven off.

The obituaries during the year included—

Colonel G. F. R. Henderson, C.B., at Assouan, Egypt, on 5th March, aged 48. He joined the 65th in India in 1878, most of his subsequent career being on the staff. In the Boer War he acted as Director of Intelligence to Lord Roberts, and at the time of his death was engaged in writing the Official History of the War. He was a distinguished writer on military subjects, his best-known book being probably "The Life of Stonewall Jackson."

The writer of his memoir in one of our principal military journals said of him—

"Of a truly noble and manly character, he reminds one of Wordsworth's 'Happy Warrior'—

"Who comprehends his trust, and to the same  
Keeps faithful with a singleness of aim."

Captain E. C. K. Money died early in the year, aged 44. He also joined the 65th at Dinapore, India, 1878, and remained in the battalion until his retirement in 1896.

On 4th January, 1904, the battalion 1904. moved out to Camp Killed for field firing and manœuvres, remaining till 1st February.

At a church parade in camp, on the 17th of

January, Lieut.-Col. Mayne, C.B. presented the King's South African Medal to the officers, N.C.O.s, and men of the battalion who were entitled to it. The battalion, having been drawn up in three sides of a square, the Colonel addressed the parade as follows:—"Major Scholes, officers, N.C.O.s, and men of the 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, I am proud to be here to-day presenting you with the King's Medal for service in South Africa, which His Majesty, King Edward VII., has been graciously pleased to depute me to do. The King's medal means that you, who have been fortunate enough to obtain it, have seen considerable service under very trying conditions. It means that you have been continuously on active service for 18 months—for the last 18 months of the war,—and under circumstances which called forth all the good qualities which we are proud to think the British soldier possesses. We all know that in this world-wide empire of ours our troops are scattered over almost every portion of the globe, so that it is not possible that all of you who are present here to-day could have earned this medal. To those of the battalion who are not receiving it, I may say that, doubtless, had you been present with the York and Lancaster Regiment in South Africa, during the late war, you would have performed your duty equally as well as those who were there, and who are about to receive this medal."

On the 6th January, 16 N.C.O.s and privates of the 2nd Battalion at Dover were presented with the same medal; and on the 25th the same medal was presented to 7 N.C.O.s and privates at the dépôt.

On the 12th February the battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir O'Moore Creagh, V.C., K.C.B., commanding the Mhow District (the present Commander-in-Chief), who issued the following remarks:—

"The G.O.C. was very pleased with what he saw of the battalion. Officers, N.C.O.s, and men appeared to be well trained.

"Interior economy, general care of the men, and state of the books and documents were satisfactory."

The remarks of the Lieut.-General Commanding Bombay Command on this inspection were—

"A good battalion, well commanded. Fit for war."

Remarks by H.E. the Commander-in-Chief—

"A satisfactory report."

The following special Army Order was issued on the retirement of Earl Roberts, K.G., V.C., from the high post of Commander-in-Chief:—

"War Office, February 18, 1904.

"The following is promulgated to the Army by direction of the Army Council:—

"His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to direct the issue of the following Order to the Army:—

"Buckingham Palace, February 18, 1904.

"I desire on behalf of My Army to express My deep regret at taking leave of Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, K.G., V.C., who retires from active employment on relinquishing the high office of Commander-in-Chief, which will not again be filled.

"For over fifty years the Field-Marshal has served Queen Victoria, My beloved and lamented Mother, and Myself, in India, in Africa, and at Home with the highest distinction. During that long period he has performed every duty entrusted to him with unswerving zeal and un-failing success.

"I am unable to part with my Commander-in-Chief without returning publicly to him My thanks, and those of My Army which he has commanded, for the invaluable services he has rendered to My Empire, and I ask all ranks of My Army to profit by the example of his illustrious career, and of his single-minded devotion to his Sovereign and to his country.

"EDWARD R. ET I."

The troopship *Assaye*, having on board a strong draft of the York and Lancaster Regiment, proceeding from Dover to Mhow, left Southampton on the afternoon of Saturday, 19th March. Owing to the fog she was obliged to anchor in the Solent, and while there was run into by the American liner the *New York*. The collision was most serious, and for some time great anxiety prevailed, as the bows of the troopship were cut right through. The boats were lowered, and the troops mustered on deck. We were proud to hear that perfect discipline prevailed, with the result that no lives were lost. The troopship returned to Southampton, as it was impossible for her to continue her voyage. The troops were quartered at Fort Brockhurst until another vessel could be made ready for their conveyance. The following telegram was

received by the Officer commanding troops, *Assaye*, from the Secretary of State for War:—"I congratulate you upon the excellent discipline shown by the officers and men under your command on the transport *Assaye*, during the very trying ordeal of a collision at sea, in a thick fog, just after embarkation. Such examples of good behaviour are of the greatest value to the British Army."

The 20th anniversary of the battle of El Teb was celebrated at the Sergeants' annual dinner in Sheffield on 29th February. Colonel Lousada, C.B., presided, and Major-General Plumer, C.B., who had a most flattering reception from the members of his old Regiment, was the principal guest.

During the evening a telegram was received from the Sergeants, 1st Battalion, in India, sending their good wishes, and stating briefly that they were also honouring El Teb by a ball that night. The telegram, on being read out, was most cordially received, and a reply was sent, which it was hoped would reach Mhow before the ball was over.

This ball was held at the Mhow Railway Institute, and was attended by all the officers of the battalion.

The following notes as regards the inter-company football cup were published this year:—

The Cup was instituted in the battalion by Lieut.-Col. Ellis Lee, at Cork, in 1893, and the small shields on the base show it to have been held by the following companies:—

Season 1893—4.....	H Company.....	Capt. Tebbitt.
" '94—5.....	G " " "	Major Lousada.
" '95—6.....	H " " "	Capt. Haines.
" '96—7.....	G " " "	Major Lousada.
" '97—8.....	G " " "	Lieut. Webb.
" '98—9.....	G " " "	Capt. Palmer.
" '99—1901 {	Not competed for owing to South African War.	
" 1902—3.....	D Company...	Capt. Armstrong.
" '03—4.....	G " " "	Capt. Wedgwood.

The Cup is kept and insured with the Sergeants' Mess Plate.

On Tuesday, 11th October, the memorial to those who fell in the South African War, of the various battalions of the Regiment, was unveiled at York Minster. Many officers and others, past and present of the Regiment, attended the ceremony.

The monument is of brass, framed in alabaster; it is situate close to the memorials of

the 84th (Indian Mutiny), 65th (New Zealand and Soudan), and the two officers, Captains Kershaw and Shadwell, who died in Matabeleland.

The service commenced at 12 noon, by the playing of the Dead March in Saul, the whole congregation standing. Then, after a few prayers, the monument was unveiled by Major-General Fred Hardy, Colonel of the Regiment, and received by the Dean of York, appropriate addresses being made by both.

The anthem was Handel's "Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore." Some more prayers were read by the Rev. Canon Fleming, and the choir sang the beautiful hymn, "God's faithful soldiers rest in peace," composed by the Dean.

Then—what some considered the most impressive part of the service—the "Last Post," the end of the soldier's day, was sounded on the organ, and very well it was done. The service concluded with the National Anthem, the blessing of those present by the Dean, and the hymn "Forward! be our watchword," sung by the choir as they moved away from the congregation.

The thanks of the whole Regiment were due to Colonel W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., for the way in which he organized the scheme, and made the unveiling of our memorial a complete success.

By the kind permission of the editor of the *Yorkshire Herald*, we are enabled to give a rough picture of the monument. It is, unfortunately, not very clear, but this is owing to the position of the monument on the wall of a rather narrow aisle, and consequently the difficulty in taking a good photograph.

On the same page we give the exact words engraved on the memorial.

The G Company bayonet team this year upheld the honour of the battalion at the Poona Assault-at-Arms, winning 1st Prize and Rs. 100, by beating the Cheshire 8 wins to 0 in the 2nd round, and the Seaforth's (who were the last year's winners) 6—2 in the final.

In presenting prizes to the winners, the Lieut.-General of the Command spoke very highly of their style of fighting, and held it up as a pattern to be copied by all who had the pleasure of witnessing it.

The team was as follows:—Corporal Bradley (leader), Lance-Corpl. Conlin, Privates Rothwell, Trueman, Thorpe, Lacey, Gregory,



Edmunds, and Hogg ; waiting man (who accompanied the team), Private Rice.

Great credit was due to the team for winning a competition which we had been striving after for years ; but the secret of their success lay with their company officer, Major E. C. Cobbold, who brought all the very latest tips from the Royal Military Tournament, his position of judge there enabling him to see the best class of fighting.

Sergeant-Major Hulley and Sergeant Ryan were great helpers also in bringing the men up to the scratch.

Through the kindness and energy of the G.O.C., Major-General Sir O'Moore Creagh, V.C., K.C.B., an excellent recreation ground, called "The British Soldiers' Gymkhana Club," was now provided for the troops of the Mhow Garrison. Besides spacious club rooms, there are a good cycle track, tennis courts, and a very good football and cricket ground. The entire management of the concern was handed over to the men themselves. The grounds are tastefully laid out with flowers and plants, and the whole forms a very pleasant spot for soldiers and their families to resort to during the afternoons and evenings in fine weather.

The battalion was inspected in the war test on the 19th to 21st December.

At the end of the year it was announced that His Majesty the King was graciously pleased to approve of the battalion being permitted, in recognition of the services rendered during the South African War, 1899-1902, to bear upon the colours or appointments the words :—"South Africa, 1899-1902 : Relief of Ladysmith."

During the year—

Major Scholes was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command the 2nd Battalion : Major Woodford succeeded him as second in command.

Lieut.-Col. Mayne, C.B., was promoted to be Brevet Colonel.

Major Cobbold, on vacating his staff appointment at York was posted to the battalion, and rejoined in July.

Captain Thurnall was appointed Adjutant of the battalion, *vice* Brevet Major Halford to the Staff College.

Lieutenant Kearsey, D.S.O., was appointed Instructor at the Signalling School, Poona.

Captain J. S. Armstrong proceeded to the dépôt for duty in January, and Captain Taylor to Somaliland for transport duty in August.

Lieutenant Wedgwood was posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Lieutenant Key exchanged into the 2nd Battalion with Lieutenant Osborne.

Lieutenant R. E. Webb and 2nd Lieutenant H. Exham were transferred from the 2nd Battalion.

Lieutenant Sharpe was seconded for service under the Foreign Office.

The following officers were transferred to the Indian army :—Lieutenants Manson, Smart, Shaw, Miller, Ruel, and Alderson.

Of the past officers and N.C.O.s of the battalion :—Major-General H. C. O. Plumer, C.B., was appointed Quartermaster-General of the Forces, and third Military Member of the newly-constituted Army Council.

Colonel F. P. Lousada, C.B., 2nd Battalion, retired on retired pay.

Captain H. C. E. Smithett, 2nd Battalion, obtained his Majority.

Colonel R. D. B. Rutherford, commanding the 26th Regimental District, and Lieut.-Col. B. C. Quill, C.B., half-pay list, retired from the service.

Colonel R. H. O. Grady-Haly, C.B., D.S.O., who had been employed on the staff in Canada, was granted honorary rank as Major-General on reverting to the retired list.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. Christian received the good conduct medal at the dépôt.

Sergt.-Instructor S. Wilson, 1st Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment, formerly Colour-Sergeant in the battalion, retired from his appointment.

The obituaries included :—Major W. H. Gresson, at Cheltenham on 16th April, aged 73. He served with distinction in the New Zealand War, being severely wounded at Rangiriri. He retired in 1867. His son, Major T. T. Gresson, D.S.O., is now serving with the battalion.

Lieut.-Col. C. K. Colhoun, died at Battle, Sussex, on 4th March, aged 45. He retired from the army in 1897 ; was called up for duty at the dépôt during the Boer War, and retired again with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel in 1903.

Colonel H. G. Holroyd-Smyth, C.M.G., died at his residence, Ballinatrav, Co. Cork, on 29th October, aged 58. He left the 65th in 1873, and afterwards held an appointment in Egypt, receiving the order of the Medjidieh. He then joined the Militia and commanded the 3rd Leinster Regiment in the Boer War.



THE YORK AND LANCASTER WAR MEMORIAL AT SHEFFIELD.



INSCRIPTION ON THE YORKSHIRE MEMORIAL AT YORK.

Sergeant W. Hunter, serving with the battalion, died at Mount Abu on 24th April.

Mr. John Garnett, late sergeant in the battalion, died on 22nd March, aged 55. He had been employed for some years at St. Peter's College, Radley.

Drum-Major John Hayman, of our 1st Volunteer Battalion, and formerly our own Drum-Major, died in Sheffield on 10th October, aged 44. He came to us from the Grenadier Guards, with whom he served in the Egyptian campaign of 1882, and the Nile Expedition, 1884-5.

The battalion was very successful this year in its musketry competitions, winning the Young Soldiers' Cup, Army Rifle Association, and being third in the Queen's Cup.

Lieutenants Blunt, Salmon, and Cameron, won the officers' Rossiter Cup, Bombay Presidency Rifle Association.

The following interesting paragraph regarding a soldier's pet dog is from the *Morning Post* of February, 1904 :—

"The Board of Agriculture has practically admitted that six months' isolation at a veterinary establishment was unnecessarily long by its action in the case of a dog belonging to a corporal in the 1st York and Lancaster Regiment which was brought back to England from South Africa. The dog had been through many engagements with his master, had been on sentry and convoy duty, and for six months had been in a block-house 'guarding the line.' On the return to England he was at once taken away to quarantine. He was a 'healthy, wiry little animal,' but the restraint told on him, he refused food, and it became clear he would not live the six months. The matter was brought before the Queen, and by Her Majesty's command the case was reconsidered by the Board of Agriculture, with the result that the dog was returned to its master at the end of three months. But for Her Majesty's consideration the dog's life would have been sacrificed uselessly, and since then the Board has reduced the six months' isolation to three months for all dogs which have been in their owner's possession for three months before landing."

The battalion moved by march route on 12th January, 1905, to Sailana, near Rutlam, to take part in the manoeuvres of the 5th Division. It remained here till 5th February, when it marched to Namli, from where it returned by train to Mhow the next day.

Colonel G. N. Mayne, C.B., was appointed officiating A.A.G. 6th (Poona) Division on the 5th March; the command of the battalion devolving on Major Woodford.

The sergeants celebrated the 21st anniversary of the battle of Tamaai by giving a grand ball at the Railway Institute, Mhow, on the 13th March.

It was during this year that a "Charitable Fund and Aid Society" for the Regiment was started at home, with the object of helping deserving soldiers and their families in times of need. The first part of the title has since been dropped, but the fund has maintained its usefulness until the present date, and all ranks subscribe generously to it.

At a parade held on the barrack square, Mhow, on Sunday, the 4th June, Major-General Sir O'Moore Creagh, V.C., K.C.B., commanding 5th Division, presented medals for long service and good conduct to Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Stewart and Colour-Sergt. F. Elliott.

The battalion formed two sides of a square, the church party of the P and R Batteries, R.H.A., forming a third side.

The General, in a short address said :—

"Officers, N.C.O.s, and men of the York and Lancaster Regiment, it gives me much pleasure to present these Good Conduct Medals to two worthy and honourable non-commissioned officers, who have served 18 years with irreproachable characters.

"I should like to point out to you that these medals are the most honourable that a soldier can gain, and they are given for long service and good conduct, and shows a man must have a military spirit to earn them.

"A war medal anybody can get; it is only an accident; but this medal is well earned when a man gets it."

In pinning on the medals the General shook hands with each N.C.O., and wished them both long life to wear them.

Two Long Service and Good Conduct Medals were also awarded in April army orders to three late sergeants of the battalion, viz., Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Hawley, School of Musketry, Company Sergt.-Major Instructor W. Prince, Gymnastic Staff, and Colour-Sergt. E. Millgate, of our 3rd Battalion.

On 12th July the war memorial of the Regiment erected in Sheffield, was unveiled by Their Majesties the King and Queen.

The Regiment provided four guards of honour, one from the dépôt representing the regular battalions, one from the 3rd Battalion and one

each from two Volunteer Battalions. The monument is fixed in the railings opposite the Parish Church; by the kindness of Colonel Sir James Gildea, K.C.V.O., C.B., we are enabled to produce a picture of it, which appeared in his book of memorials erected after the South African War, entitled "In Remembrance."

The King and Queen had earlier in the day opened the new Sheffield University and presented colours to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. The city was gaily decorated, and the streets were lined with troops, including our own 3rd Battalion and two Volunteer Battalions.

The royal procession arrived at the Parish Church, at about 4 p.m. The first carriage contained the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress of Sheffield, who were escorted by Yeomanry and mounted police; then came their Majesties' carriage, escorted by the 18th Hussars and Yeomanry, and receiving a royal salute from the four guards of honour. General Hardy, Colonel of the Regiment, at once offered satin programmes of the ceremony, and asked their Majesties to unveil the memorial. General Plumer handed the cord, which the King and Queen both gently pulled, releasing the Union Jack which covered the monument. The four guards of honour, which now formed a hollow square, presented arms, and the band of the 3rd Battalion played the National Anthem. A short service, beginning with the words "Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore," was read by Bishop Taylor-Smith, Chaplain-General to the Forces, the Bishop of Sheffield gave the Benediction, and the Buglers of the Hallamshire Rifles sounded "The Last Post," and the "Reveille." The flanks of the square were wheeled back, and with another royal salute, the King and Queen drove on down the High Street to visit the works of Vickers, Maxim and Co., leaving Sheffield from a temporary platform erected at the works for the occasion.

On the 3rd August Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, V.C., K.G., unveiled the Yorkshire memorial, erected close to the Minster, in York, to the memory of all soldiers of Yorkshire Regiments who fell in the late Boer War. It is a magnificent cross, over 57 feet high, and contains the names of 1459 Yorkshire men and women.

On 12th November the battalion marched to Indore for duties in connection with the visit of Their Royal Highness the Prince and Princess of Wales.

## CHAPTER X

1905 TO 1913

At Indore on 17th November, 1905, the 1905. battalion had the honour of being presented with new colours at the hands of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales (now King George V.).

It was at first feared that, owing to the very limited time at the disposal of H.R.H., the presentation could not take place, but the Prince very graciously arranged to perform the ceremony immediately after his inspection of the Bhopal Victoria Lancers, which commenced at 7.30 a.m. Time for the full ceremony could not, however, be spared, so certain parts were necessarily abridged. The battalion, in review order, in six companies, under command of Colonel G. N. Mayne, C.B., with band, drums, and the old colours, marched on to the ground, and formed up in line facing H.R.H., with the colours carried by Lieutenant A. St. J. Blunt and Lieutenant R. E. Webb, ten paces in front of G Company, which was on the right of the line.

H.R.H., who wore the undress uniform of a general officer, dismounted, and accompanied by his staff walked out towards the centre of the parade ground, where he was received by the battalion with the royal salute.

The G Company, under the command of Major E. C. Cobbold, forming to the left, escorted the colour party along the front of the battalion in quick time, the band playing "Auld Lang Syne."

When the left flank was reached, the company, forming fours and wheeling to the left, moved along the rear of the line to its original position, leaving the old colours, cased, behind the centre, in charge of Colour-Sergts. Sykes and Garcia, in whose possession they remained during the rest of the ceremony. The band and drums next moved through the centre of the line and piled drums, while the battalion formed hollow square, and the Chaplain of Mhow, the Rev. Cyril Price, advanced in readiness to proceed

with the customary service. The new colours cased, carried to the ground by Colour-Sergts. Elliott and Kaye, were placed by those N.C.O.s against the drums. Lieut.-Col. H. N. Byass, Major E. C. Cobbold, Lieutenant A. St. J. Blunt, and Lieutenant R. E. Webb uncased them, and replaced them in the same position. Then followed the consecration service:—

The hymn, "Brightly gleams our banner": a prayer for the King: and then, laying his hands upon the colours, the chaplain said—

"In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, we do dedicate and set apart these colours, that they may be a sign of our duty towards our King and country in the sight of God. Amen."

This was followed by a prayer for the Regiment and the Benediction.

The new colours were next handed by Lieut.-Col. H. N. Byass and Major E. C. Cobbold to H.R.H., who in turn presented them to Lieutenant A. St. J. Blunt and Lieutenant R. E. Webb, who received them on bended knee. These officers having risen, H.R.H. addressed the following words to the battalion:—"Colonel Mayne, officers, N.C.O.s, and men of the 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment. I am much pleased to have had this opportunity of presenting you with your new colours. It is just fifteen years ago that I performed a similar ceremony for your 2nd Battalion at Barbados. I am proud to think that the colours now carried by both battalions of your Regiment have been presented by me. Remember that colours are emblems of past achievements, that the spirit of loyalty and devotion that they inspire is an incentive to brave deeds, and I feel sure that the gallantry displayed by your battalion in the campaigns recorded on these colours will be maintained wherever you may be called upon to fight for your King and country. I now commit

L

these colours to your keeping. They will, I know, remain safe and untarnished in your hands."

Colonel Mayne, on behalf of the battalion, responded as follows:—"Your Royal Highness, in the name of the battalion I beg to thank you most sincerely for the great honour accorded to it at your hands, and for your gracious words. It enhances the value of the presentation of these colours when we know that, amidst the strain of your most onerous social obligations, your Royal Highness has stepped out of your way to give up valuable time in order to grant this honour to the battalion. I trust that those who in the future serve under these colours, knowing at whose hands they have received them, may be spurred to even greater deeds than those of the past in serving their Sovereign and their country."

The battalion having re-formed line, the officers carrying the colours turned about and marched in slow time to their place and line, the battalion giving the general salute, and the band playing "God Save the King."

An advance, in review order, and a royal salute completed the ceremony, and the battalion marched to quarters.

Before the parade was dismissed, H.R.H. instructed General Stuart Beatson to inform Colonel Mayne that he was exceedingly pleased with the fine physique of the men and their general steadiness and smartness on parade, and also that the guards of honour mounted during the Royal visit were very smart and well turned out on all occasions.

The following officers, warrant officers, and staff-sergeants were present at the parade:—Colonel Mayne, C.B.; Lieut.-Col. Byass; Majors Cobbold and Haines; Captains Gresson, D.S.O., Thurnall, Colston, Selous, Wedgwood; Lieutenants Blunt, Webb, Pratt, Salmond, Morton, Cameron, Williams, Riddell, Macpherson, Osborne, Exham, Smith, Philips, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster Birch; Sergt.-Major Huley, Bandmaster Graham, Quartermaster-Sergt. Stewart, Sergt.-Drummer Short, O.R.S., Colour-Sergt. Gilliard, and Band-Sergt. Hall.

The strength of the battalion on the date of presentation was 1066.

The battalion returned to Mhow on 18th November; and was inspected by Major-General Sir O'Moore Creagh, V.C., K.C.B., on the 18th to 20th December.

During this year—

Major Woodford retired from the service, Major and Lieut.-Col. Byass succeeded him as Second in Command, and Captain Haines obtained the vacant Majority.

Captain Kearsey, D.S.O., was transferred to the 10th Royal Hussars; Captain Gardner, 2nd Battalion (supernumerary), obtained the vacant company, but remained at home, exchanging with Captain R. Selous.

Lieutenant Wedgwood obtained his company in the battalion.

Lieutenant Macpherson was appointed (temporarily) Commandant 12th Mule Corps.

2nd Lieutenant G. H. Dempster was transferred to the Indian Army.

2nd Lieutenant A. H. L. Marwood was posted to the battalion on first appointment; also 2nd Lieutenant J. W. Philips, 2nd Battalion, who exchanged with Lieutenant Dale.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. Kitson was appointed Quartermaster-Sergeant at the Indian Staff College, Quetta.

Colour-Sergt. R. Farrell was appointed Head Clerk in the Divisional Staff Office at Quetta, with the rank of Quartermaster-Sergeant.

Of past members of the Regiment—

Colonel W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., was appointed to command the Western Grouped District at Exeter, with the rank of Brigadier-General.

Colonel F. Luttmann-Johnson, D.S.O., resigned the command of the 3rd Leinster Regiment.

Colonel H. C. T. Littledale, commanding the 4th Dragoon Guards; Lieut.-Cols. J. Angus and J. O. B. Drury, both of the A.P.D., and Captain G. Capron of our 2nd Battalion, retired from the service.

Colonel F. E. Wallerstein, commanding the 1st K.O.S.B., was placed on half-pay.

Colonel S. P. Rolt, C.B., left the Regiment on appointment as Inspector of Gymnasia.

Lieutenant M. J. Duggan, Quartermaster 3rd Battalion, was promoted Hon. Captain.

Sergt.-Instructor F. Denman, 4th Volunteer Battalion, Manchester Regiment, formerly Colour-Sergeant of our D Company, was awarded the medal for meritorious service.

The obituaries included—

Lieutenant H. G. Manson, who died at Mhow, on 5th April, of enteric fever, aged 25. He joined the Regiment in 1901, and was

transferred to the Indian Army in 1904. He was buried at Mhow, with military honours, by his old Regiment.

Captain W. A. Tebbitt died at Southsea on 7th December, aged 49. He joined the 6th at Lucknow in 1875, served with it in the Soudan in 1884, and retired in 1895.

Mr. James Quigley, late Quartermaster-Sergeant (O.R.S.) in the Regiment, died at the Royal Infirmary, Sheffield, on 28th December, aged 58.

Colonel G. N. Mayne, C.B., was placed **1906.** on half-pay on 1st January, 1906. He was succeeded by Major R. C. A. Howe of the 2nd Battalion, who arrived from England and took over the command on the 13th February.

On 30th December, 1905, Colonel Mayne issued the following farewell order:—"On relinquishing command of the battalion, Colonel G. N. Mayne, C.B., presents his best wishes for the welfare and prosperity of the battalion, and begs to thank the officers, warrant officers, and non-commissioned officers, for the support they have given to him, and further thanks all ranks for the willing manner in which they have worked under his command."

The battalion moved out to Camp Killed on 22nd January, and remained there for a month.

The sergeants of the battalion gave a very successful ball on 27th February, to commemorate the relief of Ladysmith in 1900.

On the 8th June the old colours of the 65th (2nd Yorkshire North Riding) Regiment, presented by the Countess of Mayo at Agra in 1871, and now replaced by those presented at Indore by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, were deposited in York Minster by the 2nd Battalion then quartered in York. The following account of the ceremony is taken from the Regimental paper of July, 1906:—

"If it were necessary to seek a proof of the good feeling which exists between our two line battalions, this must have been shown in the splendid ceremony with which the 2nd Battalion escorted to York Minster, on the 8th June, the old colours of the 1st Battalion now serving in India.

"The whole battalion, under Lieut.-Col. H. S. Scholes, was present in the Minster, while a special guard of honour, commanded by Captain Clemson (with whom were Lieutenant Dale and 2nd Lieutenant Ford), escorted the colours.

These were carried by Major Baines and Captain Gresson, D.S.O., the latter officer having brought them from India. The battalion entered by the west door, and the escort, preceded by the band, the choir, and clergy of the Minster, entered by the south door, and marched to the aisle where hang the former colours of the 65th and 84th Regiments, and where also are our regimental memorials.

"The officers and ladies of the Regiment, and their guests, were accommodated in the aisle. Besides those of the 2nd Battalion, there were present Majors Broughton and Cathcart and Captain Hincks, representing the 3rd Battalion; Major Halford, D.A.A.G., and the Lord Mayor of York. The 2nd Volunteer Battalion was represented by detachments, under Captain Moxon.

"As the troops marched into the Minster, the band, under Mr. McLaughlin, played the regimental march of the 65th, and as the procession of the colours moved into the south aisle, they accompanied the choir in the hymn, 'Onward, Christian Soldiers.'

"The opening prayers were read by the Rev. E. S. Carter, after which Colonel Scholes stepped forward and addressed the Dean as follows:—"Mr. Dean, I present to you here the colours of the 1st York and Lancaster Regiment, and ask that you will give them safe custody in the Minster. The colours now handed to you have been carried by the battalion for over thirty years with distinction and honour, and it is their wish that they should be taken care of in this beautiful building."

"The Dean of York, in accepting the colours, gave an interesting address. He assured the Regiment that they would be well cared for as long as the Dean and Chapter had life and power to guard and cherish them. The colours were valued for three reasons. Firstly, the regimental reason—that for over thirty years they had been honoured by the Regiment, and were associated with the memory of comrades who had served with it in days gone by, many of whom had laid down their lives for their country. Secondly, the national reason—that these colours were the emblems of three great nations, England, Scotland, and Ireland, now united in one for the good of the whole world. Thirdly, the clerical reason—that they bore on them the emblems of our faith, the Cross of Christ.

"The old time-worn colours were then fixed

to the brackets prepared for them on the wall, the Guard of Honour presented arms, while the choir and the band joined in the National Anthem. The Dean then gave the following prayer, written by him twenty years ago, on the occasion of the last colours of the 65th being brought to the Minster :—

“Almighty God, Who alone givest victory unto kings, and deliverest Thy people from the peril of the sword, we thank Thee that Thou hast preserved these symbols of true faith and power of this Nation, and hast enabled them to be carried in the maintenance of true order, the defence of true liberty, and the overthrow of discord and hostility. We recognize in them the tokens that Thine arm has ever been stretched forth in the defence of our Native Land and in the advancement of all that tends to the true welfare of Thy people. We pray Thee to bless the widows and orphans of those who, under these colours, have fallen in the course of duty and the service of their King and country, and we commend to Thy gracious care and protection the officers and men of the York and Lancaster Regiment, whatever difficulties and dangers they may be exposed to. And, as we place their honoured banners here in this Thy Holy House, beside many similar tokens of gallant deeds and patriotic lives—we pray Thee, Give peace in our time, O Lord, make wars to cease throughout the world, control and subdue the fretful wills and angry passions of men. Enable them to live in harmony one with another, and yet ever to fight together the true fight of faith, as good soldiers of the Cross, against sin, the world, and the devil, under the great Captain of our Salvation, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

“The blessing having been given by the Dean, the procession moved from the aisle, the choir singing the hymn, ‘Forward be our watchword,’ and the troops, marching out of the Minster, returned to barracks. The ceremony was the object of interest to a large number of spectators, both in the Minster and in the streets of York.”

From 1st August, 1906, it was announced, no further appointments to the rank of Second in Command of a battalion were to be made.

On Saturday, 29th September, the battalion left Mhow for Quetta, Baluchistan, arriving on 4th October, there to be quartered; it was relieved at Mhow by the 2nd East Surrey Regiment, the old 70th, which had relieved the 65th at Dinapore in 1880.

The following account of the journey and first days in Quetta was written by a correspondent at the time :—

“We travelled in two troop trains, the first one under Lieut.-Col. Howe, accompanied by his Regimental Staff and the right-half battalion, and the second under Major Haines, with

the officers and men of the left-half battalion. The trains were rather crowded, six men being put in each carriage. Indian third-class carriages are without cushions or comforts, and there is no room at night for all six men to lie down; however, no one died, which is the great thing. Breakfasts and dinners were taken in comfort, the train pulling up for an hour, allowing the men to alight and stretch their weary limbs, and to get their meals (ready prepared for them by the Commissariat) in peace under the shade of some sheltering trees.

“We were three days travelling thus before we reached Hyderabad, the most interesting feature of the journey being the number of old York and Lancaster men one met at various stations, now mostly gone into civil employ, but all delighted to meet the old corps again and speed them on their way.

“At various places we met the following old comrades :—Sergt.-Instructor of Musketry Rippon, of the B.B. and C.I.; Sergt.-Instructor Egan, at Ajmere; and Sergt.-Major Staton, in a transport corps, at Hyderabad.

“Nearing Hyderabad, we passed through a howling desert and then through a large irrigated tract, watered by the harnessed canals of the Indus, causing enormous marshes and tracts of paddy-fields to form, paying a dividend of 7 per cent. to the Government, and incidentally giving the best duck and snipe shooting in the world—at least, so they say. At Hyderabad they kept us 36 hours. Both trains were now together. We were ‘side-tracked,’ and left to stew in the heat and dust.

“We nearly had a casualty here, for one of the men went fishing, and, evidently having a stroke of some kind, fell into the river. He was with some difficulty rescued by two men of the South Wales Borderers, who luckily happened to be passing at the time. He was carried back to the railway station in a half-drowned condition, but eventually recovered.

“Leaving Hyderabad, with much joy in our hearts to be out of it, we crossed the Indus, and were rather disappointed at its size, for it is not much broader than the Thames at London Bridge. We then travelled along the old bed of the Indus for some way, and eventually came to Kuk Junction, where the railway branches off for Quetta and the north. Passing Jacobabad (the hottest place in India—126 deg. in the shade sometimes) during the night, we reached

Sibi early next day, and entered another desert more bleak and barren than the last.

"It was late in the daytime when we reached Quetta, and bitter were our feelings of disappointment at the first sight of the place.

"Where, then, were the grass fields, woods, and smiling pastures we had heard yarns about 'down south'? Every one, they tell us, is disappointed and dislikes Quetta at first, and, in truth, it is only a town rescued from the wilds by irrigation. It is in the midst of an irrigated but khaki-coloured plain, which is surrounded by high mountains (some of them 10,000 feet above sea-level). The mountains are rusty in colour, and the only vegetation that grows upon them is a species of wild thyme—food for the ibex and chickore.

"Quetta is 5500 feet above sea-level. The air is crisp and bracing, but the principal drawback is the great dust and the dazzling glare of the sun. Never have I seen such blinding sunlight, and this without it being very hot.

"We happened to arrive in Quetta a few days before the visit of His Excellency the Viceroy (Lord Minto), so were barely 24 hours in the place before we were turned out on manoeuvres. The first three or four days' marches were very trying to men straight up from the plains, and still suffering from that 'softness' which is inevitable after the rains and enforced idleness. However, we got through with very few casualties, and after many days of marching and sleeping in the open—and the nights were very cold—we reached a camp that had been prepared for us.

"The *pièce de résistance* here was a grand assault on a 'Manchurian position'—a mountain which had been most carefully fortified and entrenched (in fact, it had taken six weeks to prepare) had to be assaulted and taken by our troops. Digging hard and making trenches and parallels during the night-time, for two nights running, on the morning of the third day, October 13th, we assaulted the position, and a fine sight it was to see three batteries and half a dozen regiments firing their guns, rifles, and Maxims at the trenches on the mountain, the bullets and shells beating the devil's tattoo on the mountain-slopes. This was supposed to last all day, but, for the purpose of giving the troops a rest, an armistice was declared, and it was not till the next morning that, under the Viceroy's eye, we finally attacked and carried

the position. After this came the 'Pow-wow,' and amongst those present were His Excellency the Earl of Minto, General Sir A. Hunter, Lieut.-General Sir B. Duff, and Lieut.-General H. L. Smith-Dorrien (now commanding at Quetta).

"We had an interesting lecture from the Viceroy, himself an old campaigner, with four campaigns to his credit, and a dozen medals and decorations. Other G.O.C.s also spoke, so we felt very up-to-date, and in the pink of the best military society. After this we returned to Quetta, where we were joined by our Guard of Honour, consisting of Major Cobbold, Lieutenant Webb, and 2nd Lieutenant Marwood, and 100 rank and file.

"We had a great garden party at the G.O.C.'s, in mufti, to meet His Excellency and Lady Minto.

"Then we had a night reception, in full uniform, at which we were all presented to His Excellency. This was a very fine sight; such a variety of uniforms and quantity of medals it has seldom been my lot to see before."

The battalion carried out the annual War Tests from 26th November, with intervals, to 21st December.

During the year—Captain Burt (2nd Battalion) obtained his Majority; he had been Staff Captain, Yorkshire Grouped District, since June, 1905.

Major Halford was appointed D.A.A.G., Northern Command.

Captain Headlam, attached to the Egyptian Army, was specially mentioned in despatches for services in Nyam Nyam campaign of 1905.

Captain Gresson, D.S.O., and Lieutenant Morton were posted to the Dépôt.

Captain J. S. Armstrong and Lieutenant A. E. Palmer rejoined from the Dépôt.

Lieutenants Riddell, Macpherson, and Biscoe were posted to the Indian Army.

Second Lieutenants H. P. Steel, from the 2nd Battalion, R. H. Wilson, St. J. Montgomery-Campbell on first appointment, were posted to the battalion.

Sergeant F. Robinson, for some time officers' Mess-Sergeant, was discharged to pension after 21 years spent in the battalion.

Private C. Henderson was presented with the G.C. Medal on the 1st January.

Of past officers and others—General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., retired from the service.

Major-General H. C. O. Plumer, C.B., was

appointed to command the 7th Division at the Curragh, and in the King's birthday honours was promoted K.C.B. He selected Lieutenant R. E. Key of the Regiment to be his A.D.C.

Colonel G. N. Mayne, C.B., retired from the service.

Colour-Sergt. A. Sylvester, who had held that rank in both 1st and 2nd Battalions, was discharged to pension.

Among the obituaries :—

Lieutenant M. Young died at Poona on 2nd February, aged 21. He joined the Regiment in April, 1903.

Major-General W. Byam, C.B., died on 20th December, at Southampton, aged 65. He joined the 65th Regiment in 1859, served with it through the New Zealand War 1863-4, and commanded it in the Soudan campaign, 1884. He afterwards commanded the regimental district; was promoted Major-General 1897, and retired in 1899.

As a special compliment the officers of the 2nd Battalion, at home, were directed to wear mourning for one month. It was said of him then, "He always had the interests of the Regiment at heart, and his loss will be keenly felt by all who knew him. His comrades mourn a friend."

Private J. Hall, pensioner, died at Leeds on 1st April. He joined at Birr, in 1861, and was discharged at the same place in 1890, after 28 years in the Regiment. He served in the New Zealand campaign, 1863-5, and in the Soudan campaign, 1884, receiving both medals, with the Khedive's star, also the good conduct medal. Mr. Hall, who was a widower, left two sons and four daughters; his sons have both served in the Regiment. He was the last New Zealand campaigner to leave us.

Colour-Sergt. J. Doyle (pensioner) died in Sheffield on 29th April, aged 54. He served with distinction in the Afghan and Soudan campaigns, receiving the D.C. medal for special gallantry at the battle of El Teb.

Sergeant-Instructor W. Harrison, Poona Rifle Volunteers, and formerly of the Regiment, died at Poona on the 28th March, of cholera.

Sergeant S. Bowles, pensioner, died at Great Yarmouth on 3rd November, aged 64, from heart disease. His son also served in the Regiment.

At the sergeants' annual dinner, held in 1907. Sheffield on 22nd February, the 102nd anniversary of the siege of Blurtpore,

at which the 65th Regiment played a distinguished *role*, was commemorated. A cablegram from Quetta, "Our thoughts are with you to-night," was read out.

Early in January an extension of the Soldiers' Club at Quetta was opened by Mrs. Smith-Dorrien, wife of the G.O. commanding. The general emphasized the fact that the Club was allotted to the soldiers of the garrison for ever, and was the property of the members, having been built with their money.

On 16th January the battalion received the new bandolier equipment.

At the annual Assault-at-Arms, held at Quetta this summer, the A company won the competition for bayonet fighting teams. Before the presentation of prizes, Lieut.-General Smith-Dorrien, C.B., D.S.O., commanding the division, addressed the assembled company, congratulating the garrison on the success of the meeting. "The meeting," said the General, "has indeed been to my mind a very great success, and I consider it to be largely due to the fact that we have amongst us an expert manager, who has devoted himself heart and soul to making it the success it has been. I refer to Major Cobbold, of the York and Lancaster Regiment. He has had large experience at the Royal Military Tournament at the Agricultural Hall at home, and has given us the full benefit of his experiences with unstinted energy. Our rules have been brought into line with the Royal Naval and Military Tournament Rules of 1907. The arrangements in the arena have been excellent, event has succeeded event without any delay, and onlookers have been able to see with a minimum of discomfort." Referring to the bayonet fighting, he continued :—"I have often remarked how handicapped a corps is when quartered in a station by itself, for it has not the example of other corps to benefit by. The presence of the York and Lancaster Regiment in this garrison is an example to the contrary, for I consider that it is due largely to their example that the bayonet fighting has improved in the way it has. When the battalion first arrived, I could not but be struck by their excellent system of training, by which not only a few were taught to be experts with the bayonet, but every man in the battalion." Later on, he said, "Major Cobbold, of the Regiment, gave us a most excellent lecture on skilful bayonet fighting, which was listened to with the



greatest interest by a large assembly. I believe it was this lecture which put us all on our mettle and induced the study of the York and Lancaster system which has produced such excellent results."

During this summer the battalion sent two companies at a time for a fortnight to Marachak camp, 18 miles from Quetta.

While the A and C company were in camp, a party undertook to climb the highest mountain in Baluchistan, viz. Takatu, 11,390 feet, which may be seen as one of the highest mountains in the world on a map. The party started at 6.45 a.m., 18th August, and after a most eventful and hazardous time, finally returned to camp, dead beat, at 10 p.m.

On 1st October Major-General R. A. P. Clements, C.B., D.S.O., succeeded Lieut.-General H. L. Smith-Dorrien, C.B., D.S.O., in the command of the Quetta Division, the latter officer being appointed to the Aldershot command.

On 29th September the battalion moved out of Quetta for manœuvres; brigade drill was carried out at Yaru for a week; and the Quetta Division was afterwards exercised in "frontier fighting," which lasted till nearly the end of October.

The annual "War Tests" were carried out from 5th to 9th November; the following programme gives an idea of the work done:—

**EVENING OF 5TH NOVEMBER.**—Left barracks, pitched and occupied a peace camp—or, in other words, mobilized, in readiness for an advance the following day.

**6TH NOVEMBER.**—Executed a time march of 15 miles armed and equipped as for war, each man carrying 100 rounds ball ammunition.

Practised leading and packing transport, some of each articles of store and equipment being loaded on carts, camels, and pack-mules respectively.

Attacked a position, using ball ammunition.

**7TH NOVEMBER.**—Fell in at 2.30 a.m., and executed a night march with a definite tactical object. Dug an intrenched or perimeter camp, packed transport and placed all stores inside, and prepared bivouacs, afterwards occupying it as for defence.

**8TH NOVEMBER.**—Marched about 7 a.m. towards our next night's bivouac, fighting a rear-guard action against a large attacking force. Arrived in camp about 5 p.m. after a hard and fatiguing day. At 6 p.m. marched out and

occupied ground selected for night outposts. 9.30 p.m. returned to camp and bivouacked for the night.

**9TH NOVEMBER.**—Formed day outposts soon after dawn, and, on completion of inspection of G.O.C., returned to Quetta.

During the year Major-General F. Hardy, Colonel of the Regiment, was appointed a C.B.

Lieutenant Parkinson was appointed Adjutant of the battalion (and promoted Captain), *vice* Captain Thurnall, whose time in the appointment had expired.

Captain J. S. Armstrong retired from the service, and Lieutenant Dale resigned his commission.

Captain Duckworth was posted to the depôt.

Captain R. J. Longden, 2nd Battalion, from being Adjutant of Volunteers in India, and Lieutenant B. S. Johnson from the 2nd Battalion were posted to the battalion.

Lieutenant Morton was promoted Captain in the Cheshire Regiment, and Lieutenant Osborne was transferred to the 20th Hussars.

Lieutenant Salmond was appointed Instructor at the School of Signalling, Poona.

Lieutenant Exham was posted to the Indian Army.

2nd Lieutenants E. S. Bamford and W. H. O. Bacchus were posted to the battalion, and joined early in 1908.

Captain Headlam, attached to the Egyptian Army, received from the Khedive the fourth class of the Medjidieh.

Colour-Sergt. C. F. Hirst was awarded the G.C. Medal, also Colour-Sergt. G. Clare at the depôt.

Sergeant E. E. Battle (now Sergeant-Major) was promoted Colour-Sergeant.

Of past members of the Regiment:—Lieut.-General Sir G. B. Wolseley, K.C.B., was promoted G.C.B.

Colonel T. J. O'Dell, C.M.G., Army Service Corps, was appointed a C.B.

Staff-Sergt. J. H. Moore, Army Service Corps, formerly a sergeant in the battalion, was awarded the G.C. Medal.

Among the obituaries:—

Lieutenant T. H. S. Riddell, a probationer of the Indian Army, died at Ahmednagar on 5th January, from abscess of the liver, aged 24. He joined the battalion in 1902.

Colonel S. D. Crookenden, A.P.D., died at Ferndown, Dorset, on 16th January, aged 65.

He joined the 65th as Lieutenant in 1869, from the West Indian Regiment, and was transferred to the A.P.D. as a captain in 1878. He retired in 1903.

Captain J. S. Talbot died at Mulline, Western Australia, aged 69. He joined the 65th in 1856, and retired in 1867. He served with the Regiment in the New Zealand Wars, 1860-1863, being severely wounded at Rangiriri.

Sergt.-Drummer J. W. Short died at Quetta on 1st November from heart disease. He was much respected in the battalion, it being said of him that "he was a typical old soldier, and many serving in the two battalions owe not a little to him for their soldierly bearing instilled into them whilst boys."

In June the *Wanganui Chronicle* (New Zealand) recorded the death of the late Daniel Hughes, formerly a sergeant in the 65th Regiment, who was with his regiment in the very early history of Wanganui in the 'forties, and saw and took part in the thrilling experiences to which the early settlers were subjected. The deceased took part in the many engagements and sorties in and around Wanganui, notably the battle of St. John's Wood (now St. John's Hill), and the defence of the town against the natives. At about this time he was in charge of the military party on the "gunboat," often referred to in the early history of the town. Later, the deceased, with his regiment, "The Royal Tigers," took part in the Waikato campaign, and was wounded at Rangiriri.

At the Quetta Rifle Meeting held at the end of this year, Colour-Sergt. W. Davies won the "Aggregate" Prize; the "A" team of the battalion won the Warrant Officers' and N.C.O.s' Cup.

Saturday, the 29th February, 1908, was observed as a holiday by the battalion, it being the 24th anniversary of the battle of El Teb, also in commemoration of the relief of Ladysmith in 1900.

The anniversary of El Teb was also celebrated at the sergeants' annual dinner held in Sheffield on the 28th; a cablegram from Quetta, which was very cordially received, read "Joy in glorious memories, salaams from sergeants first battalion, Quetta."

A very successful Assault-at-Arms was held by the battalion on the above-mentioned holiday,

The 24th anniversary of the battle of Tamaui

was celebrated by the annual sports of the battalion held on 13th March.

At a parade, held on the brigade parade ground, Quetta, on the 18th March, Brigadier-General F. J. Aylmer, V.C., presented Captain C. H. Taylor with the Humane Society's Silver Medal for jumping overboard in Karachi Harbour to save a soldier who had fallen in on the 15th November, 1907.

This made the third medal worn in the battalion, Captain R. Selous earning it at the wreck of the *Warren Hastings*, 1897, and Private Gunstone, who received it before enlistment, at the London docks, being the other holder.

During this year the new army scheme was inaugurated. It did not affect the Line Battalions excepting as regards the organization of the depot; our Militia Battalion became part of the special reserve, and our Volunteer Battalions were re-named "Territorials," under new conditions of service.

At the Quetta Assault-at-Arms, held on 8th May, the following were the battalion successes:—

#### OFFICERS.

Jumping Competition, Open (Ponies 14-2 and under).—1st, Captain G. H. Wedgwood.

Bayonet *v.* Bayonet (Open).—1st, Lieutenant A. St. J. Blunt.

#### N.C.O.s AND MEN.

Bayonet *v.* Bayonet (Regimental Instructors excluded).—1st, Private J. Peat; 2nd, Private A. E. Trueman.

Gymnastic Competition (Instructors excluded).—1st, 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment.

Gymnastic Competition (Open).—2nd, Corporal W. Douglas.

Bayonet Fighting (Teams).—1st, A Company; 2nd, H Company.

Bayonet *v.* Bayonet (Open).—1st, Private J. Peat; 2nd, Lance-Corpl. J. Gray; 3rd, Private A. E. Trueman.

Physical Drill (Open).—1st, C Company.

Major-General Clements expressed himself as very well pleased with the gymnastic display given by the battalion.

General Sir Redvers Buller, G.C.B., under whose command the battalion served in the Relief of Ladysmith, died in June. The arrangements of the funeral on the 5th June were made

by Brigadier-General W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., commanding at Exeter.

At the Divisional Parade on the 26th June, Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Birch and Bandmaster A. Graham were presented with the Good Conduct Medal by Major-General R. A. P. Clements, C.B., D.S.O., commanding 4th (Quetta) Division.

The battalion took the following prizes at the Divisional Boxing Tournament held on the Quetta Soldiers' Park ground on the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th September :—

Officers.—1st prize, Lieutenant H. P. Steel.

Middle Weight, Novices.—1st prize, Private Lupton.

Light Weight, Novices.—1st prize, Private Darwin.

Boys, Senior.—1st prize, Boy Jones.

Boys, Junior.—1st prize, Boy Kavanagh.

At the Quetta Annual Divisional Rifle Meeting, held at the end of November, the battalion did extremely well, winning the shield presented by Lieutenant-General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, the Warrant and N.C.O.s' Cup, the cup presented by General Sir Archibald Hunter, the silver cup and the silver medal of the B.P.R.A., and a prize of Rs. 100 presented by the Murree Brewery Company, besides a lot of minor prizes, totalling altogether upwards of eighty.

The battalion had a large number of marksmen (over 300), and on this occasion they certainly justified their classification.

During the year—

Brevet Lieut.-Col. Byass was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command the 2nd Battalion.

Majors Haines and Smithett retired from the Service, the latter officer being appointed Brigade-Major 3rd West Riding Territorial Brigade.

Captains Gresson, D.S.O., and Thurnall obtained their Majorities; Lieutenants Blunt, Webb, and Palmer their companies.

Major E. J. Woodley was transferred from the 2nd Battalion.

Captain A. E. H. Fenning was transferred from the Lancashire Fusiliers, remaining Adjutant of the Territorial Forces.

Lieutenant Williams was posted to the dépôt.

Lieutenant Johnson resigned his commission.

2nd Lieutenant R. H. Wilson was posted to the Indian Army.

The new officers appointed were 2nd Lieutenants P. H. C. Collins, G. H. Justice, D. W. Reynolds, A. E. C. Harris, H. G. Gauntlett.

Of our old officers and others—

Major-General H. Plumer, K.C.B., was promoted Lieut.-General, and in consequence had to relinquish his command at the Curragh.

Brigadier-General W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., relinquished his command at Exeter.

Colonel F. E. Wallerstein was appointed to command No. 6 District at Lichfield.

Captain A. H. C. Kearsey, D.S.O., 10th Royal Hussars, was appointed Adjutant Buckinghamshire Imperial Yeomanry.

Sergt. - Instructor W. A. Priest (formerly Colour-Sergeant of our D Company) was promoted Sergeant-Major 5th (Territorial) Battalion.

Sergt. - Major H. Howell, late Garrison Sergeant-Major at Belfast, was awarded "an annuity of £5, together with a silver medal, as a reward for his long and highly meritorious service, including the Soudan Campaign of 1884, for which, he was granted the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field."

The Meritorious Service Medal was also awarded to Mr. G. Wood, late Conductor, Army Ordnance Corps; he enlisted in the 65th Regiment in 1860, was transferred 1868, and left the service in 1894, being afterwards employed in the equipment stores, in Dublin, until 1907.

Sergeant G. Kelly, Indian Unattached List, was awarded the Good Conduct Medal, also Private G. Metcalfe at the dépôt.

The obituaries included :—

Lieutenant G. G. D'A. Macpherson, who died at sea, on board the P. & O. steamer *Mongolia*, homeward bound, on 23rd May, aged 30, from abscess of the liver, for which he had been invalided home. He joined the battalion in February, 1902, and served with it at that time in the South African War. Since May, 1906, he had been employed at Mhow with the Indian Supply and Transport Corps.

2nd Lieutenant St. J. D. Montgomery-Campbell was killed while mountaineering near Quetta, on the 26th June, aged 22. He joined the battalion early in 1907. He was greatly liked by all, and his sad death cast a gloom over the battalion, his loss being most keenly felt by his brother officers and every other member of the Regiment.

The facts of this lamentable occurrence were as follows :—2nd Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell, who was temporarily stationed with his company at Hanna Camp, about six miles from

Quetta, arranged with a brother officer, Lieutenant J. W. Philips, and a party of about six N.C.O.s and men, to climb Murdar, an almost inaccessible mountain situated a short distance from Quetta, and rising to an elevation of 5000 feet above cantonments. To attempt to climb to the top of this mountain is a most serious undertaking, and taxes the nerve and strength of a man to the utmost. The sides are very steep, while the paths towards the summit, consisting of mere goat tracks, traverse dangerous ridges, and in some places run along the edges of cliffs, from which there is a sheer drop of anything from 100 to 2000 feet. Deep gullies strike into the mountain from all sides, and in some parts chasms exist which have no outlet, and they can only be approached from the top by means of ropes. Into one of the latter the unfortunate officer fell.

The party, in company with a mule driver, and accompanied by a pack-mule, carrying water and provisions, left Hanna Camp about 3 a.m. on the 26th June, but, owing to the rough nature of the country, in the darkness the party soon became separated, and while the N.C.O.s and men pushed on thinking the officers were in front of them, the latter hung back under the impression that the former were still behind. However, both parties eventually arrived at the foot of the mountain, but at places widely separated from each other, and commenced the ascent. With Lieutenants Philips and Montgomery-Campbell all seems to have gone well until the greater part of the journey had been completed, when, meeting two separate ridges, the officers separated, one following each ridge. About noon, when within 400 yards of the summit, Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell decided that he would not continue the ascent, and called across to Lieutenant Philips that he was going back to obtain water.

Finding, however, that a deep gully separated him from the water mule, he decided not to cross it, and after calling to the mule driver to let Mr. Philips know that he was returning to camp, he continued his journey.

This was the last time he was seen alive. Towards evening Lieutenant Philips returned to camp, and was much surprised and distressed to hear that his companion had not returned also.

In camp it was assumed that Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell had missed the road,

and parties were at once dispatched in search of him. No trace could be found. On the 27th and 28th strong parties, under the direction of various officers, assisted by Gurkhas, police, and the inhabitants of surrounding villages, continued the search, but without success. On the 29th the G.O.C. ordered a divisional search, and parties from all corps in garrison under experienced officers explored every part of the mountain, and the body of the missing officer was eventually discovered by Sepoy Sadullah, 127th (P.W.O.) Baluch Light Infantry, lying in a gully about 300 feet deep. There can be no doubt that Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell met his death through an accident, but exactly how the occurrence happened is of course impossible to tell. He must have been killed instantaneously.

The funeral, which was attended by the G.O.C. and Staff, and officers from all corps in garrison, took place on the evening of the 30th June.

The following Divisional Order was issued by Major-General Clements:—

"The General Officer Commanding wishes to place on record his high appreciation of the work performed by the troops and Quetta police in the finding and recovery of the body of the late 2nd Lieutenant Montgomery-Campbell, 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment. On the 27th and 28th June, 1908, parties of scouts and volunteers from the Royal Garrison Artillery and from all regiments thoroughly searched the Murdar Hill, and the failure to find the body was entirely due to its being hidden from view in a practically inaccessible ravine. On the 29th all the troops thoroughly searched the hill. Owing to the extreme heat prevailing from the 26th to the 30th of June, this work was of the most arduous nature, especially as all the water had to be carried, none being available on the hill itself. The height of Murdar Hill is about 5,000 feet above Quetta.

"To Sepoy Sadullah, of the 127th (P.W.O.) Baluch L.I., belongs the credit of finding the body. This he did by descending a very nearly sheer precipice of 300 feet, with bare feet. . . ."

The order concluded with the General's warmest thanks to others who had helped in the search, including many civilians and soldiers.

Captain R. Selous died at Quetta on 30th November from erysipelas, aged 34. He joined

the Regiment in 1894, and was promoted Captain in 1901. For gallant conduct at the wreck of the *Warren Hastings* in January, 1907, he was awarded the Silver Medal of the Royal Humane Society. He was much liked and respected, and his death was particularly sad, as he had just been granted leave home for eight months.

Sergeant A. Young died at Quetta on 3rd April from abscess of the liver.

Major-General Charles Blewitt died in London on the 14th November, aged 83. He joined the 65th as a Lieutenant in 1851, and commanded it from 1873 to 1878. He afterwards commanded the Brigade Depot at Halifax, and the Regimental District at Leicester; retiring in 1883, he was granted a Distinguished Service Reward in 1901. He served with distinction in the New Zealand War, 1864-5.

Ensign Edward McKenna, V.C., died at Palmerston, New Zealand. For his gallant conduct during the New Zealand War he received the Victoria Cross and was promoted Ensign from Colour-Sergeant. An account of distinguished services and subsequent career has been given here in a previous chapter.

Sergt.-Major John Arnott died at Sheffield on 26th March, aged 54; he served in the Afghan and Soudan Campaigns, and leaving the battalion as a Colour-Sergeant he was afterwards Sergeant-Major of our 1st Volunteer Battalion. At the time of his death he was employed as Beadle of the Cutlers' Hall, Sheffield.

Sergeant J. Watson, formerly of the battalion, died at Pontefract in October; he served in the South African War, being severely wounded and invalided home. His father is still employed as master tailor at Pontefract.

Lieut.-General Sir H. Plumer, K.C.B., 1909. presided at the Sergeants' Annual Dinner in Sheffield held on 19th February, 1909. The usual welcome cablegram from Quetta read "Absent but present."

The General made a most earnest appeal on behalf of the Regimental Charitable Fund, which he said should be placed on a more satisfactory basis. He suggested that all ranks should subscribe a fixed sum. This is now done regularly, and, thanks mainly to the General's personal exertion, during the year 1909 the fund was largely augmented, with substantial promises of further support, and in the present year (1913) we have £1,100 safely invested by trustees.

A curious notice was published in Quetta about this time, which ran as follows:—

"Now that the Quetta Borer beetles have started coming out of the willow and poplar trees, officers and residents in the Cantonments are requested to take steps to have these beetles caught in their compounds. They will be found at night-time on the trees, and when caught should be placed in boiling water.

"The Cantonment Magistrate will pay 5 annas per hundred for the beetles caught, which should be sent to the Conservancy Lines Overseer, Mr. Rowe.

"The Lieutenant-General Commanding the Division considers that the destruction of the Borer beetles is so very important that he asks everyone to assist in exterminating them. They can be easily found on the trunks of trees at night-time, and can be killed by knocking them on the head with a stick.

"Should natives have any scruples about killing them, they can be taken to the Conservancy Lines Overseer alive, counted, and paid for, and then killed there."

Major-General R. A. P. Clements, C.B., D.S.O., commanding the Quetta Division, died at Quetta on 2nd April, after an operation for appendicitis. He was 54 years of age. The funeral took place the following day, our battalion forming part of the escort. Officers of the division were directed to wear mourning for 14 days.

The annual Assault-at-Arms for the Fourth (Quetta) Division took place on the Soldiers' Park Ground this year from the 3rd to 8th May.

One of the great surprises of the meeting was an infantry officer walking away with the first prize for Individual Tent Pegging. It was won by Lieutenant A. C. Cameron, of our battalion.

For the third year in succession we carried off the honours in the Bayonet Fighting, winning the Inter-Company Team Bayonets and the two Individual Competitions for N.C.O.s and men. The Team Bayonet Fighting was won by letter C Company, who defeated H Company in the Final Round.

The Individual Open Bayonet Fighting was won by Corporal Gray, Sergeant Hall being second.

The Individual Bayonet Fighting for Non-Gymnastic Instructors was won by Private Thorpe, of G Company.

Three teams were entered for the Physical Drill Competition this year, namely, A, C, and

E Companies. The Competition was won by letter A Company after a close fight with D Company, of the South Wales Borderers.

In the Fire Section Competition we were second, again being defeated by the same unit, No. 59 Company R.G.A., who won it last year.

We were second in the Instructors' Gymnastic Competition, Corporal Douglas, who won it last year, being beaten by Corporal Hart, of the S.W.B.s, and also in the Non-Instructors' Team Gymnastics, which was also won by the S.W.B.s.

A Gymnastic Display was given by a team of 30 N.C.O.s and men of the battalion, under the leadership of Corporal Gaskin, and was much appreciated by the numerous spectators.

The Battalion this year obtained the second place in order of merit for Infantry units, at home and abroad, for percentage of First Class Certificates to strength.

On the 1st October the battalion marched to Kuchlak to take part in the Quetta Divisional Manœuvres and training.

The manœuvres this year were carried out on an unusually extensive scale: practically the whole division was concentrated in and around Quetta.

During the six days' manœuvres proper the battalion marched upwards of 100 miles through a roadless country, and amidst choking dust, almost without a man falling out, and returned to Quetta in the best of spirits and in splendid condition.

At the conclusion the General Officer Commanding expressed himself as highly pleased with the excellent work done by the battalion. He also remarked on the excellent spirit shown by all ranks, as he had himself noticed, and it had also been pointed out to him by his staff officers, that when anything was required from the battalion they were always met with a cheery answer.

The General also complimented the battalion on its excellent sanitary arrangements, which were all that could be desired.

At the Quetta Division Rifle Association meeting held this year, Captain Webb and 2nd Lieutenant Walker won first prizes in the officers' competitions; Colour-Sergts. Garcia, H. Davies, Lance-Corpl. Dodd also won first prizes.

Sir Archibald Hunter's Challenge Cup was one by G Company (A Company having won it in 1908).

For the third year in succession the Warrant

and N.C.O.s Cup was won by the battalion; the Murree Brewery competition was won by G Company, followed as 2nd and 3rd by E and H Companies respectively.

At the close of the year it was announced that His Majesty the King had been pleased to approve of the award of the following honorary distinctions to be borne on the colours of the York and Lancaster Regiment in commemoration of the services of the 1st Battalion (65th Regiment) in the West Indies;—"Guadaloupe, 1759," and "Martinique, 1794."

During the year—

Lieut.-Col. Howe was promoted Brevet Colonel.

Major Burt joined from the 2nd Battalion, having relinquished his staff appointment, and by exchange with Major Ashton.

Major Woodley retired from the Service.

Brevet Major Halford, D.A.A.G. at York, obtained his Majority.

Captain Taylor was posted to the 3rd Reserve Battalion for three years under the new regulations.

Lieutenant Cameron retired on retired pay and joined the 3rd Reserve Battalion.

Lieutenant Pratt obtained his company in the battalion, and Lieutenant Salmond in the 2nd Battalion.

Lieutenants Montagu-Smith, Steel, and Philips were posted to the Indian Army.

Our new officers were:—

2nd Lieutenants H. P. Philby, K. D. F. McCaskill, B. C. Lousada, V. H. Hardy, L. E. H. Judkins, J. H. Mather, R. P. Wood, K. S. Grove.

Quartermaster-Sergt. J. Stewart was promoted Sergeant-Major 2nd Battalion.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. Kitson was promoted Battalion Quartermaster-Sergeant.

Quartermaster-Sergt. T. Gilliard was awarded the G. C. Medal.

Lance-Sergt. F. C. Corney was promoted Sergt.-Drummer *vice* Short, deceased.

Of our old officers and others—

Major-General W. Chads, C.B., was appointed Colonel of the Border Regiment.

Colonel W. J. Kirkpatrick, C.B., retired from the Service.

Major E. C. Broughton, 3rd Reserve Battalion, was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. C. McGuire was promoted Quartermaster, 2nd Battalion.

Sergt.-Major W. A. Priest, 5th (Territorial) Battalion, was discharged to pension.

Colour-Sergt. J. Egan, Indian Unattached List, was awarded the G. C. Medal.

Among the obituaries were :—

Captain H. W. Duckworth, who died in London on 31st May, aged 33. He joined the Regiment in 1897, and obtained his company in 1902. He served with the battalion in the South African War, when he was wounded. At the time of his death he was doing duty with the 3rd Battalion.

Major H. P. Thurnall, 2nd Battalion, died at Frimley on 16th April, aged 41. He joined the Regiment in 1889, and obtained his Majority in 1908. He was Adjutant of our battalion from 1904 to 1907. He served in the Matabele Campaign, 1896, and in the South African War, June, 1900, to May, 1901, with the Mounted Infantry.

Major S. F. Grosvenor died on New Year's Day at Bath, aged 51. He joined the 84th Regiment in 1878, served as a Captain in our battalion, and retired in 1898. He was Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion 1885 to 1889, and later on of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion. He served in the Egyptian Campaign of 1882.

Major W. Ethelston died in London on 13th May, aged 60. He joined the 65th Regiment in 1867, was placed on half-pay in 1886, and retired five years later. He served with the battalion in the Soudan Campaign, 1884.

Major C. J. Urquhart died at Ascot in his 76th year. He joined the 65th in 1853 and served with it in the New Zealand War, 1860-1862. He was transferred to the 87th Regiment in 1863, and retired in 1866; later on he was for 15 years Camp Adjutant of the old Volunteer Camp at Wimbledon.

Major C. W. Randle Ford died in London on 4th December, aged 62. He joined the 84th Regiment in 1868, served for some time in our battalion, and retired in 1890. He served on the Reserve of Officers at Warrington during the South African War. His son is now in the Regiment.

Mr. J. Hall, late Band-Sergt. of the battalion, died at Ventnor, Isle of Wight, on 5th March, from consumption. He had been invalided from India for this disease a year previous to his death.

Mr. Richard Wheeler, late Lance-Corporal of the battalion, died in Sheffield on 16th March,

aged 59. He was 27 years in the battalion, and served with it in the Soudan Campaign, 1884.

A New Zealand paper recorded the death of Mr. Robert Coulter Gray, late 65th Regiment, at the advanced age of 82. He took part in the New Zealand Wars, and eventually settled down at Okato, where he resided for 40 years. He made an attempt to go home and end his days in Ireland, but only got as far as Sydney. The funeral of the old soldier was the occasion of a demonstration of sympathy and respect. "The Maoris of the district assembled in large force, and, garlanded in the green twigs of mourning, cried their piercing lament for the dead."

Colonel R. C. A. Howe completed his period of command on the 31st December, 1909, and retired from the Service, he was suc-

ceeded on 1st January, 1910, by Major F. F. Daniell of the 2nd Battalion, who arrived from England on 12th February.

Colonel Howe issued the following farewell order previous to his retirement :—

"Colonel R. C. A. Howe, on relinquishing the command of the battalion, thanks all ranks for the good work done during the past four years. The hearty co-operation of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men has rendered his tenure of command a pleasant one, and he wishes the battalion every success in the future."

The Sergeants' Annual Dinner was held in Sheffield on 18th February. Among the guests was Major-General Bullock, C.B., who spoke very highly of the battalion's share in the South African War.

Sergt.-Major Stewart, who had recently been promoted to the 2nd Battalion, expressed his pleasure at being there for the first time. The Sergeants of the 1st Battalion, he said, had always taken the keenest interest in the dinner, thinking and talking of their comrades who were feasting in Sheffield while they themselves were far away in India; sending with delight the annual telegram, and receiving with equal pleasure the reply, which reached them a few hours later.

It may be mentioned here that the garrison of Quetta had recently been increased by the arrival of the 1st Essex Regiment, who had previously served with our battalion at Strensall in 1887, and in the Cork district 1893-5; an excellent feeling existed between the two corps.

In April Major-General Aylmer, V.C., C.B.,

on relinquishing the command of the Quetta Infantry Brigade requested the Commanding Officer to convey his thanks to the warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the battalion for the way they had "played up."

He further said, "I wish all ranks every good luck in the future, and trust it may be my privilege to serve again some day with the York and Lancasters."

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Forster, commanding the Quetta Infantry Brigade, on the 23rd inst.

His Majesty King Edward VII. died, in London, on 6th May.

On the 9th inst. the Commanding Officer cabled the following to the Equerry of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales at Marlborough House:—

"The officers and all ranks 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment with deepest sorrow beg your Royal Highness to accept their profound sympathy."

On the 10th inst. the following reply was received:—

"The King sincerely thanks the 1st Battalion for their kind sympathy."

All officers were ordered to wear mourning when in uniform until the 6th November, 1910.

The battalion attended the special memorial service held in the Soldiers' Park, Quetta, at 6.30 p.m. on Friday, 20th May, the day of His late Majesty's funeral. The elder children of the regimental schools assembled at 5 p.m., were driven in tongas to the church, and from there marched with others to the memorial service.

His Majesty the King, as an act of clemency, on the occasion of his accession to the throne, pardoned deserters and fraudulently-enlisted men, and granted a remission of a large number of sentences to military prisoners.

About this time *The Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News* gave an article and an illustration of the Quetta Hounds; after giving a history of the pack it said:—

"Major Gresson, York and Lancaster Regiment, the present Master, has seldom brought out less than 17 couple of hounds to any meet, and has given excellent sport. Hunting goes on in Quetta twice a week, from October to February, when large fields, including many ladies, follow hounds over a distinctly sporting, though somewhat rough and stony, country. Each

year, too, the hunt point-to-point meeting fills well, and includes a team race open to four members each of regiments, corps, and departments stationed in Quetta, while the annual hunt ball is always a success."

On 11th July, four companies under Major Colston marched out to Urak camp for training, and stayed there 12 days.

The battalion was now in readiness for a move to Karachi with a detachment at Hyderabad, Sind, and was to leave Quetta after the manœuvres.

However, the advanced party for Karachi, E Company, under Captain Longden, proceeded there on 30th August, and that for Hyderabad, H Company, under Major Gresson, D.S.O., on 31st. The remainder of the battalion marched to Boston camp on 15th October, to take part in brigade and divisional manœuvres, returning to Quetta on 3rd November.

The battalion left Quetta on 23rd November, arriving at Karachi the next day.

C Company, under Captain Wedgwood, left Quetta to join the Hyderabad detachment on 24th.

During the year—

Captain Parkinson's time having expired, he was succeeded by Captain Blunt, of the 2nd Battalion, who joined at Quetta, the former officer taking his place in the home Battalion.

Captain Colston obtained his Majority, and Lieutenant Key his company.

Lieutenant Williams rejoined from the 3rd Battalion, Lieutenant Collins relieving him.

Lieutenants Marwood, Justice, and 2nd Lieutenant McCaskill were posted to the Army Service Corps.

Lieutenant Harris exchanged with Lieutenant K. P. Walker of the Indian Army.

Private T. Standidge was awarded the G. C. Medal.

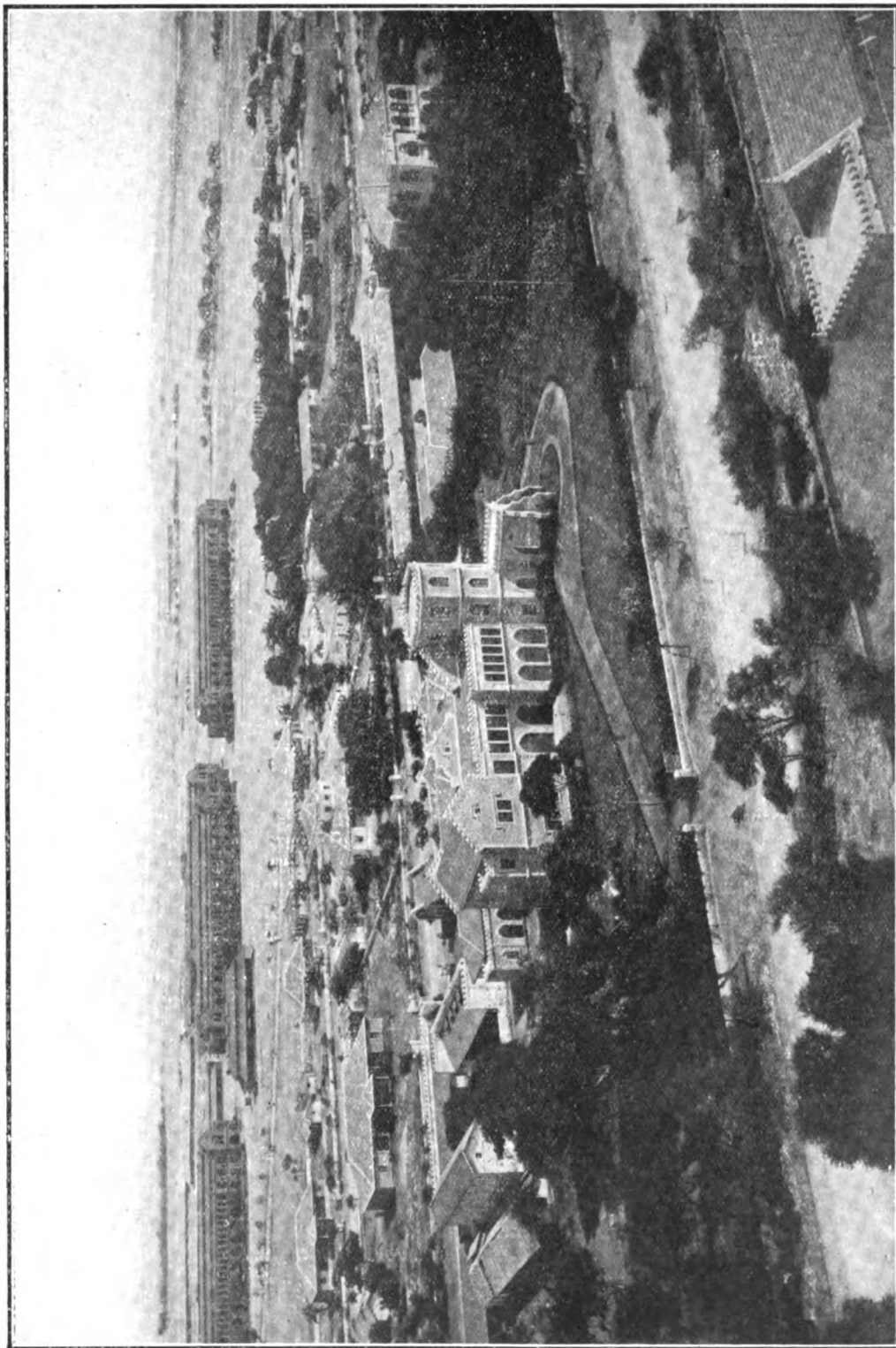
Captain M. J. Duggan, Quartermaster 3rd Battalion, was promoted Hon. Major.

Colonel H. W. N. S. Smyth, Army Ordnance Department, and Captain P. E. Vaughan, Worcester Regiment, retired on retired pay; the latter officer joining the 3rd Reserve Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment.

Major A. M. Haines joined our own 3rd Battalion.

Drummer Richard Hogan, serving with the 3rd Battalion, the oldest soldier of the British





KARACHI CANTONMENTS.

Army, was discharged to pension on 22nd July. He enlisted on 23rd July, 1858, and had thus served for 52 years. He was with the 65th in India, and served with it in the Soudan Campaign, 1884. He was 67 years of age. Major Clemson, commanding at the Dépôt, started a fund for the old soldier, which was liberally supported by all ranks of the Regiment, and will, it is hoped, keep him from want in his retirement.

Among the obituaries were:—

Major Alfred Jobling, who died on 23rd April, aged 69. He joined the 65th as a Captain in 1879, and retired in 1882. He was at one time a keen sportsman, and his work as a soldier was made very difficult owing to his having been badly mauled by a tiger.

Major J. B. Fennell died at Malvern on 16th June, aged 63. He joined the 65th as an Ensign in 1865, and retired in 1868. He afterwards served in the Royal Glamorgan Light Infantry Militia.

Mr. Charles Brown, late Colour-Sergeant in the battalion, died at Bradwell on 4th June. He served with us for 21 years, during which time he earned the Soudan medal and Bronze Star, and the G. C. medal.

Mr. Henry Keys, formerly a well-known bandsman in the battalion, died on 30th June, aged 60, at the Leeds Infirmary, where he had been a patient for some years suffering from chronic rheumatism, which he bore heroically.

The battalion was inspected by the General Officer Commanding at Karachi on 20th 1911. and 24th January, 1911, with very satisfactory results.

At the Sergeants' Annual Dinner in Sheffield on 17th February, the Commanding Officers of the four battalions were present. Our own battalion sent a felicitous cablegram, which was very warmly received. Lieut.-General Sir H. Plumer, K.C.B., congratulated the Regiment on the success of its charitable fund, and the good support it had received from all quarters.

Major-General H. Selater, C.B., commanding the 4th (Quetta) Division, after his inspection of the battalion on Church Parade on the 5th February, desired the Commanding Officer to publish an order expressing his pleasure at seeing the battalion again, he also desired him to say how much he appreciated the work done by the battalion whilst at Quetta, and especially the cheerful spirit which animated

all ranks at the recent manœuvres. He was very pleased to think that the battalion on changing stations still remained under his command.

The battalion furnished a Guard of Honour to H. E. Lord Hardinge, Viceroy of India, on the occasion of his visit to Karachi in April. All the officers attended His Excellency's levée at Government House on the 11th inst., and the band played at the banquet given in his honour at the Sind Club.

An interesting ceremony took place at Karachi on 30th April, when, on Church Parade, the General Officer Commanding presented handsome awards to four natives, of the crew of the R.I.M. *Pickare*, for gallant conduct in rescuing from drowning two men of the battalion during the recent Karachi Defence rehearsal.

The Officers' Annual Dinner, which was cancelled in 1910 owing to the King's death, was held in London on 30th May. General Hardy, C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, presided. The only toasts given were "The King" and the "First Battalion abroad," the latter being responded to by Lieut.-Col. Daniell, who was home on leave. A cablegram was received during the evening from the officers at Karachi, and very cordially welcomed.

The fourth (Quetta) divisional Assault-at-Arms was held this year on the 10th to 16th May, and proved a great success. It was more than usually interesting on account of the almost entire change that had taken place in the garrisons during the last trooping season, both as regards British and native troops, the result being that there was a very large number of entries, and great keenness shown in the various events. The battalion sent a number of competitors, and was successful in the following events:—Non-instructors' gymnastic team was won by the battalion, after a very fine competition, with a total number of 459 points, the Royal Irish Fusiliers being second, and the Essex Regiment third, with 447 and 443 points respectively. In the company bayonet-fighting teams our C beat A Company of the Essex Regiment, but we were eventually knocked out by H Company, Essex Regiment, who proved to be the winners of the competition. Private Mills, of F Company, secured second place in the bayonet *v.* bayonet (instructors), and Private Bagshaw and Lance-Corpl. Warneford, of B Company, took first and second place in the open

gymnastic competition. This was all the more creditable to them, as neither of them had passed a gymnastic course, and they were pitted against the best instructors in the garrison.

The battalion sent 34 men to Quetta under Sergeant J. Gormley to take part in the annual divisional boxing tournament, held on the 1st September and following days. The men were very successful, carrying off prizes amounting to about Rs. 600, and also obtained second place in a competition for a shield given to the regiment scoring the most points in the tournament. The Essex Regiment won the shield from ours by a narrow margin.

The G.O.C., when presenting the prizes, complimented the battalion on the good sportsmanship shown in sending such a good number to Quetta to take part in the tournament, and was also very pleased with the way the men fought.

At an assault-at-arms held at Karachi on the 8th and 9th September, the battalion took a conspicuous part. Some valuable prizes were won by the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, and the gymnastic team of the battalion delighted the spectators with a fine display, for which they were heartily cheered.

The following were the battalion prize-winners:—

Captain Blunt	Sabre v. sabre. .
2nd Lieutenant T. C. de la Beresford-Pierse (attached)	Bayonet v. bayonet.
Lance-Corpl. Cash	Gymnastic competition.
C Company	Bayonet v. bayonet (teams).
Private R. Mills	Bayonet v. bayonet (Individual).
Private R. Mills	Sword v. sword.
Sergeant Hall	Sword v. bayonet.
Private R. Mills	Best man-at-arms.

Three companies, under Major Gresson, D.S.O., marched to Mangho Pir, on 6th November, for annual training; the other three headquarter companies followed on the 22nd.

The battalion held a full-dress parade on 12th December, in honour of the "Coronation of His Majesty the King-Emperor at Delhi"; the remainder of the day was observed as a holiday. In the evening the barracks and bungalows were brilliantly illuminated.

During the year—

Captains Wedgwood and Pratt were posted to the 3rd Battalion for three years' duty, and Captain Taylor rejoined from Pontefract.

Captain Webb was appointed Station Staff Officer at Karachi.

Captain Fenning was transferred from the 2nd Battalion.

Captain Key was appointed Adjutant 7th Battalion (Territorial) Liverpool Regiment.

Lieutenant Williams obtained his company. Lieutenants Marwood and Philby were seconded for service under the Colonial Office.

2nd Lieutenant G. D. Shuttleworth, G. G. Murray, and L. E. Palmer were transferred from the 2nd Battalion.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster Birch was transferred to the 3rd Battalion, and afterwards promoted Hon. Captain.

Sergt.-Major F. Hulley was promoted Quartermaster of the battalion; Colour-Sergt. E. E. Battle succeeded him as Sergeant-Major.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. Kitson and Sergeant F. Williams were awarded the G. C. medal.

Of our old officers and others: Lieut.-General Sir H. Plumer, K.C.B., was appointed G.O.C. in-Chief, Northern Command at York.

Major M. J. Duggan, Quartermaster 3rd Battalion, retired on retired pay, and joined the 4th (Territorial) Battalion in the same capacity. He was appointed Quartermaster 1st Battalion in 1895, and accompanied it to the South African war; being transferred home in 1901, he returned to South Africa a few months later with the 3rd Battalion. He is in possession of the Soudan medal for 1885 with two clasps, and the Khedive's Bronze Star, the two South African medals with eight clasps, and the good conduct medal. The excellent services he rendered to the 1st and 3rd Battalions, in peace and in war, will never be forgotten.

Captain Parkinson was appointed Adjutant of the 5th (Territorial) Battalion.

Captain Vaughan, 3rd (Reserve) Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, was transferred to the 6th (Reserve) Battalion Worcestershire Regiment.

Lieutenant Cameron, of our 3rd Battalion, was promoted Captain.

Quartermaster-Sergt. E. T. Christian, 3rd Battalion, was discharged to pension; he was in possession of the two South African medals with six clasps, and the good conduct medal.

Sergt.-Instructor J. F. Rippon, Indian Unattached List, was awarded the G. C. medal.

Obituaries included—

General Sir Frederick Stephenson, G.C.B.,

M

Colonel of the Coldstream Guards, and Constable of the Tower of London, formerly Colonel of the York and Lancaster Regiment, who died in London on the 10th March, in his 90th year.

Major-General R. H. O. Grady-Haly, C.B., D.S.O., died at his residence, Whitegates, Camberley, on the 9th July, aged 70. He was for a short time second-in-command of the battalion, and exchanged to the Suffolk Regiment, which he commanded, afterwards serving with and commanding the Militia in Canada. He served in the Egyptian Campaign, 1882, with the 2nd Battalion, and afterwards in the Hazara Expedition of 1888.

Colonel J. G. Fife-Cookson died at his residence, Lee Hall, Wark-on-Tyne, on 14th July, aged 66. He joined the 65th during the New Zealand war, was Adjutant of the Regiment, 1870 to 1873, and retired in 1879. He was Military Attaché to the British Embassy in Constantinople, and accompanied the Turkish Armies in their war with Russia in 1877.

Three New Zealand veterans of the Regiment died in May, all in the colony—Daniel Goodman, James Norris, and William Grant; Norris was wounded at Rangiriri.

Colour-Sergt. F. Owen died at the Station Hospital, Karachi, on the 30th August, from appendicitis; his funeral the same day was attended by all the officers of the battalion, and by representatives of the other corps in the garrison.

2nd Lieutenant T. C. de la P. Beresford-Pierse, Indian Army, attached to the battalion, died on the 5th November, from the result of an accident, aged 20. He had only joined in the previous January. The officers of the battalion were mourning for him for one month.

Mr. J. Phoenix, late Colour-Sergeant 65th Regiment, died in Manchester in August. He served with the Regiment in the New Zealand War.

The Territorial numbers of the Regiment now reached the figures 10,000. Major-General R. Lloyd-Payne, C.B., D.S.O., made his annual inspection of the battalion on 8th January, 1912. The General expressed his complete satisfaction with the results of the inspection, and reported the battalion as "Fit for service in all respects."

The battalion was inspected by the Lieut.-General commanding the Quetta Division on 25th January.

From 10th to 20th January, the battalion was encamped at Hassan Pir for field training.

While there an unfortunate accident occurred, which resulted in the deaths by drowning of Private J. W. Himsworth and of Private R. Mills, who made a most gallant attempt to save his comrade. More will be said of this in our obituary notices later on.

The tenth annual dinner of the Sergeants of the Regiment was held in Sheffield on 16th February, when the usual cablegram from India was cordially received and replied to.

A War Office letter, dated 11th April, stated that:—"His Majesty the King had been graciously pleased to approve of the York and Lancaster Regiment being permitted to bear upon the regimental colours the honorary distinction 'India, 1796—1819,' in recognition of services rendered by the 84th Foot (now the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment) in that country during the period mentioned."

The annual dinner of the officers of the old 65th and 84th Regiments was held in London on 4th June, and was well attended in spite of one battalion being in India and the other in Ireland. The health of the battalion abroad was most cordially drunk, and their cablegram of greeting received a warm welcome.

The left-half battalion was successful this year in winning the half-battalion football cup tournament open to troops of the Quetta Division.

About this time Lieut.-Col. Daniell decided to purchase a shield to be competed for yearly, and called the Inter-Company Sports Challenge Shield. A scale of points was drawn up for the various events, more points being given for long-distance races and team events than for individuals, and also more to be given in the annual regimental sports than in the monthly meetings.

During the year—

Major Cobbold was promoted Lieut.-Colonel to command the 2nd Battalion.

Major Halford was appointed D.A.A.G. and Q.M.G. in Ceylon. Major Ashton relieved him in the command of the depot.

Captain Williams was appointed Adjutant of the 4th Battalion at Sheffield.

Captain Taylor retired on retired pay.

Lieutenant Sharpe obtained his company in the battalion; also Lieutenant H. J. East from 2nd Battalion.

Lieutenant Bamford was appointed officiating

1ST BATTALION YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT.  
CHANGES IN THE STAFF DURING THE PAST QUARTER CENTURY (1887-1912).

Commanding Officers.	Adjutants	Quarter-Masters.	Sergeant-Majors.	Band-Masters.	Qr.-Mr. Sergeants.	Orderly-Room Sergeants.	Sergeant-Instructors of Musketry.	Band Sergeants.	Sergeant-Drummers.	Pioneer Sergeants.	Sergeant-Cooks.	Master Tailors.
Byam	Bredin	Eyvoll	Roberts	Neuzerling	Wake	Stewart	Wilson	Wood-house	Hayman	Lewis	Harris	Crowe
Mair	Smithett	Duggan	Howell	Wood	McGuire	McGuire	Brooker	Bargery	Short	Dickinson	Kelly	Taylor
Lee	Rolt	Birch	Crowe	Stretton	Stewart	Holmes	Jarrett	Hall	Chase	Bedding-ham	Batty	Cleary
Whitaker	Gresson	Hulley	Hulley	Graham	Kitson	Briggs	(Appointment abolished)	Jackson	Corney	McGuirk	Ellis	
Kirkpatrick	Halford		Battle			Kitson			Ayres		Pike	
Wallerstein	Thurnall					Gillard					Metcalf	
Mayne	Parkinson										Garfit	
Howe	Blunt										Lovett	
Daniell												

## COLOUR SERGEANTS.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Baker	Howell	Gerrard	Denman	Wake	Woodward	Hayward	Barber
Adwick	Arnott	Webb	Priest	Sims	Rice	Cox	Blick
Acheson	Good	Nicholls	Crowe	Whelehan	Griffiths	Gates	Staley
Egan	Millgate	Christian	Sylvester	Fuller	Whelehan	Hulley	Gates
Owen	Miller	Sykes	Stewart	Mayfield	Hazell	Kitson	Kayo
Perkins	Smith, H.	Battle	Kelly	Childs	Elliot	Gilliard	Lord
	Marshall	Proctor	Garcia	Hurst	Broxholme	Clare	Linton
	Johnson		Egan	Davies, H.	Davies, W.	Smith, R.	
			French			Dickins	

Names of Stations—  
SHEFFIELD, STRENSALL CAMP, YORK, BIRK, CORK, COLCHESTER, YORK, SOUTH AFRICA, MHOW, QUETTA, KARACHI.

Superintendent of Gymnasia at Poona. Lieutenant Reynolds was seconded for service under the Colonial Office.

2nd Lieutenant Palmer was placed temporarily on half-pay from ill-health.

Lieutenant Lousada was temporarily appointed A.D.C. to the G.O.C. Quetta Division.

2nd Lieutenants H. F. Litchfield from 2nd Battalion, A. G. Lynch and C. K. Chamier on first appointment, were posted to the battalion.

Of our old officers and others—

Colonel Byass, commanding 2nd Battalion, retired from the service.

Colonel Rolt was appointed to command the 14th Infantry Brigade at the Curragh.

Major Smithett vacated the post of Brigade-Major in the Territorial Force; after a year's unemployment he is now appointed Assistant Secretary West Riding County Association.

Captain Salmond was appointed Commandant of the Signalling School at Bulford.

Captain Headlam, attached to the Egyptian Army, and Captain Kearsey, D.S.O., 10th Hussars, were nominated for admission to the Staff College.

Captains Gardner and Key retired on retired pay, the latter joining our 3rd S. R. Battalion.

Captain Heath, D.S.O., commanding the Egyptian Camel Corps, received the Third Class of the Order of the Medjidieh.

Captain W. Byam, R.A.M.C. (although he never served in the battalion, was born in it, being the son of our former commanding officer) was mentioned in the despatches of the Governor-General of the Soudan, relative to recent operations in South-Eastern Soudan, for "his gallantry in attending to the wounded under fire." He was afterwards employed with the British Red Cross Society in Bulgaria, during the Balkan War; and in 1913 received the 3rd Class of the Medjidieh.

Sergt.-Major J. Stewart, 2nd Battalion, was transferred to the Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.

Sub-Conductor A. J. Cameron, Indian unattached list, was promoted Conductor. He was specially selected to be Clerk to the Committee on Indian Affairs presided over by F. M. Sir W. Nicholson, G.C.B.

Quartermaster-Sergt. W. Cholerton, 2nd Battalion, was promoted Sergeant-Major. His wife was for many years a successful army schoolmistress, her father and grandfather both

served in the 65th, their children thus making the fourth generation to belong to the old corps.

Another chip of the old block joined the 2nd Battalion in the person of boy A. Acheson, the third generation of his family to serve in the Regiment. His grandfather served in the 65th Foot, and earned a commission as Ensign for meritorious service during the New Zealand War. His father was born in the 65th Foot, and served in the regiment 24 years, having seen service in South Africa, where he earned the medal for distinguished conduct in the field, and as a pensioner is now employed in the dépôt offices at Pontefract.

Sergt.-Major C. Gates, 5th Battalion, was discharged to pension after 27 years' service in the Regiment, and having been nearly the whole of that time a N.C.O. He was with the 1st Battalion throughout the South African War, receiving the two medals and all the clasps awarded. He acted as Sergeant-Instructor to the 2nd Active Service Company of our Volunteer Battalions, and returned home with them in June, 1902. Since that time he was with the 5th Battalion, and its Sergeant-Major for three years. He has now employment in the Quartermaster's department of the same battalion.

Sergeant G. C. O'Connor, Indian unattached list, was promoted Sub-Conductor and Warrant Officer.

Colour-Sergt. Instructor R. Smith, 5th Battalion, and Sergeant J. H. Roe, I.U.L., received the G. C. medal.

The obituaries included:—

Colonel R. D. B. Rutherford, who died at Worthing on 17th March, aged 61. He joined the 65th in 1869, was Adjutant 1877 to 1879, and as a Major exchanged in 1888 to the Highland Light Infantry, which he afterwards commanded, as also the Regimental District. He served in the Afghan War 1878–1880, the Soudan campaign 1884, and later on with the Malakand Field Force.

Lieut.-Col. R. H. Simpson, late A.P.D., died at Guildford on 2nd February, aged 84. He served as Paymaster with the 65th from 1863 to 1870, and was with them in the New Zealand War, 1863–5. He retired in 1882.

Lieut.-Col. J. O. B. Drury, late A.P.D., died in Jersey on 12th April, aged 70. He joined the 65th as a Captain from the 51st in 1880; was posted to the A.P.D. in 1881, and retired in 1905.

Sir J. J. Grinlinton died in May, aged 85. He was promoted Ensign in the 65th from Sergeant-Major Royal Sappers and Miners in 1854, was transferred to the 4th Regiment the next year, and retired in 1858.

Major W. T. Briscoe died at his residence, King's Mead, Pontefract, on 12th July, aged 67. He was promoted Major in the battalion from the 2nd Battalion in 1885; he retired in 1890, but served again as a reserve officer during the South African War. The 3rd Battalion, of which he had been Adjutant for three years, and which was then encamped at Strensall, arranged a military funeral for him on 15th July.

Colonel W. Hanning Lee, late commanding the Queen's Bays, died at Harrogate on 21st August, aged 65. He joined the 65th as Ensign in December, 1865, and was transferred to the 2nd Dragoon Guards in 1868. He was afterwards A.A.G. Southern District for five years, and retired in December, 1903.

Colonel H. Boughey, died at Brighton on 7th December, aged 62. He exchanged as a Major into the battalion from the Highland Light Infantry in 1888, and afterwards commanded the 2nd Battalion, retiring in 1902.

Mr. A. Neuzerling, Bandmaster of the battalion from 1881 to 1890, died very suddenly at Colchester on 11th January, aged 60. His son has since served in the Regiment.

Mr. T. Fyans, J.P., died at Southport on 8th February, aged 64. He was Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry in the 65th at Lucknow and Dinapore. After leaving the army he took an active part in political and municipal life of his native town of Wigan. He was elected mayor of that town in 1900, and a Justice of the Peace in 1903.

Mr. T. Kelly, formerly Colour-Sergeant in the battalion, died at Brightlingsea, Essex, on 24th June, after a long illness.

Mr. T. Loftus, formerly Signalling Sergeant in the battalion, died at Shillelagh, County Wicklow, on 3rd July. He served with the battalion in South Africa, receiving the two medals and six clasps, and was specially mentioned in despatches. After leaving the army he was employed for some time in the canteen at Fermoy.

Privates R. Mills and J. W. Himsworth were drowned in the Hab River, near Karachi, on 14th January. The former lost his life in making a most gallant effort to save his comrade.

The following is an account of this tragedy:—

"A river ran near the camp at Hassam Pir, which was of course taken advantage of for bathing purposes. On Sunday, 14th January, a large number of men were in the river, among them being Private Himsworth, who could swim very little. He was suddenly seen struggling out of his depth. Several of the bathers made ineffectual attempts at rescue. Private Mills, who was just arriving from camp, heard the shouts, and, without a moment's hesitation, plunged fully dressed into the water. He succeeded in reaching Himsworth and almost got him to the bank, but the struggles of the latter so exhausted him that, although he was a very powerful swimmer, he was dragged down and drowned.

"The late Private Mills was one of the most popular men in the battalion. Physically he was a perfect specimen of a soldier, and a thorough all-round sportsman. He was in the last winning teams of 'C' Company in the hockey, football, and bayonet-fighting tournaments, and was also best man-at-arms in the Karachi Brigade. He was beaten in Quetta in the Durbar preliminary contests by the winner of the Durbar tournament.

"All ranks were deeply grieved at the loss of their comrade, and, at the Commanding Officer's suggestion, a subscription was raised to erect a tablet in the Garrison Church to perpetuate his heroic conduct and self-sacrifice."

Extracts from orders were:—

"KARACHI, Tuesday, 23rd January, 1912.

"The Lieut.-Colonel commanding desires to place on record his deep regret and that of all ranks for the loss of their comrade the late Private Mills in his gallant attempt to rescue the late Private Himsworth. Private Mills died a hero's death, and the battalion may well be proud of him. He set an example not only to his regiment of courage and devotion, but to all who wear the King's uniform.

"The Lieut.-Colonel also desires to place on record the gallant efforts made by Lance-Corpl. Potts and Private Mee to rescue their comrade.

"The General Officer commanding the Karachi Brigade desires to place on record his high appreciation of the heroic conduct of No. 7337 Private R. Mills, 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, who lost his life in the Hab River on

the 14th January, 1912, when making an extremely gallant though unfortunately ineffectual effort to rescue from drowning his comrade, No. 9771 Private J. W. Himsworth, who was bathing in the river."

In May, 1913, a tablet was erected by battalion subscriptions at Bulwell Parish Church, Nottingham, to Private Mills's memory, and unveiled by Major Burt, who was home on leave; a party from our dépôt at Pontefract attended the ceremony.

In July, 1913, a similar tablet was unveiled at Pontefract Parish Church by Lieut.-General Sir H. Plumer, K.C.B., Commanding-in-Chief at York. This ceremony was attended by a number of officers and others of the Pontefract garrison and our 5th Territorial Battalion.

The following officers were on the 1913. strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1913:—

Lieut.-Col. F. F. W. Daniell, Majors A. G. Burt, T. T. Gresson, D.S.O., and H. K. Colston, Captains A. E. H. Fenning, A. St. J. Blunt (Adjutant), R. E. Webb (S.S.O. Karachi), A. E. Palmer, C. S. Sharp, and H. J. East, Lieutenants E. S. Bamford, W. H. O. Bacchus, K. P. Walker, L. E. H. Judkins, H. G. Gauntlett, B. C. Lousada, V. H. Hardy, J. K. Nather, G. D. Shuttleworth, R. P. Wood, K. S. Grove, and G. G. Murray, 2nd Lieutenants H. F. Litchfield, A. G. Lynch, and C. K. Chamier, Lieutenant and Quartermaster F. Hulley.

The battalion was encamped at Dunlotte, near Karachi, from 4th to 23rd January, for field training.

On 26th three companies under Major Colston proceeded to Manora, to take part in the defence scheme of Karachi.

In February it was announced that His Majesty the King had been pleased to approve of the 5th Wellington Regiment, formerly the 5th (Wellington Rifles), New Zealand, being shown in the army list as allied to the York and Lancaster Regiment. The announcement was received with lively satisfaction by the whole Regiment, reciprocated by the 5th Wellington Regiment, both Regiments remembering the long connection of the 65th with New Zealand in the days gone by.

At the Sergeants' Annual Dinner, held in Sheffield, on 14th February, when the usual hearty cablegram was received from Karachi, the toast of the 5th Wellington Regiment was

proposed by the president, and the warmest greetings were sent to the newly allied regiment by those present.

The battalion was inspected by the G.O.C. Karachi Brigade on 25th February.

A party of 55 N.C.O.s and men left Napier Barracks on the 20th April to participate in the Quetta Assault-at-Arms. This number included 40 who represented the Regiment in a pageant which took place on the last day.

Considering the small number of our competitors, the achievements accomplished were very creditable. They were:—

Captain A. Blunt—2nd, Officers' Bayonets *v.* Bayonets.

Corporal White—1st, Open Bayonets *v.* Bayonets; 1st, Non-Instructors' Bayonets *v.* Bayonets.

1st York and Lancaster team—1st, Bayonets *v.* Bayonets, Bayonets *v.* Sabre, and Sabre *v.* Sabre.

Corporal Cash—2nd, Open Instructors' Gymnastics.

Lance-Corpl. Warnford—3rd, Open Instructors' Gymnastics.

1st York and Lancaster Team—1st, Non-Instructors' Gymnastics.

The annual dinner of past and present officers of the two line battalions was held at the Hotel Cecil, London, on Tuesday, 3rd June, the evening of the King's birthday and the eve of the Derby. In spite of the unavoidable absence on duty of many who would otherwise have attended, the dinner was well attended and passed off most successfully.

Telegrams were received from General Hardy, C.B., greatly regretting his non-attendance; from the officers of 1st Battalion, Karachi, "Brother officers, York and Lancaster Regiment Dinner Club, the officers of the 1st Battalion send greetings; they are with you in spirit"; from the officers, 2nd Battalion, Limerick, "Best wishes, sorry that duty prevents more of us being with you—Cobbold"; from the officers, 3rd Battalion, Richmond Camp, "Officers 3rd Battalion send you heartiest best wishes." Also a letter from Major G. Collins was read out, stating how grieved he was that, after twenty-five years' unbroken attendance, illness prevented him this year from being present.

Afterwards was handed round for inspection a silver box with the regimental crest in gold



relief, bearing the following inscription:—"To Major-General F. Hardy, C.B., and Mrs. Hardy, on their Golden Wedding day, from the officers, past and present, of the York and Lancaster Regiment, June 4th, 1913." The box was forwarded to General Hardy on the morning of the 4th June, with a letter offering the best wishes of the donors, and their hopes that he might be spared for many years to remain at the head of the York and Lancaster Regiment.

On 1st October the new organization, by which battalions serving at home are to consist of four companies instead of eight, came into force. At present this does not affect the battalions which are abroad.

In November Brigadier-General D. G. L. Shaw, commanding the Karachi Brigade, most kindly presented to the battalion a cup to be competed for at the sports. He desired the committee to select a suitable event, and they decided to make it a challenge cup for the marathon race, to be competed for at the annual sports.

During the year:—

Lieutenant Bamford was appointed Adjutant of the battalion, to succeed Captain Blunt, whose three years' tenure of the appointment had expired.

The following is an extract of battalion orders for 12th March, 1913:—

"On completion of the period of his appointment as Adjutant of the battalion, Lieut.-Col. Daniell desires to place on record his appreciation of Capt. A. St. J. Blunt's services.

"His duties of Adjutant have been carried out with ability, tact, and zeal, and whatever success the battalion has attained has been mainly due to his efforts.

"Lieut.-Col. Daniell gladly avails himself of this opportunity of conveying to Captain Blunt his thanks, and the battalion's, whose confidence and goodwill he has acquired and so well earned."

Lieutenant Bacchus joined the 3rd Battalion for a tour of duty.

Captain Webb is also posted to the 3rd Battalion to relieve Captain Wedgwood in January, 1914.

Lieutenants Woods and Grove were seconded for service under the Colonial Office.

Second Lieutenant A. L. Kent-Lemon joined from the 2nd Battalion.

Of our old officers, and others—

Colonel Wallerstein retired from the service; also Captain Edmeades, 2nd Battalion.

Captain Salmond, 2nd Battalion, was appointed an instructor at the Army Signalling School, Aldershot.

Colonel Rolt, commanding the 4th Infantry Brigade, was made a C.B.

Captain Headlam, now at the Staff College, received the 3rd Class of the Osmanieh for distinguished services rendered while attached to the Egyptian Army.

Captain Heath, D.S.O., Middlesex Regiment, also received this order for valuable services rendered while commanding the Egyptian Camel Corps.

Lieut.-Col. H. Parkin, C.I.E., Indian Army, retired from the service. He joined the 65th in 1878, and went to the Indian Staff Corps in 1882. He served in the Zhob Valley Expedition, 1884, the Burmese Expedition, 1886-9, when he was mentioned in despatches, again in Burma, 1892-3, and in the operations in the Kachin Hills, receiving the thanks of the Government of India.

Colour-Sergt.-Instructor R. Smith, 5th Battalion, was promoted Sergeant-Major.

Conductor A. J. Cameron, Indian Unattached List, received the G. C. Medal.

Staff-Sergt. J. E. Curtis and Sergeant C. Everden, both of the I.U.L., were promoted Sub-Conductors, and Warrant Officers.

Sergeant Marshall, of the Liverpool City Police, and formerly of our own band, retired from the Police Force, after being 27 years in its band.

Sergeant E. A. Holmes, Sheffield City Police, and formerly employed in our Orderly Room, was promoted an Inspector of Police.

Among the obituaries were:—

Colonel T. J. O'Dell, C.B., C.M.G., late Army Service Corps, who died at Bournemouth on 18th July, aged 52. He joined the 65th in 1878, and served with it in the Soudan Campaign, 1884, and while in the Army Service Corps served with distinction in the South African War. He retired from the service only three weeks prior to his death.

Major A. C. Hyde died at Harrogate on 28th May, aged 46. He was promoted Captain from the 2nd Battalion in 1894, and retired with the rank of Major. He served with the battalion in the South African War, 1900-01.

Major G. Collins died at his residence near

Colchester, on 18th October, aged 75. He joined the 65th just over 60 years ago, and after serving 20 years in the ranks was promoted Quartermaster; in 1875 he exchanged into the 108th, and after his retirement held the post of Staff Officer, Gordon Boys' Home, Woking, for 17 years.

Lieut.-Col. A. Crowe, V.D., of the New Zealand Defence forces retired list, died in New Zealand in May, aged 88. He joined the 65th in 1843, and retired with the rank of Sergeant in 1866. He afterwards joined the Colonial Force as a Colour-Sergeant, and subsequently rose to be Lieut.-Colonel in command of the Wellington Rifles, now allied to our Regiment.

Colour-Sergt. A. E. Estill, Orderly Room Sergeant of our 3rd Battalion, died at Pontefract Barracks on 18th March, aged 39. He served with the battalion in South Africa, receiving the two medals and six clasps.

Mr. C. J. Colquhoun, late Pensioner Clerk at the War Office, died at Folkestone on 7th January, aged 86. He served in the 65th as Schoolmaster-Sergeant, and was employed as a pensioner clerk from 1865 to 1890, when he retired.

Mr. W. H. Baxter died in Sheffield on 31st May, from a shocking accident received while working in the Park Iron Works. While a N.C.O. in the battalion he was awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal for gallantry in the Soudan Campaign, 1884; he was afterwards Colour-Sergeant in our 3rd Battalion.

Mr. H. James died at Woodlesford, near Leeds, on 11th October, aged 63. He joined the 65th in 1868, and was discharged to pension as a Sergeant in 1889. He served in the Soudan with the battalion, and he also earned the medal for distinguished conduct in the field. He afterwards joined the Corps of Commissionaires, and was for 24 years employed at Bentley's Brewery, Woodlesford, earning the commissionaires' silver badge for meritorious service.

Mr. R. A. Marshall died at Wellington, New Zealand, on 26th April, aged 74. He joined the 65th in 1849, and was for some years in the regimental band, being invalided home from New Zealand in 1863. He afterwards returned to the colony and settled there, becoming Bandmaster of the Wellington Artillery Band.

On 20th November Lieut.-Col. F. F. W. Daniell was granted leave until 31st December, when the period of his command expires. Before leaving Karachi he handed over the command to Major A. G. Burt, who is to succeed him on 1st January, 1914.

The following message from Lieut.-Col. Daniell was published on 31st December, 1913:—

"I desire, on vacating command of the Battalion, to convey to the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men my most grateful and hearty thanks for their support and loyal co-operation.

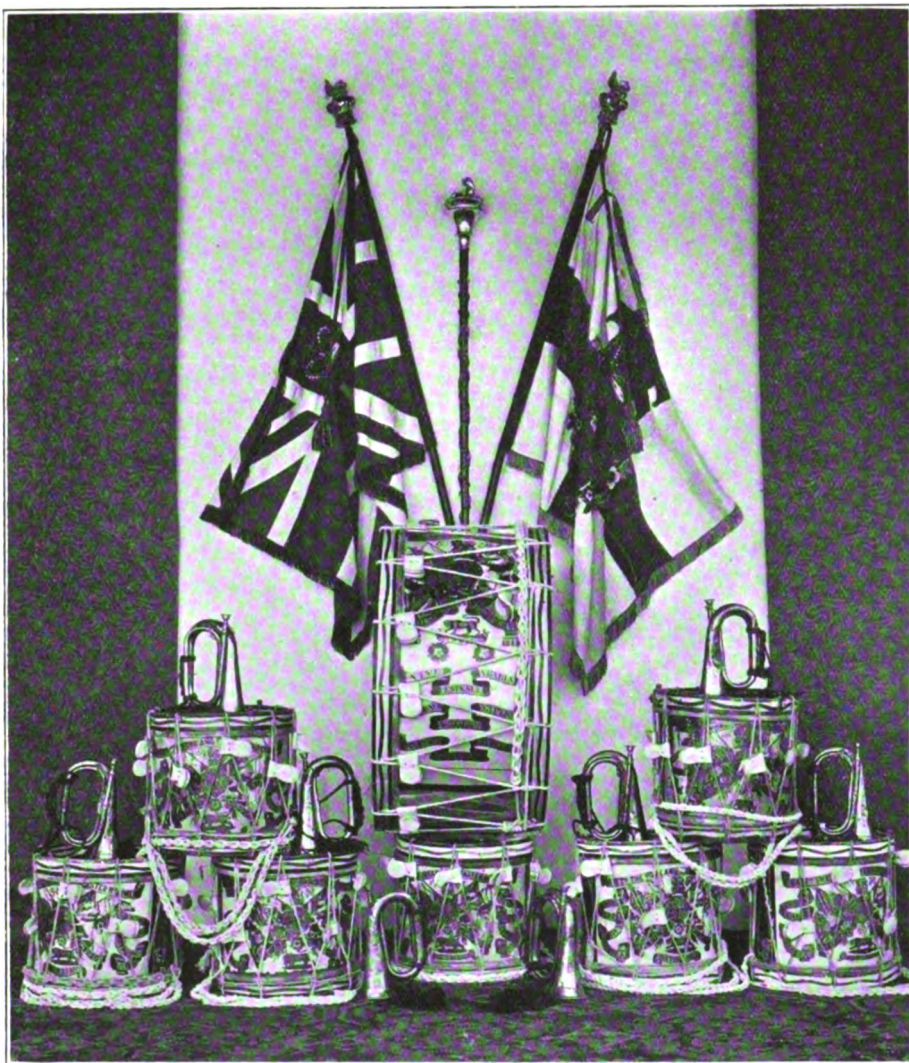
"I further desire to place on record the devotion to duty and to the welfare of the Battalion of the officers of the Regimental Staff, Major A. G. Burt, Captain A. St. J. Blunt (the late Adjutant), Lieutenant E. S. Bamford (the Adjutant), and Lieutenant F. Hulley (the Quartermaster). These officers have never spared themselves in working for the efficiency and well-being of the Regiment.

"I feel it is given to but few Lieutenant-Colonels to have been at the head of such a fine Battalion which it has been my privilege and pride to have commanded, and with which I sever my connection with such deep regret.

"I wish the Battalion the best of good luck and happiness, and I am confident they will live up to and increase the high reputation they so justly hold."

On the 29th November the battalion left Karachi for Jubbulpore, where it is now quartered, after being just 14 years on foreign service.

31st December, 1913.



THE COLOURS OF THE BATTALION PRESENTED BY HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE V.



# APPENDIX

## ARMY LISTS

### SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT, 1758

Colonel	Robert Armiger . . .	April 21, 1758.
Lieut.-Col.	John Salt . . .	April 16, 1758.
Major	John Del Garano . . .	April 29, 1758.
Captain	Thomas Hall . . .	Aug. 27, 1756
	(Army, April 27, 1756).	
"	Teavil Appleton . . .	Aug. 28, 1756.
"	Charles Thompson . . .	Aug. 29, 1756.
"	Hayward Stephens . . .	Aug. 30, 1756.
"	William Jenkins . . .	Aug. 31, 1756.
"	Charles Goulstone . . .	Sept. 1, 1756.
"	Lovegood Watson . . .	Sept. 2, 1756.
Capt.-Lieut.	Charles West Roberts	June 1, 1758.
Lieutenant	Lawrence Banyers . . .	Aug. 26, 1756.
"	Duncan Campbell . . .	Sept. 5, 1756.
"	John Gunn . . .	Sept. 6, 1756.
"	James Stephenson . . .	Sept. 23, 1757.
"	Thomas Farrell . . .	Sept. 24, 1757.
"	James Lyon . . .	Sept. 24, 1757.
"	William Butler . . .	Sept. 24, 1757.
"	Thomas Phillips . . .	Sept. 25, 1757.
"	Gillot Crommelin . . .	Sept. 26, 1757.
"	William Roberts . . .	Sept. 27, 1757.
"	Edward Elsmere . . .	Sept. 28, 1757.
"	Elmes Gwillim . . .	Sept. 28, 1757.
"	Nevil Parker . . .	Sept. 29, 1757.
"	William Dudley . . .	Sept. 30, 1757.
"	James Donaldson . . .	Oct. 1, 1757.
"	Frederick Sparkes . . .	Oct. 2, 1757.
"	John Vanriel . . .	Oct. 3, 1757.
"	George Jocelyn Robin- son . . .	Jan. 26, 1758
	(Army, Oct. 2, 1757).	
Ensign	James Mackay . . .	April 5, 1757.
"	John Fluerty . . .	May 7, 1757.
"	William Carter . . .	May 13, 1757.
"	Robert Morse . . .	Sept. 24, 1757.
"	Anthony Tolver . . .	Oct. 5, 1757.
"	John Middleton . . .	Jan. 26, 1758.
"	John Breese . . .	Mar. 7, 1758.
"	Benjamin Paul . . .	Mar. 25, 1758.
Chaplain	John Arrow . . .	May 23, 1758.
Adjutant	Anthony Tolver . . .	June 5, 1758.
Surgeon	Robert Bruce . . .	Sept. 24, 1757.
Quartermaster	Lawrence Banyers . . .	Aug. 25, 1756.
Agent—	Mr. Calcraft, Channel Row, Westminster.	

### SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT, MAY, 1814

#### (2ND YORKSHIRE NORTH RIDING REGIMENT)

Colonel	T. Grosvenor, Lt.-Gen.	Feb. 8, 1814.
Lieut.-Col.	Lionel Smith, Col.	Nov. 25, 1806.
"	Colin J. Milnes . . .	Jan. 2, 1812.
Major	Nathaniel Warren . . .	April 1, 1810.
"	J. H. FitzSimon, Lt.- Col. . . . .	Jan. 2, 1812.
Captain	Edward Watkin . . .	Dec. 11, 1804.
"	Dunlop Digby . . .	Sept. 16, 1806.
"	James Keith . . .	Oct. 3, 1805.
"	T. Hutchings . . .	Aug. 28, 1804.
"	William Hinde, d. . .	Sept. 28, 1809.
"	J. Clutterbuck, d. . .	Nov. 14, 1809.
"	R. Jos. Debnam . . .	April 14, 1810.
"	Wm. C. Harvey . . .	Sept. 19, 1811.
"	T. Strangways . . .	Jan. 2, 1812.
"	John Goodger . . .	Jan. 22, 1812.
"	A. Campbell . . .	Feb. 13, 1813.
Lieutenant	T. H. S. Hutton . . .	Nov. 1, 1806.
"	J. A. Maclean . . .	April 21, 1808.
"	Henry Taylor, d. . .	Aug. 18, 1808.
"	George Wilson . . .	Oct. 1, 1808.
"	James Place . . .	Dec. 15, 1808.
"	Henry Stracey, s. . .	June 22, 1809.
"	Isaac Hart . . .	Aug. 1, 1809.
"	S. R. Warren . . .	Oct. 23, 1809.
"	H. J. Pearse, s. . .	Nov. 14, 1809.
"	Michael Healey . . .	Feb. 27, 1810.
"	Peter M'Laine . . .	April 23, 1810.
"	P. Farquharson . . .	May 1, 1810.
"	H. F. Sharp . . .	Aug. 31, 1810.
"	J. R. Stepney . . .	Sept. 1, 1810.
"	Thomas White . . .	Jan. 21, 1812.
"	G. T. Parker . . .	Jan. 22, 1812.
"	William Warde, Adjt.	Jan. 23, 1812.
"	F. Strangways . . .	May 15, 1812.
"	John Hunt . . .	June 2, 1812.
"	B. R. Ottley . . .	July 16, 1812.
"	William Hall . . .	Feb. 3, 1813.
"	Henry Rich . . .	Feb. 4, 1813.
"	David Dundas . . .	July 1, 1813.
"	G. Williams . . .	Aug. 10, 1813.
Ensign	G. L. Blacker . . .	Sept. 10, 1812.
"	William Andros . . .	Sept. 24, 1812.
"	William Booth . . .	Feb. 3, 1813.
"	William Barnes . . .	Feb. 4, 1813.
"	Hon. C. Turnour . . .	Feb. 4, 1813.
"	Ad. Cuppage . . .	Mar. 14, 1813.
"	W. G. Terry, d. . .	April 22, 1813.
"	Edward Tomson . . .	Aug. 26, 1813.
Paymaster	A. Colquhoun . . .	May 4, 1809.
Adjutant	William Warde, Lt.	Sept. 1, 1810.
Quartermaster	John Ottey . . .	July 30, 1800.
Surgeon	J. Dick . . .	Sept. 26, 1812.
Asst.-Surgeon	C. O'Reilly . . .	June 1, 1812.
"	P. Mackenzie . . .	May 13, 1813.
	Agents—Messrs. Greenwood and Co.	

**SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT,  
APRIL, 1855**

**(2ND YORKSHIRE NORTH RIDING REGIMENT)**

Colonel	Hy. Balneavis, C.M.G.,	
	Lieut.-Gen. . . . .	Jan. 18, 1855.
Lieut.-Col.	C. E. Gold . . . . .	Dec. 30, 1845.
Major	A. F. N. Wyatt Lt.Col.	Sept. 23, 1845.
"	James Patience, Lt.-	
	Col. . . . .	Dec. 30, 1845.
Captain	G. F. Murray, Maj. . .	Jan. 5, 1839.
"	Wm. Pym Young, Maj.	Sept. 12, 1843.
"	Oliver B. D'Arcey . . .	Dec. 19, 1845.
"	Duncan Bazelgette . .	Aug. 19, 1850.
"	R. H. Macgregor . . .	May 28, 1852.
"	George Meyler . . . .	July 26, 1853.
"	James Paul . . . . .	Sept. 2, 1853.
"	R. B. T. Thelwall, d. .	Nov. 25, 1853.
"	John Gordon . . . . .	June 6, 1854.
"	R. M. Nicholls, d.p.m.	Oct. 12, 1852.
"	R. Maxwell Slegg . . .	Aug. 4, 1852.
"	F. R. Bulkeley . . . .	Dec. 8, 1854.
Lieutenant	H. F. Turner . . . . .	Dec. 8, 1845.
"	T. G. Strange, Adj. . .	June 27, 1851.
"	Charles Blewitt . . . .	Dec. 22, 1848.
"	C. A. M. Servantes . .	April 30, 1852.
"	Oct. J. B. Marsh . . .	May 28, 1852.
"	Thomas Walter Still . .	Oct. 12, 1852.
"	John O. J. Priestley . .	July 26, 1853.
"	George Buck . . . . .	Sept. 2, 1853.
"	Frederick S. Herries . .	Nov. 25, 1853.
"	Frederick Wemyss . . .	Mar. 28, 1854.
"	And. N. Magrath . . . .	June 6, 1854.
"	Fred Baillie . . . . .	June 6, 1854.
"	Ernest C. Wilford, d. .	Aug. 11, 1854.
"	Lionel S. Warren, d. .	Aug. 18, 1854.
"	William Little . . . . .	Dec. 8, 1854.
Ensign	Chas. James Urquhart .	Sept. 2, 1853.
"	Edm. J. Whitbread . . .	Nov. 25, 1853.
"	Walter Higgin . . . . .	Mar. 28, 1854.
"	Joseph W. Lewis . . . .	April 28, 1854.
"	Hy. Stratton Bates . . .	Aug. 19, 1854.
"	Arthur B. Toker . . . .	Aug. 25, 1854.
"	W. Popham Wrixon . . .	Oct. 20, 1854.
"	Thomas A. M. Dickin . .	Dec. 8, 1854.
Paymaster	John W. Marshall . . .	April 3, 1846.
Adjutant	Thos. Geo. Strange . . .	Nov. 25, 1853.
Quartermaster	Edward Withers . . . .	Nov. 21, 1851.
Surgeon	Thornton Marshall . . .	Jan. 12, 1855.
Asst.-Surgeon	T. Esmond White, M.D.	Sept. 26, 1845.
Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.		

**SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT,  
JULY, 1871**

**(2ND YORKSHIRE NORTH RIDING REGIMENT)**

Colonel	Sir Robert Walpole,	
	K.C.B. Maj.-Gen. . .	Oct. 28, 1869.
Lieut.-Col.	R. H. Macgregor . . .	Jan. 7, 1869.
Major	F. B. Bulkeley . . . .	July 6, 1867.
"	Charles Blewitt . . . .	Jan. 7, 1869.
"	F. S. Herries . . . . .	Dec. 7, 1858.
Captain	Lionel S. Warren . . .	Sept. 8, 1863.
"	George R. Chevalier . .	June 29, 1866.
"	Robert Murray . . . .	Dec. 11, 1866.
"	William Byam . . . . .	April 25, 1868.
"	Villars Butler, m. . . .	Feb. 12, 1870.
"	Wm. G. de la Poer . . .	Mar. 23, 1870.
"	Jno. H. G. Holroyd, d. .	Mar. 23, 1870.
"	Harry B. Pitman . . . .	Dec. 15, 1869.
"	Geo. Clarkson Ross . . .	Jan. 16, 1863.
Lieutenant	Wm. Thos. Croft . . . .	May 11, 1860.
"	Chas. C. Byam Martin . .	Oct. 12, 1867.
"	John Cookson Fife, . .	
"	Adj. . . . .	Nov. 20, 1867.
"	Hugh F. Marryat . . . .	April 25, 1868.
"	Reg. W. Dalgety . . . .	Aug. 8, 1868.
"	F. Luttmann Johnson . .	Nov. 7, 1868.
"	C. A. Fillingham . . . .	Sept. 15, 1869.
"	Hen. A. Rasch . . . . .	Nov. 10, 1869.
"	S. D. Crookenden . . . .	Aug. 25, 1867.
"	Wm. Ethelston . . . . .	Feb. 12, 1870.
"	Clement Smith . . . .	June 22, 1870.
"	Wm. M. P. Coleman . . .	Aug. 3, 1870.
"	Chas. Jno. Whitaker . .	Jan. 4, 1871.
Ensign	Hen. Wm. Price . . . .	April 25, 1868.
"	Rd. D. B. Rutherford . .	Oct. 9, 1869.
"	Geo. R. B. Thornhill . .	June 29, 1870.
"	Hy. Spencer Wheatley . .	Aug. 3, 1870.
"	Alex. Thos. Weller . . .	Nov. 12, 1870.
"	Fred Guy Vivian . . . .	Jan. 4, 1871.
Paymaster	John Thompson, m. . . .	April 9, 1870.
I. of M.	Chas. G. B. Martin . . .	Mar. 23, 1870.
Adjutant	J. C. Fife . . . . .	Feb. 12, 1870.
Quartermaster	Samuel Haden . . . . .	Mar. 23, 1870.
Surgeon	H. Sherlock . . . . .	Aug. 9, 1870.
Asst.-Surgeon	R. A. Cuthbertson . . .	Oct. 1, 1867.
"	J. Williams . . . . .	April 1, 1867.
Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.		
Irish Agents—Sir E. Borough, Bart., and Co., Dublin.		

# SIXTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT, JUNE, 1881

## (2ND YORKSHIRE NORTH RIDING REGIMENT)

Colonel	R. N. Phillips, General	July 13, 1876.
Lieut.-Col.	Lionel Smith Warren	Feb. 16, 1878.
Major	William Byam . . .	Dec. 9, 1876.
"	George B. Wolseley (Lieut.-Col.) . . .	Feb. 16, 1878.
Captain	Mowbray L. Elliot .	Feb. 28, 1870.
"	Ellis Lee (super) . .	Oct. 31, 1871.
"	Reginald R. Dalgety (depôt) . . .	July 12, 1874.
"	Fred. Luttmann-John- son (super), p.s.c. .	April 19, 1876.
"	George Campbell . .	Nov. 11, 1876.
"	William Ethelston .	Feb. 16, 1878.
"	William P. Coleman (super) . . .	Aug. 11, 1878.
"	Charles J. Whitaker .	Dec. 14, 1878.
"	Richard D. B. Ruther- ford . . .	April 29, 1879.
"	Alfred Jobling . . .	July 2, 1879.
"	John Angus (staff) .	Aug. 6, 1879.
"	James O'B. Drury (depôt) . . .	Jan. 24, 1880.
"	Charles W. A. Arthur	Oct. 16, 1880.
Lieutenant	Herbert C. T. Little- dale (I. of M.) . . .	Sept. 21, 1874.
"	William A. Tebbitt .	Feb. 11, 1875.
"	Charles W. Ford . .	Sept. 10, 1875.
"	Arthur W. Brooke . .	July 26, 1876.
"	Francis E. Wallerstein (depôt) . . .	Sept. 11, 1876.
"	Herbert C. O. Plumer (Adjt.) . . .	Sept. 11, 1876.
"	Algernon H. Wilmer .	Oct. 6, 1876.
"	Walter G. Gray (depôt)	Feb. 11, 1877.
"	Percy G. Dwyer . .	July 15, 1876.
"	Leonard P. Ditmas .	Oct. 28, 1877.
"	William E. N. Bredin	Sept. 14, 1878.
"	Ernest C. Broughton .	Nov. 11, 1878.
2nd Lieutenant	Thomas J. O'Dell . .	May 11, 1878.
"	William Stewart . .	June 21, 1879.
"	Hugo W. N. S. Smyth	June 21, 1879.
"	Edmund C. K. Money	July 9, 1879.
"	Edward J. Carter . .	Aug. 13, 1879.
"	Charles H. R. McNair	Aug. 13, 1879.
"	Percy H. Fuller . .	Jan. 22, 1881.
Paymaster	Alexander Baird (Hon. Major Staff Pay- master, A.P.D.) . .	Sept. 27, 1873.
Instructor of Musketry }	Herbert C. T. Little- dale, Lieut. . . .	Dec. 14, 1879.
Adjutant	Herbert C. O. Plumer, Lieut. . . .	April 29, 1879
Quartermaster	James Linford . . .	Nov. 13, 1875.
Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.		

# FIRST BATTALION THE YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT, OCTOBER, 1891

Colonel	Sir F. C. Stephenson, G.C.B., General . .	Dec. 22, 1888.
O. C. Regtl.	District	
Lieut.-Col.	Colonel W. Byam, C.B.	April 1, 1887.
Major	E. Lee . . . . .	Aug. 27, 1890.
"	F. Luttmann-Johnson, p.s.c. . . . .	July 1, 1881.
"	W. J. Kirkpatrick . .	Aug. 27, 1890.
"	(Army, Nov. 18, 1882.)	
Captain	F. P. Lousada (depôt)	Aug. 27, 1890.
"	W. A. Tebbitt . . .	March 9, 1882.
"	E. C. Broughton . .	Nov. 29, 1885.
"	E. C. K. Money . . .	Sept. 10, 1887.
"	C. S. Harris . . . .	Nov. 20, 1889.
"	(Army, July 18, 1888.)	
"	E. H. Hughes (Staff College) . . . .	May 7, 1890.
"	H. N. Byass . . . .	Dec. 24, 1890.
Lieutenant	J. H. Armstrong . .	Mar. 17, 1886.
"	(Army, Oct. 31, 1883.)	
"	H. C. E. Smithett (Adjt.) . . . . .	July 7, 1886.
"	A. M. Haines (depôt) .	Aug. 25, 1886.
"	E. G. G. T. Baines .	Oct. 2, 1886.
"	(Army, Aug. 25, 1886.)	
"	C. M. FitzGerald . .	July 8, 1889.
"	W. McG. Armstrong .	Oct. 16, 1889.
"	W. F. Clemson . . .	Feb. 12, 1890.
"	S. E. D. Webb . . . .	April 28, 1890.
"	W. E. J. Bradshaw .	May 7, 1890.
2nd Lieutenant	T. T. Gresson . . .	Nov. 9, 1889.
"	M. F. Halford . . .	Jan. 8, 1890.
"	R. T. Bidwell . . .	June 28, 1890.
"	L. H. W. Nott . . . .	June 28, 1890.
"	F. E. C. Palmer . . .	Nov. 29, 1890.
Adjutant	H. C. E. Smithett, Lieut. . . . .	July 25, 1888.
Quartermaster	J. Eyvoll, Hon. Lieut.	Sept. 17, 1887.
Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.		

# FIRST BATTALION THE YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT, JULY, 1900

Colonel	J. H. C. Robertson, Major Gen. (Hon. Gen.) . . . . .	June 21, 1892.
O. C. Regtl.		
District	Col. G. P. F. Byng . .	Jan. 16, 1900.
Lieut.-Col.	W. J. Kirkpatrick . .	Nov. 10, 1897. (Army, March 13, 1897.)
Major (2nd in Command)	F. P. Lousada . . . .	Oct. 11, 1897. (Major, Aug. 27, 1890.)
Major	H. S. Scoles . . . .	July 1, 1895.
Captain	E. H. Hughes, p.s.c. .	May 7, 1890.
"	A. C. Hyde . . . .	Aug. 27, 1894.
"	E. C. Cobbold . . . .	Jan. 16, 1895.
"	J. H. Armstrong . . .	July 1, 1895.
"	A. M. Haines . . . .	Aug. 23, 1895.
"	S. E. D. Webb . . . .	June 14, 1899.
"	T. T. Gresson, Adjt. .	Oct. 23, 1899.
"	H. P. Thurnall . . . .	Nov. 2, 1899.
"	M. F. Halford . . . .	Nov. 2, 1899.
Lieutenant	J. S. Armstrong . . .	Jan. 16, 1895.
"	F. E. B. Sherwood . .	July 1, 1895.
"	R. Gardner . . . .	Jan. 7, 1898.
"	P. E. Vaughan . . . .	July 22, 1899.
"	H. W. Duckworth . .	Nov. 2, 1899.
"	H. R. Headlam . . . .	Nov. 2, 1899.
2nd Lieutenant	G. H. Wedgwood . . .	May 4, 1898.
"	A. H. C. Kearsey . . .	May 7, 1898.
"	J. D'E. Fitz-E. Coke .	Jan. 4, 1899.
"	T. W. Parkinson . . .	Aug. 30, 1899.
"	D. D. Wilson . . . .	Nov. 29, 1899.
"	L. A. Bethell . . . .	Dec. 6, 1899.
"	A. St. John Blunt . .	Dec. 6, 1899.
"	J. F. Coston . . . .	Dec. 9, 1899.
"	H. V. R. Hodson . . .	Jan. 20, 1900.
"	W. G. Ruel . . . .	Jan. 20, 1900.
"	M. McL. Corbyn . . .	Jan. 20, 1900.
Adjutant	T. T. Gresson, Captain	Feb. 3, 1900.
Quartermaster	M. J. Duggan, Hon. Lieut. . . . .	Aug. 14, 1895.
	Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.	

# FIRST BATTALION THE YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT, OCTOBER, 1913

Colonel	F. Hardy, Major-Gen., C.B. . . . .	5 Nov. 1903.
Lieut.-Col.	F. F. W. Daniell . . .	Jan. 1, 1910.
Major	A. G. Burt . . . .	Jan. 1, 1906.
"	T. T. Gresson, D.S.O. .	Sept. 9, 1908.
"	H. K. Colston . . . .	Jan. 1, 1910.
Captain	G. H. Wedgwood (3) .	June 14, 1905.
"	A. E. H. Fenning . . .	May 20, 1908. (Army, Nov. 7, 1907.)
"	A. St. J. Blunt . . . .	Sept. 9, 1908.
"	R. E. Webb . . . .	Nov. 18, 1908.
"	A. E. Palmer . . . .	Dec. 1, 1908.
"	G. McD. Pratt (3) . .	April 17, 1909.
"	C. S. Sharpe . . . .	April 6, 1912.
"	H. J. East . . . .	July 22, 1912.
Lieutenant	P. H. C. Collins . . .	Aug. 29, 1908.
"	E. S. Bamford (Adjt.)	Feb. 1, 1909.
"	W. H. O. Bacchus (3)	April 17, 1909.
"	L. E. H. Judkins . . .	April 14, 1910.
"	H. G. Gauntlett . . .	Feb. 12, 1911.
"	B. C. Lousada . . . .	Sept. 1, 1911.
"	V. H. Hardy . . . .	Oct. 4, 1911.
"	J. K. Mather . . . .	Dec. 8, 1911.
"	G. D. Shuttleworth . .	April 6, 1912.
"	K. S. Grove . . . .	July 21, 1912.
"	G. G. Murray . . . .	July 22, 1912.
"	H. F. Litchfield . . .	Mar. 12, 1913.
2nd Lieutenant	A. G. Lynch . . . .	Mar. 13, 1912.
"	C. K. Chamier . . . .	Sept. 4, 1912.
"	C. G. Burge . . . .	Jan. 22, 1913.
"	A. L. Kent-Lemon . . .	May 24, 1913.
Adjutant	E. S. Bamford, Lieut.	Mar. 12, 1913.
Quartermaster	F. Hulley, Hon. Lieut.	Feb. 4, 1913.
	Agents—Messrs. Cox and Co.	
	(3) Implies attached to 3rd Battalion (Special Reserve).	



PRINTED BY  
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
LONDON AND BECCLES







